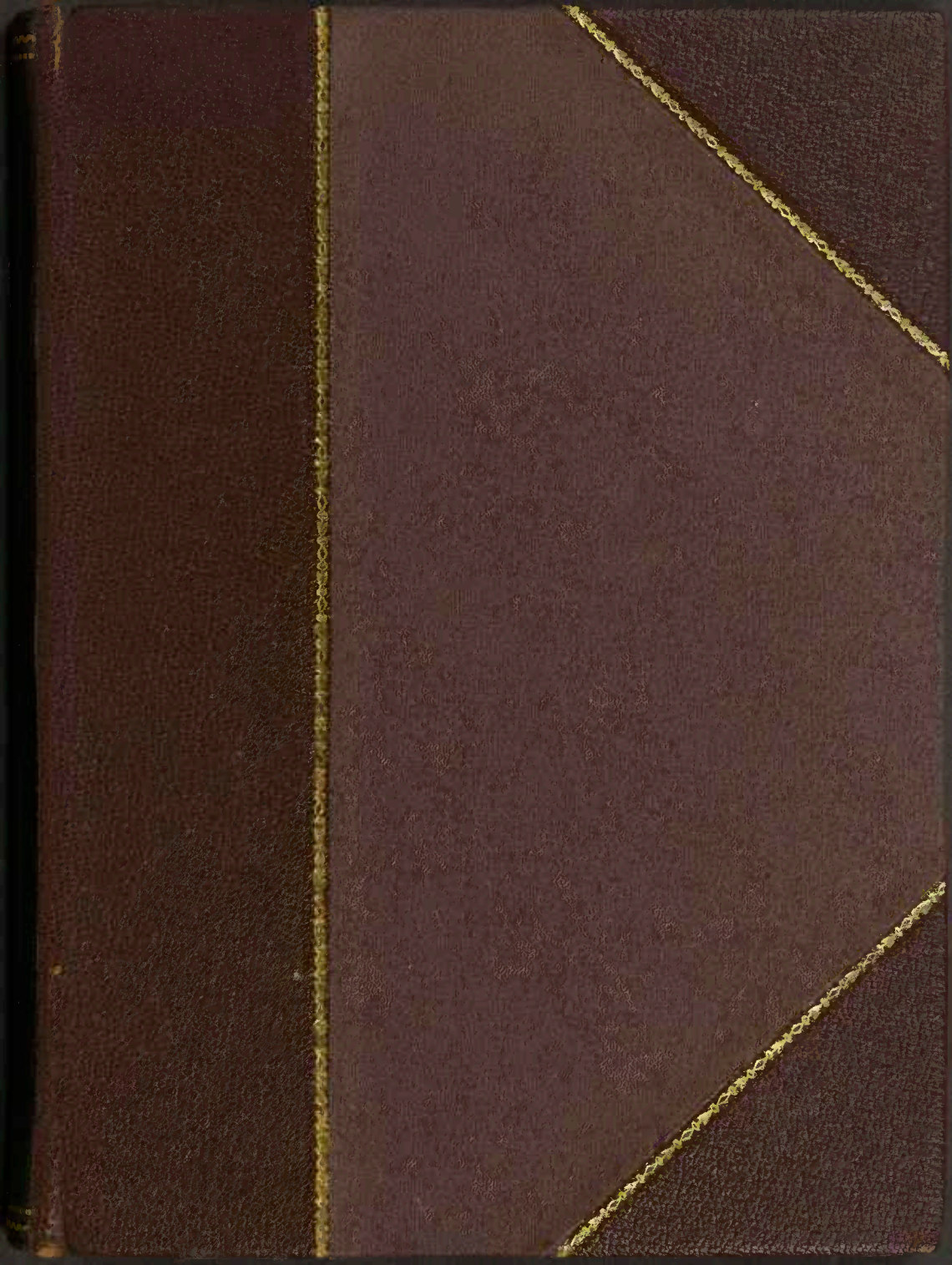


Historic, archived document

Do not assume content reflects current scientific knowledge, policies, or practices.



AD-93 Bookplate
(i-68)

NATIONAL

A
G
R
I
C
U
L
T
U
R
A
L



LIBRARY

R

90

H552

SB317

8

.H56

1577

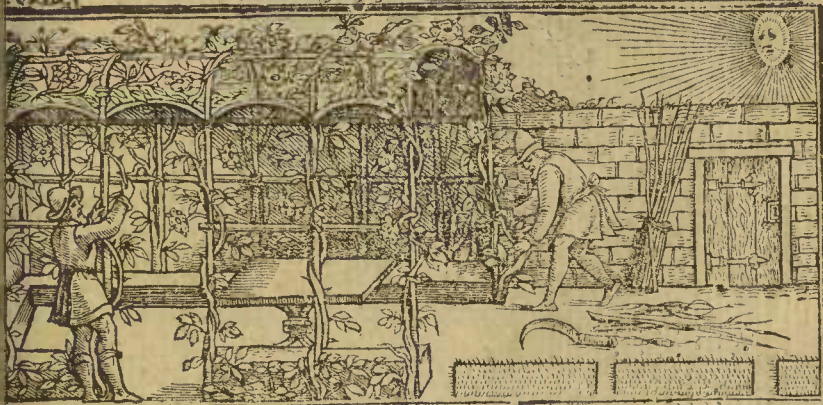
111, 1101 28
¶ The Gardeners Labyrinth :

Containing a discourse of the Gardeners
life, in the yearly travells to be bestowed on
his plot of earth, for the vse of a Garden: with instru-
ctions for the choise of Seedes, apte times for so-
wing, setting, planting, & watering, and
the vessels and instruments serving
to that vse and purpose :

Wherein are set forth diuers Herbers, Knottes and Mazes,
cunningly handled for the beautifying of Gardens.

Also the Physike benefit of eche Herbe, Plant, and Floure, with
the vertues of the distilled waters of euery of them,
as by the sequel may further appeare.

GATHERED OPT OF THE BEST APPROVED WRITERS
of Gardening, Husbandrie, and Physicke:
by Dydymus Mountaine.



PRINTED AT LONDON
by Henry Bynneman.

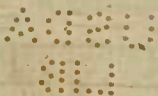
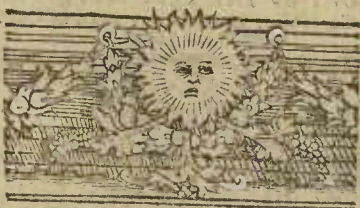
ANNO. 1577.

John Edwards of Stansted

Henrici Dethicki ad lectorem

Carmen.

Coelum, equor, tellus, nunc, lumina, flumina, fructus,
Præstat, fundit, habet, sole, vapore, simo.
Hortus præstat olus, præstant Pomaria poma:
Cuncta vigent, magno parta labore viri.
Vrbis honos hortus, florum speculatio grata,
Et sunt herbarum pharmaca grata viris.
Falce, ligone, filo, qui, dissecat, effodit, ornat,
Plantam, terram, hortos, hæc documenta tenet.
Sano, agro, caco, vis? victum, pharmaca, visum,
Lingua, mente, manu, hæc, perlege, disce, tene.



1556
To the righte honourable and his singular good Lorde, Sir William Cecill, knighte of the moſte noble Order of the Garter, Baron of Burghley, Lord high Trefurer of England &c.

Henry Dethicke wyſheth long health,
with encrease of honour.

319-726
agrieult
Item 6
Lat 2



Onſydering
(right hono-
rable) my
promise pli-
ghted (vnto
my friende,
lately enter-
red) I was
enforced to
performethe

perfecting of this Engliſhe Treatiſe: other-
wiſe I had not ſo willingly attempted to ſolli-
cite your honour wyth this vulgare ſtile. And
ſithens that reaſon requyreth, and duty de-
maūdeth, the ſatiſfying of the truſt in me re-
poſed, I doubt not but that myne enterpriſe
will be allowed. Unreaſonable were I, and de-

a.ij.

ſtitude

stitute of all humanitie, if that I shoulde obstinately neglect, the earnest desire of the deceased: likewise, worthy were I to be deemed vndutyfull, and altogether vngratefull, if that I shoulde omit any oportunitie, whereby I myght encrease so rare a commoditye to my country. ¶ therefore respecting the requeste of my friend, and tēdering the profit of my cōuntry, haue craued herein (as heretofore in all other mine affaires) your honours protection, and the rather, for that I finde none (your honour excepted) neyther in auntient aucthoritye, neyther by common consente, neyther by present prooffe, that hath more warely, and wisely, warded the weale of this countrey. In fine, to auoide tediousnesse, I haue omitted all circumstaunces, whereby I might display the sundry cōmodities & rare rudiments, contained in this painful, and gainful discourse: but surceasing to trauiſe farther in this terrestriall Gardeners Labyrinth, I wish vnto your

honour

THE EPISTLE

honour by dayly Prayer, the fruition of the
Heauenly Paradise, crauyng of the Omni-
potent and prouident God, the guider of that
gorgeous Garden, that hee woulde vouchsafe
to graunte vnto you, the sweete sauour of his
chiefe fragrante floures, that is, his comfort to
cleaue faste vnto you, his mercy to keepe
you, and his grace to guyde you,
nowe and euermore.

Your honours most humble

HENRY DETHICKE.



A Table expressing the Content

of *tes of euery Chapter conteyned*

in this Labyrinth.

- T**he firste deuising of Garden plottes
vvith their commodities in tyme past.
Chap. 1.
- The diligence requyred of a Gardener,
and vvhat encrease a vvell laboured
earth yeeldeth. Chap. 2.
- The choosing of a Garden ploite, vvith
the goodnesse of the earth. Chap. 3.
- Of playner instructions for the choosing
of a battell ground, vvith other matter
necessarie. Chap. 4.
- Of the placing of a Garden ploite, vvith
the Commodities therevnto belon-
ging. Chap. 5.
- VVhat aire is noyous to mē, & to plants,
and vvhy a Garden shoulde bee placed
nigh to the ovvners house. Chap. 6.
- The forme of Inclosures inuented by the
Romaines. Chap. 7.
- The inuentions of erecting a strong hedge
for the defence of a Garden. Chap. 8.
- The cause vvhy dunging of Gardens vvā
mistake in auncient tyme nere to hou-
ses, and vvhat dung is best allowved for
potheabes. Chap. 9.
- Of the kindes of dung, and vvchich is com-
mended for a Garden. Chap. 10.
- VVhat is to be considered before the le-
uelling of Beddes. Chap. 11.
- Of the framing of Herbers, VValkes, and
Alleys, in a Garden. Chap. 12.
- The forme of disposing quarters, beds, &
Borders, vvith the sovvng, choise and
defence of the Seedes, vvyth the vve-
ding of the beddes. Chap. 13.
- The artely disposing of Beddes for the en-
crease of Kitchen Hearbes, vvyth the
vvittye defences to bee vved after the
Seedes are bestovved. Chap. 14.
- The vvorkmanly deuising of Beds, for
rootes and hearbes. Chap. 15.
- The rare inuentions for the defence of See-
des committed to the earth, that they
may not be endamaged by byrdes, nor
creepng things. Chap. 16.
- The vvittie helpes for the Garden Seeds
to bee employed before and after the
sovvng of them, least that they should
be harmed by our vvarde or invvard in-
juries. Chap. 17.
- Of the nature and election of sundry See-
des, vvith the apt times commended for
the sovvng of moste Kitchen hearbes.
Chapter. 18.
- Certaine preceptes for the sovvng of de-
lectable floures and tender herbs, vvith
the obseruations of the Moone. Cha. 19.
- The commended times to bee obserued in
the bestovving of Seedes and plantes
Chap. 20.
- in the earth vvith the discommodities.
Of certain curious instructions, for the be-
stovving of Seedes and dainty Hear-
bes. Chap. 21.
- In vvhat space of tyme Seedes committed
to the earth in the encrease of the Moon,
commonly shoote vp. Chap. 22.
- VVhat diligence is to be had in vveeding
of a Garden. Chap. 23.
- Of the tymes of vvateyng beddes, and
vvhat manner of vvate oughte to be
vved for Plants, vvith the inuentions of
Vesselles. Chap. 24.
- Of the remouing of plants, vvith the brea-
king and slipping of sundry sets. Ch. 25.
- Certaine instructions for the gatheriug
and preseruing of kitchen Herbes and
rootes, vvyn floures, daintie Hearbes
and rootes to the vse of phillik. Cha. 26.
- The remedies vvchiche preuayle agaynste
Snailles, Cankervormes, Garden fleas,
and Earthvvormes. Chap. 27.
- The helpes agaynste Garden Moles, Ants,
Gnats, Fleas, & Frogs, vvasting herbes,
trees and frutes. Chap. 28.
- Of rare practises agaynste serpentines of the
Gardeyn, and other venomous thinges,
hurting as vvell men, as kitchen hearbes,
trees, and frutes. Chap. 29.
- Of the helpes agaynste Scorpions, Todes,
Gardenmyce, VVeasels, and all other
beasts, vvasting herbes and frutes. Cha. 30.
- Of remedies agaynste halte, lightnings, tem-
pests and beatings dovvne of Kitchen
herbes, trees, and frutes. Chap. 31.
- Of the healpes agaynste frostes, blasting of
trees, mistes, and rust. Chap. 32.
- Certaine proper knots deuised for Gar-
deyns, to be placed at the ovvners dis-
cretion.

Labyrinth

The Chapters conteyned in the seconde parte.

- T**he secrets in sovyng and remouing the garden Colewort, vvith the phisicke heales of the Colewort, and distilled vvater thereof. Chap. 1.
- The order of sovyng the Beete, vvith the phisicke heales of the Beete, and vvater distilled thereof. Chap. 2.
- The order in sovyng or setting of the Beete, vvith the comodities thereof. Ch. 3.
- The order in sovyng or setting of Arage vvith the phisicke helps thereof. Chap. 4.
- The sovyng and remouing of Sperage, vvith the phisicke helps thereof. Chap. 5.
- The ordng & sovyng of Spinage, vvith the phisicke helps thereof. Chap. 6.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Garden Sorrell, vvith the phisicke helps of the Sorrell and Pympernell, and the vvater distilled thereof. Chap. 7.
- The ordering and sovyng of Louage, & Buglosse, vvith the phisik helps of them both, and the vvater thereof. Chap. 8.
- The figure of the Fornace named *Bal-neum Maria*. fo. 26.
- The order of sovyng remouing & setting the Marigold, vvith the phisicke helps of Marigolds, and vvater thereof. Chap. 9.
- The ordering and sovyng Parsely, vvith the phisicke heales of Parsely, and the vvater distilled thereof. Chap. 10.
- The ordering and sovyng of Garden and vvilde running Time, vvith the phisicke heales of Time, and vvater thereof. Chap. 11.
- The ordering and sovyng of Mintes and Holihoke, vvith the phisicke heales of the Mintes, and Malloves, and vvater thereof. Chap. 12.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Artochoke, vvith the phisicke heales thereof. Chap. 13.
- The ordering and sovyng of Endiue and Succory, vvith the phisicke helps both of them and the vvater thereof. Chap. 14.
- The ordering & sovyng of Lettuce vvith the phisicke heales of Lettuce and the vvater thereof distilled. Chap. 15.
- The ordering and sovyng of Purselane, and Rocket, vvith the phisicke heales of them both, and of the vvater of Purselane. Chap. 16.
- The ordering and sovyng of Cherrill, Smallage, Taragon, and Cresses, vvith the phisicke helps of Cherrill and Garden Cresses, and the distilled vvaters thereof. Chap. 17.
- The ordng and sovyng of Bucks horn, Strawbery, and Mustard seede, vvith the phisicke helps of them all and vvater distilled from them. Chap. 18.
- The ordering and sovyng of Leekes and Ciues, vvith the phisicke heales of the Garden Leeke, and vvater thereof. Chap. 19.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Onion, vvith the phisicke comodities of the Onion and vvater thereof. Chap. 20.
- The ordering and sovyng of Garlike, vvith the phisicke heales of Garlike, and the vvater thereof. Chap. 21.
- The inconueniencs of Garlike oute of Plinie. fo. 103.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Scallion and Squill Onion, vvith the phisicke heales thereof. Chap. 22.
- The ordering of Garden Saffron, vvith the phisicke heales thereof. Chap. 23.
- The ordering and sovyng of Nauewves, vvith the phisicke benesites thereof. Chap. 24.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Rape and Turnupe, vvith the phisicke helps of the Rape, and vvater thereof. Ch. 25.
- The ordering and sovyng of Radshe, vvith the phisicke benesites of Radshe, and the vvater thereof. Chap. 26.
- The ordering and sovyng of Parsneps and Carots, vvith the phisicke heales of them & the vvater of Parsnep. Ch. 27.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Garden Poppy, vvith the phisicke helps of Poppye, and the vvater thereof. Chap. 28.
- The ordering and sovyng of Cucumber, vvith the phisicke comodities thereof. Chap. 29.
- The ordering and sovyng of the Gourde, vvith the phisicke helps of the same, & the vvater thereof. Chap. 30.
- The heales and secretes of the Pompons, Mellons, and muske Mellons, vvith the phisicke comodities of the Pompons and Mellons, and the distilled vvater of Mellons. Chap. 31.
- Vorthy instructions aboute the setting and

THE TABLE.

- and soveraign of sundry phisicke herbes, fragrant herbes and floures, and of the Blessed Thistle, vvith the phisicke helps of the Thistle and the vvater thereof. Chap. 32.
- The setting and soveraign of the herbe Angelica, vvith the phisicke helpes thereof. Chap. 33.
- The soveraign of the herbe Valerian, vvith the phisicke helps of the same, and the vvater of the herbe and roote thereof. Chap. 34.
- The bestowving of Bistonye, vvith the phisicke commodities of the same, and the vertues of the VVater thereof. Chapter 35.
- The bestowving of Louage, vvith the phisicke helpes, and vertues of the vvater thereof. Chap. 36.
- The bestowving of Elecampane, vvith the Phisicke helpes of the same, and the vvater distilled of the herbes and rootes thereof. Chap. 37.
- Finis Tabule,*

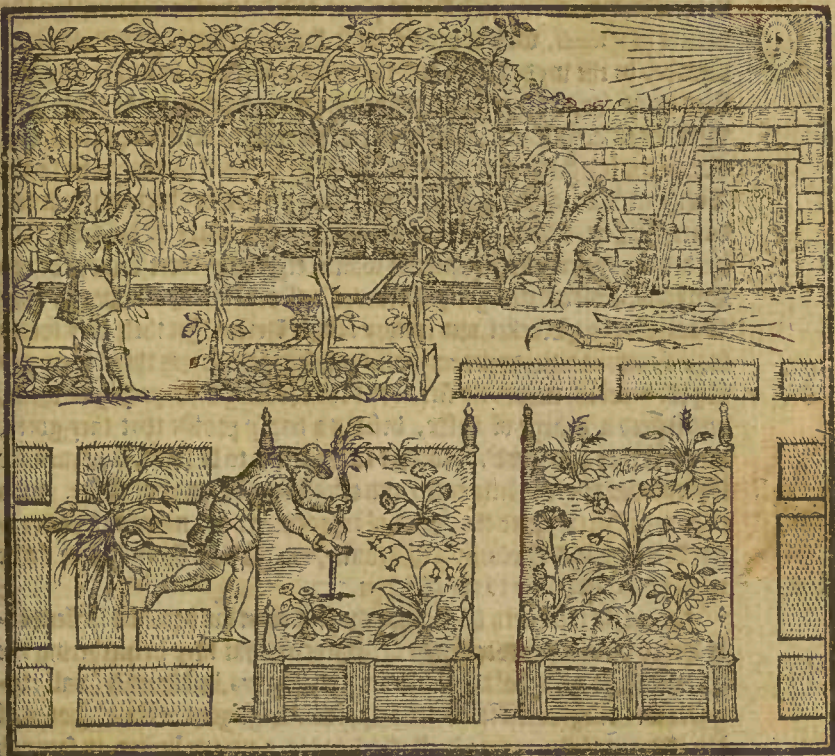
Authours from whome this vvorke is selected.

Plinie
Cicero
Columella
M. Caso
Varronianus Tremelius
Varro
Florentinus
Palladius Rutilius
Vergile
Didymus
Suicem
Democrisus
Dyophanes
Hesiodus

Affricanus
Apuleius
D. Niger
Theophrastus
Anatolius
Pamphilus
Ruellius
Paxanus
Berisius
Marcus Gatinarus
Albertus
Philostachus
Archibius
Galene.

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

Contayning the manifolde trauayles, great cares, and diligence,
to be yearly bestowed in euery earth, for the vse of a Garden:
With the later inuentions, and rare secretes therebnto ad=
ded (as the like) not heretofore published.



The inuention of Garden plattes, by whom first deuised, and what
commoditie founde by them, in time past. Chap. 1.



The worthe Plinie (in his xix. booke) reporteth, that a
Garden plotte in the Auncient time at Rome, was
none other, than a smal & simple inclosure of ground,
whiche through the labour and diligence of the hus=
bandma, yeelded a commoditie and yearly reueneu
bnto him. But after yeares (that man moze este=
med

I med

med of himselfe, & sought an easter life) deuised and framed this ground plotte, for the minde, as for pleasure and delight: as may well appeare by that Epicure, of whome Cicero maketh mention, in his booke intituled *De natura Deorum*, who liuing at ease, and conceyuing a felicitie in the Garden, inducoured first to place and frame the same within the walles of Athens, whiche befoze (as it should seme) lay open, and vndefended in the wyde fiede, and the culture of it not had in so much estimation, as to place them nighe to theyz townes or houles: For whiche cause, doth *Plinie* (by good reason) rightly attribute, the inuention of the delectable Garden to him. The Garden plottes, whiche the Auncient Romaynes possessed (as *Plinie* repositeth) were onely set aboute with trees, hauing a dead inclosure, made onely of bushes, that needed repayng euery yeate: in whiche especially were sowne the red Onyons, Colewortes, great Leekes, Cresses, great Mallowes or holy Okes, Endiue, Rocket, and sundry sallate Herbes: In these they found such a commoditie, as marnelously pleased them, seying they by enioying the hearbes, needed no fire about the dressing & preparing of them, and spared a charge of fleshe, besides a dayly proste that they gotte, by the herbes and woodde brought to the Citie to be solde. The meaner sorte of that tyme so litle cared and esteemed the eating of fleshe, (who in generall accompted it a kinde of reppoche, to be knowen to haue eaten fleshe) that they refusing this taunt, did (as to a shambles or fleshe market) haunt dayly to the Garden.

Columella repositeth lib. 10. that the Auncient husbandme so slenderly looked vnto (or rather forced of) Gardens, that they in furthering the groweth and yelde of theyz fruytes and hearbes, bestowed a small trauaile and diligence. And as they appeared negligent in their labours of the Garden, so were they well pleased with a meane liuing, in somuch that the common sorte fedde and liued willingly on grosse and simple herbes. But after the age and people were reformed, and brought by the instruction of the Epicure, to a moze delight of themselves, in coueting to feede on daintie herbes and Sallates, with meates delectable, and taking an earnest care for the pleasing of their mouthes, they laboured then to become skillfull, and to vse a greater care about the ordering and apt dressing of Garden plottes, by well sensing and comely furnishing of their ground, with sundry needefull and delectable trees,
plantes,

plantes, and herbes : in which trauayles and diligence of the husbandmen, so good successe and commoditie ensuing, procured not onely the willing carriage of herbes, fruytes, and other commodities farre off to be exercised vnto Cities and market Townes, by which these through the sale obtayned a dayly gayne and yearely reuenero, for the ayde of theyr houhold charges, but allured them also to place and frame gardens, aswell within Citties and Townes as laste by, that a coste bestowed, might after possesse the recreation and delight of mindes, besides the proper gayne made by the fruytes, floures, and herbes, gathered in them. The Garden plottes at length, grew so comon among the meaner sorte, that the charge and the chiefeest care of the same, was committed vnto the wyle, in somuch that these accompted not the wife of the house, to be a husewife in deede, if shee bestowed not a payne and diligence as *Cato* reporteth in the weeding, trimming, and dressing of the Garden. But to be brieve, and leauing further to reporte of anti-quitie, I thinke it hightyme to declare the effects and commoditie of this worke taken in hande, and first to intreate of the care, helpes, and secretes, to be learned and folowed in the Garden grounde : All whiche in a pleasant maner, shall after be vttered in distinct Chapiters, to the furtherance and commoditie of many Gardeners, and all suche hauing pleasure therein.

What care and diligence is requyred of every Gardener: to these, what increase & commoditie a well laboured earth yeeldeth. Chap. 2.

The husbandman or Gardener, shall enioy a most comodiouse and delectable garden, whiche bothe knoweth, can, and will orderly dresse the same: yet not sufficient is it to a Gardener, that he knoweth, or would the furtherance of the garden, without a cost bestowed, which the workes and labours of the same require: nor the will againe of the workeman, in doing and bestowing of charges, shall smally auayle, without he haue both arte and skill in the same. For that cause, it is the chiefeest poynt in every facultie and busines, to vnderstand and know what to begin and follovo: as the learned *Columella* out of *Varronianus Tremellius* aptly vttereth. The person whiche shall enioy or haue in a readinesse these three, and will purposely or with diligence frame to him a well dresed Garden, shall after obtayne these two commodities,

ties, as vtilitie and delight: the vtilitie, yeeldeth the plentie of Herbes, flowers, and fruytes right delectable: but the pleasure of the same procureth a delight, and (as Varro writeth) a iucunditie of minde. For that cause a Garden, shal woꝝkemanly be handled and dressed vnto the necessarie vse and commoditie of mans life, next for health, and the recouerie of strength by sicknesse feebled: as the singular *Palladius*, *Rutilius* haſh learnedly vitered, and the skillful *Florentinus*, that wrote cunningly, of husbandry in the Greeke tounge, certayne yeeres before him: Lastly by sight vnto delectation, and iucunditie through the fragrancie of smell: but most of all, that the same may furnishe the owners, and husbande mans table, with sundry seemely and dayntie dishes, to him of small coste. The Garden grounde (if the same may be) ought rather to be placed nere hande, whereby the owner or Gardener may with moze ease be partaker of such commodities growing in the garden, and both oftner reſozte, and vse his diligence in the same: So that this is the whole care and ductie requyzed of euery owner and Gardener, in their plot of ground. Yet may I not be vnmindfull, that the garden both also require a dunging, at the apt times: of whiche in the proper place we shall after intreate.

What consideration and chosing to be vled, in any Garden plot: With the goodnesse and worthinesse of euery earth. Chap. 3.

As to the nature and goodnesse of a garden grounde, the especialler that ought to be eschewed, are a bitter, and salte earth of taste, if so be we meane to make a fertill, commodiouse, & well yeeldyng ground: for these two natures of earth, were very much misliked in Auncient tyme, as may appeare by the skillfull Poete *Virgill*, who sayth that euery earth is not allowed or commended, for the yeelde of garden herbes. For which cause, the mynde of the auncient husbande men is, that the Gardener by taking vp a clodde of Earth, should artly trie the goodnesse of it after this maner: in considering whether the earth be neither whote and bare, nor leane by sande, lacking a mixture of perfite earth: nor the same founde to be wholly Chalke, nor naughtie sande: nor barayne granel, nor of the glittering ponder or duste of a leane stonie grounde, nor the earth continuall moyst, for all these be the speciall defaults of a good and perfite earth. The best grounde for a Gar-

den, is the same iudged to be; whiche in the Sommer time, is neyther very drie, nor cleyte, nor sandie and roughe, nor endamaged with gapings, procured by heat of the Sommer, as the worthy *Didymus*, in his Greeke instructions of husbandry writeth. Wherefore the earth whiche in the Sommer tyme is wonte to be drie; eyther perissheth or loseth all the seedes sowne, and plantes set in it, or yeeldeth those thinne, and weake prouling on the ground. For the Clayie ground of it selfe, ouerfast holdeth; but the sandie and rough, in a contrarie manner: so that neyther is wonte to nourish plantes, nor retayne water. Therefore an apt earth for a Garden, shall you readily trie and finde out, if the same through wet and dissolved with water, you shall see to haue a much clamminesse and softnesse. In whiche ground, if a wateringesse shall exceede; then shall you iudge the same disagreeable and unfruitfull: if dissoluing the earth with water, you shall finde the same very clammye or much cleauing to the hande and fingers, as it were ware, this earth shall you accompte, as wholly unprofitable. *Plinie* willet, that a garden plotte before all other matters done to it, be very well censed of stones, and to these, that the earth proue not full of chappes, or but few to be seene; least the Sunne beames entering betweene, may so scorch and burne the rootes of the plantes. For whiche cause, the best and gentle or worthiest earth shalbe chosen, in whiche you minde to committe your seedes: or for the same, that the Souree as a mother, may often agree to the fruyte, or yeelde to be an ayder and furtherer to it.

Certaine planner instructions, much furthering the Gardener, in the knowledg and choyse of a good and battell ground, with other matter necessarie. Chap. 4.

The Gardener minding to trie and know a fatte earth, for the vse of a garden, shall worke after this maner: in taking a litle clodde of earth, and the same to sprinkle with fayre water, kneading it well in the hande: which after appearing clammye, and cleauing or sticking to the fingers, doth undoubtedly witnesse that earth to haue a fatnesse in it. An other triall of a battell earth, may thus be purchased, if you digge by a rotten clodde in a maner blacke, and the same able inough to cover it selfe with the groweth of the owne grasse, and appearing also of a mixte colour, whiche earth, if it be found thinne and loose,

well be fastned and made clammye, through the adioyning and mixing of a fat earth to it. The garden grounde doth also require a sweetnesse to consist in it, whiche the Gardener shall easely finde and knowe, by taste of it: if so be he take by a clodde of earth in any parte of the ground which most liketh him, and moistning the clodde with fayre water in an earthen pottsharde, doth after the dipping of the finger in this moyst earth and water; let a droppe softly fall on the tunge, he shall incontinent feele and perceyue (by reason of the taste) of what condition the same is. Further, every fatte earth beyng reasonably loose, is evermoze commended and chosen, whiche of it selfe requireth smal labour, and yeldeth the most increase. But worst of all others is that grounde, whiche shalbe bothe dry and grosse, leane and colde. In the kindes of grounde, the chalkie is to be refused: whiche properly the ancient name, the elephie, and reddish earth. The worthy Varro commendeth the same grounde, whiche of it selfe beyng gentle and pliable, yeldeth properly walwourtes. The same earth doth Columella greatly allowe, which of the owne accorde yeldeth or bringeth forth winding or Crabbe trees, yong Springs, the Slowe or Bullesse trees, Elm trees, and such like. So that a battell ground, is in suche wise founde and knowen: the rather of the crescent things, seene in it of the owne accorde: yet of necessitie may every grounde well agree, to be mixed and turned in with dunge. Florentinus uttereth an other triall of a fruitefull grounde: if to be the Gardener diggeth by a furrow, of a foote and a halfe deepe, and filleth the same againe with the owne earth, which in short time after gapeth or choypeth, this no doubt, is a weake and leane earth: But if the earth thus ordred, swelleth or retcheth out, then is it a sure note, that the same is a battell and fatte grounde. And this is noted to be a meane earth, whiche after the digging and raking such, gapeth but a little. This I thought not good to be covered, nor willingly ever passed: that a garden plotte situated or standing neare to a more, or compassed by a more, is not alwayes lawdable, in that the seedes bestowed in the same, and diverse plantes set in it, do lightly and soone through the water vaporating forth: wate olde: yea the fruytes (whether those shalbe of the heabes or trees) are for the most parte caused displeasent, and overmoyst. Further conceyue, that a garden grounde, ought to be of a moderate increase, and rather dwelling

whiche

whiche neyther is very moyst, noz ouer dry of it selfe. To these suche a earth is greatly commended as beyng new digged, byzdes couet to it: and that Crowes especially folow the new casting of the digger. If the earth shalbe founde naughtie oz vnfruitfull, as the Clepe, Sandie, and Chalkie, then ought the same to be amended, after the minde of the skillfull, with mearle and dunge layed three foote deepe, and well turned in with the earth, if this be perceyued ouer thinne and leane, then to be mixed and holpen by a fat earth: oz to a barreyne and ouer dry ground, may be mixed a moyst and very fatte earth. A waterie ground is made the better, if the same be mixed with a sandie oz small grauelie earth, and deepe Alleys made, for the conueighyng and shifting of the water falling in the night. But to vse such a tedious paynes in these, Plinie accompteth it a madnesse: for what fruyte oz gayne may be hoped after, in bestowyng suche a trauallye and diligence in the like grounde plotte? To conclude, euery reasonable earth, may very much be holpen thorough the well dunging, and laboring of the Gardener, of whiche matter (in the proper place) we meane fully to intreate.

Of the placing and standing of a Garden plotte, with the necessarie benefite of water to a Garden, and other matters profitable. Chap. 5.

It is right necessary (sayth Varro) to place gardens neare to the Citie, aswell for the benefite of potherbes and rootes, as all manner of sweete smelling floures, that the Citie greatly needeth. Where these placed in a soyle farre off that they can not so conueniently and in due time be brought to the market to be solde, in such places are altogether disallowed, and thought frivolous for the turne. Cato doth very much commend the garden plot placed neare to the Citie, in which both young trees to beare by Vines, and Willow oz Oler trees be planted nigh to water sides and in places waterie: and that through the garden grounde, water oz springs be scene running. To these the seedes of most hearbes committed into a very well dunge, dyressed, and layre oz large open plot, in whiche besides all kindes of fruytes, for the vse of man, workemanly planted and set in apte times of the yeare. This skillfull Cato also willeth, that all kindes of garden groundes be placed and framed neare to the Citie, aswell for the Garlande oz Posie floures,

floures, as all maner rounde and delectable rootes, with the sweete and pleasant smelling trees: as all the kindes of the Roses, the sweete Iacemine, the Eglantine byzar, the Myrtill tree, and all others of lyke sorte, sowed and planted in due seasons of the yeare. But a Garden plot, onely seruing for the vse of potherbes and the kitchin, ought especially to be a battell ground, sufficient moyst of it selfe, and well turned in or workemanly laboured with dung. Garden plottes ought to be placed, farr from Barnes, Hay lostes, and Stables, if the same possibly may be refused, or otherwise chosen for the tyme: in that the chaffe or duste of strawes (as enimie to them) the plantes hardly brooke and suffer in somuch that the very strawes blowe abroad with the winde, and falling on hearbes, do greatly annoy and harne them: as the singular Florentinus in his Greeke instructions of Husbandry skillfully vttereth. For these, sayth he, by cleauiug to the plantes, in the fallyng, peare the leaues, which since peared, are incontinent burned by them. All Gardens aswell prosper by the dunging with rootes, as with the proper dunge allowable: yet dungyng the Garden earth, with the branches and leaues of trees, is of the skillfull Gardeners very much disallowed, as vnprofitable and noyouse to hearbes.

As to the well standing of a Garden behoueth: the aptest and moste laudable placing of a Garden plot shalbe, if the playne groundelyng somewhat a slope, that haue a course of spring water running through by several partes. But this course of water, running through the Garden plot, may in no wise be bigge. And the smallnesse of the labouring and dressing of a Garden grounde, is moze of yeelde, than the largenesse of it, not labored in a maner at all.

It behoueth to haue a well in a Garden, unlesse some running water as eyther ditch or small ryuer be nere adioyning: for that a sweete water sprinkled on yong Plantes, and hearbes, giueth a speciall nourishment. If a well bee lacking in the Garden, then digge a deepe pitte, in some conuenient place of the Garden: although it may be a painfull labour for the Gardener, to drawe water out of the same. For a Garden grounde needeth often to be watered, through whiche all Seedes committed to the earth, as Plinie reporteth, both sooner breake forth, and speedier spread abroad. That a pit with water of long continuance, may be purchaseth, the same at that time

well a Willet to be digged, whē as the Sunne shall obtayne or occupie the last degrees of *virgo*: which is in the moneth of September, before the Equinocchiall harvest. For the vertue then of Well springes, are thoroughly tried and founde out: at whiche time through the long drought of Summer, the earth lacketh the due moisture of rayne. If a well or pitte to purpose cannot be made in the Garden: then frame bp a square pitte or Cesterne leaued in the bottome with brycke and Lime to receyue the rayne water falling: with whiche in the hottest Summer dayes, you may water the beddes of the Garden. But if all these maner of healpes and wayes shall fayle the Gardener, or can not wel be compassed in the Garden ground, then shal he digge the ground after the munde of *Palladius Rutilius*, three or foure foote the deeper or lower. For the beddes on such wise ordered, being workemaly laboured and sowed, may the better endure, though the lowe standing, the whole drought of the Summer dayes. In the Garden ground besides, this shall you obserue, that when the Alleys or pathes of the beddes be ouer cloyed with water, to digge deepe gutters here & there after your discretion, in suche order, that the water falling and runnyng along, may be gyuded into a conuenient pitte, made at the lower side or ende of the Garden, for that onely purpose. Here further learne, that what Garden plot the nature of the moisture helpeth not, the same may you aptly deuide into partes, in conuerting the spaces, digged and dressed for the winter time to lie open to the South, and those prepared for the Summer time like, vnto the North quarter.

What aye commended for the benefite of a Garden, and whiche be-
 norous as well to Man as the Plantes: and the reason why
 Garden plottes ought to be placed nigh to the
 owners house. Chap. 6.

Very ground plot lying neate to the Cittie, aswell the Garden as
 Orcharde, ought to be placed neere to the house, for the oftner re-
 course and diligence to be bestowed of the owner: and the Garden espe-
 cially to be laboured and well turned in with dung: through whose
 iuyce and fatning, the earth may yeelde hearbes, of the owne accorde.
 As touchyng the aye commended for a Garden, the same bring cleare
 and temperate is beste allowed, in that this not onely cherisheth and
 prospereth

prospereth the hearbes growing in it, but procureth a delight and comfort to the walkers therein. In cull ayze in the contrarie maner, troubled with the vapours of standing pittes, ditches, and suche like mixt to it, dothe not onely annoy and corrupte the Plantes and Hearbes growing in that Garden false by, but choke and dull the Sprytes of men by walkyng in the same. Besides, the Windes bytyng, and frostes mortifying, doe both harme and destroy Plantes. Auicen, wrytyng of the ayze, doth in skilfull maner utter, that the same ayze, whiche after the Sunne setting is soone colde, and after the Sunne rising speedily hote, is both subtyll and healthfull to man. So that a contrarie ayze to this, woorketh the contrary to man and Plantes. Yet that ayze is accounted worser, which seemeth as it were to wryng or binde hard together the Heart: yea making straight or letting the aitraffion of ayze. The learned *Neapolitane Ruilius* besides these reporteth, that y^e subtiltulle of healthfulness of ayze, do declare those places free fro low valleys, and stincking mistes or fogges in the night, that might annoy both men and the Plantes. Here it doth not much disagree from the matter to write in generall, of the qualitics of the windes: and of these, in the briefest maner. First, the Easterly and Westerly windes, be in a maner temperate of qualitie, as betwene a hotenesse and coldnesse: yet of the two, the Easterly windes be knowne dryer. Further the Easterly windes, are for the more parte hote, than the Westerly, & the Westerly by reporte of the *Iuncient* somewhat more moist, than the Easterly. Of all the windes, for the benefite of the Garden, is the South-west winde especially commended: as the worthy *Florentinus* in his Greeke rules, and others of experience affirme.

Besides these, as vnto the clemencie or temperatenesse of ayze, and healthfulness of the place belongeth, a Garden plot in colde countries, ought in a contrary maner to be placed, as either to the East or South quarter: if the same be such a plot of ground, whiche bothe containeth trees & Plants or Herbes coming vp in it, least the Garden plot excluded from these two partes, by the obiect or standing against of some most great and high hill, be so nipped, frozen, and withered, with the extreame colde long continuing, or the Garden plotte otherwise farre distant from the comfort of the Sunne on the North parte, or els the Sunne only shyning low and weak, at the West quarter of the same.

The singular Cato willeteth, that the Garden, if a man can, be placed at the foot of an Hill: and the same beholding or lying open to the South, especially in a healthfull place. For a Garden plotte, thus defended by an highe hill, on the North parte, and all the day comforted, by the open face of the South quarter: is procured to yeelde the sweeter and rimer fruites, in the seasons of the yeare. But in hote Regions or Countries, let the open place of a Garden grounde, be rather situated towards the North quarter: whiche may through the like standing anayle, aswell to health of bodie and quicknyng of the Sprytes, as to profite and pleasure.

This besides conceyue, that the placing of a Garden grounde neare to a Fenne or Marishe, is every where to be disliked and refused: if the same lie open towards the South or Weste, and yearly in the Summer time is accustomed to be drie: for on such wise hapning, the ayre thereabout gathered, by, doth in the falling againe, ingender eyther the Pestilence, or wicked vermine, much harming the Garden plot lying nigh to it. There is also a great regarde to be had to the water, mote or ditche, standing nigh or rounde aboute the Garden grounde: whether this for the more parte be wonte to vaporate or breath forth any noysome ayre, that may both to men and the Plantes be harmful. For peculiar or proper is the same (or rather such is the proprietie) of very many still waters and Notes. So that it is the counsell of the skillfull (if any lyke be knowen) to refrayne from placing any Garden plotte or Orchard, if the owner may choose, neare to the same.

The forme of the inclosures, whiche the Husbandmen, and Workmen maynes in time past inuacated. Chap. 7.

As muche as the same may be thought a meere madnesse, to haue chosen out a fitte plotte of grounde, and to cast, digge, and dresse it soeuerly in all poyntes: yet lying open day and night, aswell to the incurious and conion haunte, as to the iniuries to be wrought & done by robbers or threnes, foules and beastes: for that cause, I here intende to intreate of the sundry maners of fencing, & compassing in of the Garden groundes in auncient time. First, the skillfull and warie husbandmen in tyme past, being those of good abilitie, buylte them

walles about of fire stone artly layed and mortered together, & some did, with baked brycke like handled. Others of lesser abilitie, and of the meener sorte, framed them inclosures, with stones handsomely layed one vpon an other without mortar or Cley: and some of them couched the broad Plate stones, with other bigge and large stones (in like order aboute) where such dwelt by quarries of stone. But very many of the baser and poorer sorte, made them fences and walles aboute, with amdde of the ditche, dung, chaffe, and strawes cut short, and wel mixed together. Others there were, whiche with bigge Canes set byright, by small poles bound together, so fenced theyr Garden plot, in handsome maner round about. Some also with yong Willow trees, set by certayne distances, and the drie blacke thorne (purchased from the woodde) beyng bound in (betweene the spaces) so framed theyr inclosure: but this maner of inclosing wrought or buylte by Arte (the skilfuller named) a dead and rough inclosure, made especially for the keepyng and defending of Cattell out of the Garden ground. Yet the hedge or inclosure erected after this maner, required euery yeare to be newe repayred and bounde by in the places needefull, to the tediousnesse and great paynes of the husbände man.

The learned Columella in his husbandy reporteth, that the Romanes in tyme paste, fenced and inclosed their Garden groundes, with bigge quarters set byright, and Poles with lathes, very thicke fastned to them, by small rodde of the Olier tree walling them in. Some boared large holes through bigge bodies or stockes of trees, that quarters or great poles made for the purpose might passe thorough them, eyther by two or three together, in reasonable distaunce, with payle boarde rayled and fastned along to them. Some also through the tymer of trees (set into the earth) fastned bigge poles or long quarters round about, much like to the vsuall Cattell poundes in our age. But some attayning a more skill, erected as Varro reporteth, a natural inclosure, set about with the blacke or White thorne trees, and yong willowes: whiche had besides the rootes of a quicke set hedge, that in tyme growyng vp, with stood tempestes, windes, landcloudes, yea fire the consumer of all things put to it. The Auncient husband men did besides these inuent the casting vp of banckes & countermyres of earth, round aboute the Garden plotte, much lyke to the trenches in tyme of warre

about

aboute Bulwarkes and Tentes : and these they especially made neere to high wayes, or by Riuers, and in Marshes or Fennes lying open, or other fieldes, that the Garden plot might on such wise be defended, from the damages and harmes, both of Theeues, Cattell, and Landfloudes.

For a playner conceiuing of the abouesayde, learne these folowing: that the Auncient husbandmen did caste vp and made a deepe ditche, about theyr Garden ground (standing in the open field) whiche might receyue al the rayne water falling: and this they so digged with a slope passage, whereby the water might runne the easier and freelier from the bottome. The earth and Clay cast vp on the inside (faste by the brincke) they so wrought vp together, that hardly any person (after the drying of the countermure) could clyme ouer the same. Some also made high banckes or countermures, without a ditche digged about, and the same so serued in the open fieldes in steade of a wall.

To be briez, the inclosure whiche longest indured, surest, and of the least cost, was the same that the Romaynes in auncient time made with Brambles, and the white Thorne layed orderly in bankes, for the better growing vp. For this inclosure or hedge (after yeeres sprung vp) endured by reporte of the learned Cato an infinite time: yea experience in our age, both likewise confirme the same. For whiche cause, this inclosure was very much commended of the Auncient Romaynes, who well conceyued and knew, that the Bramble decayed or died not at any season, except it were digged and plucked quite vp by the rootes. Yea they learned by practise, that the Bramble swinged or scorched with straw flaming, recouered & grew euery yeare after, both stiffer, rougher and thicker together.

The later inventions of creating a naturall and strong Hedge, whiche in time growing, may proue a most sure defence and sauegarde of the Garden. Chap. 8.

The most commendable inclosure for euery Garden plot, is a quick set hedge, made with the Brambles and white Thorne: but the stronger and moze defensiu hedge is the same, whiche the singular Democritus in his Greeke instructions of husbandry (that wrote long before Columella, and Palladius Rutilius) cunningly uttereth, and the

same with ease and small coste, after this maner. Gather, sayth he, in a due season of the yeare, the seedes founde in the redde berries of the biggest and highest Byars (whiche by a more common name with vs, are called the wilde Eglantine Byars) the throughtt yppe seedes of the Brambles (runnyng low by the ground) the yppe seedes of the white Thorne, and to these bothe the yppe Berries, of the Gooseberrie and Barberrie trees: this done, mixe and steepe for a tyme, all the Berries and Seedes, in the blended meale of Tares, vnto the thickenesse of Honie: the same mixture lay diligently into olde and untwisted Shippe or Well roapes, or other long worne roapes, and sattered or broken into shorthe peeces, beyng in a manner starke rotten, in such order, that the Seedes bestowed or couched within the softe heares of them, may be preserved and defended from the colde, vnto the baging of Spring. At whiche tyme, where you be minded, that the inclosure or Hedge shall runne and spring vp: there digge in handsome maner, two small furrowes, and these eyther two or thre foote asunder, and a mans foote and a halfe deepe: into whiche lay your roapes with the Seedes, conering them workemanly with light earth: and (if neede shall requyre) water by sprinckling, or moysten the Seedes, in the same wise agayne.

The worthe *Columella* (in his husbandry) & the *Neapolitane Palladius Rutilius*, wytyng the like instruction, in a maner, will that the ground plotte, in which a Hedge shall be erected, be compassed with two narrow furrowes, digged thre foote distant one from the other, and a mans foote and a halfe deepe: but these to be made in the Equinoctiall Equinox, at what time the ground shall be well moystened with shoures. The furrowes thus prepared, they appoynted to lie open all the winter thorough: after in the moneth of Februarie, the roapes with the seedes, layed into eache furrowes, to be couered not thicke over with light earth, for hindring the growth of the seedes, especially of the white Thorne: and that this action be rather wrought, when as the winde bloweth from the South or Southwest: the seedes thus couered with diligenece, shall appeare within a moneth eyther more or lesse, and the tender young Thornes sprung vp to some height, must be holpen and stayed with Willow twiggis, or other small proppes, set betwene the empty spaces, vntil the Thornes, by their further growth,

toynd

ioyned together, may stay one the other: whiche within fewe yeares, will grow to be a most strong defence of the Garden or fielde, & a sure safe-garde against outwarde iniuries. *Columella* besides willetch, that a Willow or Osier hedge, be set on eyther side, and in the middle some or space, betwene the two furrowes, couered and euen raked: that these might so stay the tender Thornes, springing vp in eyther furrowe, vnto the tyme they ioyned, & were growen aboute this Willow hedge, or at the least vnto such strength, that they wel stayed one of the other. Others there are, as the famousse *Diophanes* (among the Greeke wryters of Husbandry) and with him many the like, whiche will a quicke set Hedge to be erected, and made after this maner. The bigger armes or rodde of the Bramble, they willed to be cut into shorthe portions or partes, and these layed aslope, into open Furrowes of a span deepe, to be diligently couered with earth: after to vse aboute the Plantes, a dayly digging or rearyng vp of the earth, and watering of them if neede so requyrez butill the Plantes budde forth, and the leaues of the stennes open, whiche by this maner of comforting and cherishing, shall grow in fewe yeares to a strong, sure, and continuall hedge.

The Neapolitan *Palladius Rutilius* instructeth, the way and maner of erecting an other quicke set Hedge, on this wyle: Plante, sayeth he, young Elder trees, neare three foote a sunder, then the seedes of the Brambles, lapped diligently in long lumps of softned & moist Cley or tough earth, lay the same orderly in a shallow furrow, betwene the Elder trees, whiche artly couered with light Earth, and watering the places if neede so requyrez, will within three yeares following, growe to suche a strength and surenesse, that the same will be able enough, to defende the iniuries bothe of the theefe, and beaust. *Palladius Rutilius* reporteth, that this hedge of the Brambles after three yeares growth, ought to be swinged with flaming strawe: for on suche wise handled, it prospereth afterwardes the better. In that the Bramble, as he sayth, through the euery yeres swinging or burning with strawe, ioyeth and increaseth the better: yea through the yearely burning, as the skilfull Husband men affirme, they shote out harder and rougher of prickles.

And this maner, to be bylese, is a generall way of enclosing Garden groundes, with small cosse, and easly performed. Although the
concler

comlier inclosure or Hedge for a Garden be the same, whiche is made of the white Thorne artly layed: that in fewe yeares with diligence cut, wareth so thicke and strong, that hardly any person can enter into the ground, sauing by the Garden doze. Yet in sundry Garden grounds be hedges scamed with the Pryuet tree, although farre weaker in resistance: which at this day are made y^e stroger, through the yearely cutting, bothe aboue, and by the sides: yea the same also caused through the like doying to grow the eueret and thicker, to the beutifayng of the Garden grounde, and for other necessarie purposes. To conclude, I haue here vttered the making of certaine naturall inclosures for a Garden, whiche may with the meaneest coste be created in any ground.

The cause why certayne skilfull husbandmen in auncient time, mistaked the dunging of Gardens neere to the house: and what dung best allowed for kitchin or potycarbes. Chap. 9.

There were in Auncient tyme, as *Plinie* reporteth, certayne wittie husband men, that wholly refused and forbade the dunging of Gardens placed nigh to the dwelling houses: in that this dungyng might not onely infect the ayze thereabout, but cause also the crescente things to proue both vnslauerter and more corrupt. And in this matter the worthy writers of Husbandrie commended highly the Greeke Poete *Hesiodus*, which writing very cunningly of husbandry, omitted the dunging of the fieldes, & Garden plottes: contented rather to counsell vnto healthfulnesse, thā willed y^e same to fertilitie. In somuch as it was supposed inough at that time, to haue fained the fieldes and Garden plottes, with the leaues and emptye coddies of the Beanes, Peason, Tares, and such like, turned workemanly in with the earth, in due season of the yeare, and not to haue imployed or dunged the ground, with a rotten and pestilent matter, incommodiouse to Man & the Plantes. Whiche wise men haue well founde out, in that the sowed Plantes sprung by in such an earth, yeelde for the more parte a harmefull qualitie to the dayly feeders on them, hardly to be amended.

Yet for that neyther the Auncient, nor later husband men, seeme to follow the instruction of this precept, nor approue or allow any proper dunging, in prescribing and commending the same in generall: for that cause, I here purpose to intreate in a brieve maner, of the nature and

and vse of the same. But first of all to warne you, that a good and battle grounde needeth small dunging, where a drie and thinne or leane earth, in contrarie maner requyrezth plentie of dung. A earth onely drie (as *Maro* reporteth) well iogeth to be often fed, and diligently laboured with fat dung: But the grounde that hath a meane substance in it, requirerth in like maner a meane dunging to be vsed. Further conceiue, that good dung doth; for the moze part) procure, a good and battle earth the better, yea this helpeth and amendeth the euill and naughtie earth: But the euill dung in a contrarie maner, doth euermoze cause al earthes the woizer: And this behoueth the Gardiner and husbände man to knowe, that as the earth not dunged, is both colde and stiffe, euen so the ground by the ouermuch dunging, may be burned altogether. For which cause (*Columella* reporteth) that moze auaylable and better it is, often to dung the earth, than ouermuch at one time, to bestow in the ground. The earth digged vp to serue for the spring, ought to be dunged in the waine or decrease of the Moone about S. Martyns day: that the same being all the Winter through, may so be desolued, agaynst the time of committting seedes to the earth: and in the Moneth of Marche to be dunged againe, that the earth well moystned with showres (in the moneth of Aprill) may be procured the apter, for the bestowing of your finer and daintier seedes in the same. Herein consider the leanenesse or fatnesse of your earth, in the often dunging of it, and the worthinesse of your seedes, which may require a lyke paynes to be bestowed on the ground. The plot of earth prepared for the Winter seedes, ought to be wel turned in with dung about the end of September, and the seedes committed to the earth, after the grounde bee well moystned with showres. The dung in a Garden plot, for the planting of yong settes ought not to be cowched or layde next to the rootes of the plantes: but in such order the dung vsed, that a thinne bed of earth be first made, for the setting of the yong hearbes: next layed to this, a handsome bed of dung, as neyther to thicke nor thinne syled on that earth, aboue that let an other course of earth bee raked ouer, of a reasonable thicknesse: which woorkemanly handled and done, see that your plantes bee sette (in handsome maner) into the ground, and in a chosen tyme. For the earth and beddes (on such wise prepared) helpe that the plants bestowed shall not at all be burned: neyther the heate of the dung, hastily breath

forth to them.

Of the kindes of dung, and which well commended for the
dunging of Gardens. Chap. 10.

As touching the worthinesse & excellencie of dung, the Greeke Writers of husbandrie (to whom many of the latin Authours consent) asseure me that the Doves dung is the best, because the same possesseth a mightie hotenesse, for which they willed this dung to bee strawed the thinner, and in a maner (as thinne to be scattered abroad) as seedes on the earth, wherby the same may so season the earth measurably, and not on a heape or thicke bestowed (as M. Varro reporteth) much like to the dung of cattel throwne abroad on the ground. The dung also of the hen and other foules greatly commended for the sournesse, except the dung of geese, ducks, and other waterfoules, for their much and thin dunging. And although this dung last, bee weaker than the others, yet may the same be profitable, as the selfesame Varro witnesseth out of the Greeke instructions of husbandrie. A commendation next is attributed to the Alles dung, in that the same beast for his leysurely eating, digesteth easier, and causeth the better dung, which bestowed in the earth, for that the same is most fertill by nature, bringeth or yeeldeth forth least stoz of weeds, and profiteth verie much all plantes and hearbes: yea this causeth the most sweete and pleasantest herbes and rootes. The third in place is the Goates dung, being most sozage, which enuseth the Sheepes dung yet fatter. After this, both the Ox and Cow dung: next the Swines dung, worthier than the Oxen or Kien, but greatly disallowed of Columella, for the mightie hotenesse, in that the same burneth the seedes immediately, bestowed in the earth. The vilest and worst of all dungs after the opinion of the Greeke writers of husbandrie, is the horses and moiles: if either of these be bestowed alone in the earth, yet with the sower dungs mixed, either wil profitably be abated or qualified. But the same especially is to be lerned and obserued of euery Gardener and husbandman, that they fatten not the earth, if it be possible, with dung of one yeares, for the same, besides that it is of no vtilitie, it ingendzeth also many noisome wormes, and kindes of vermin. But of the contrarie minde is Columella, who willet the earth to be fatned wth dung which hath lyeen a yere, & not aboue, in that the same, as he reporteth, bringeth forth least

weeds

Weedes, and possesseth as yet a sufficient strength for the turne. But how elder the same be, so much the lesse profitable, in that it lesse auayleth: yet the newest dung (sayth he) will well agree for Medowes or the fields, in that the same procureth the moze yeelde of grasse, being bestowed in the Moneth of February, or Marche, in colder countreys, and the Moone increasing of light. The mud also of a running water, as the ditch or riuer, may be employed in the stead of dung. The dung besides of three yeares is esteemed very good, for that in the longer time lying, whatsoeuer this shall haue of the euill qualitie, and sinking sauor, the same by that time vapored forth: if any hard matter consisted in the same, the age thoroughly resolueth it. Howsoeuer it shall happen, that the earth be, the worstiest dung of all, for floures & Kitchen herbes is the verie thinnest Ihes reported to be, which in nature is hote. For this kinde of dung eyther killeth or driueth away the Garden Fleas, the wormes, the canker wormes, founde commonly on Colewortes, Snailles and all other creeping things wasting the stemmes of plants, and herbes. The dung which men make (if the same be not mixed with the rubbish) or dust swept out of the house) is greatly millyked, for that by nature it is hote, and burneth the seedes sowne in that earth: so that this is not to bee used, unlesse the ground be a barren, grauelly or verie louse sand, lacking strength in it, which being on suche wise, requyrez the moze helpe of nourishment and fatning, through this kinde of dung: yet for lacke of the foresayde dungs, the others may bee put in vse: so that these with the Spade be often chaunged and disperfed in the ground. Here you may not forget, that a watrre Garden plot requyrez the moze plentie of dung, but a drie earth needeth the lesse dunging: the one for the dayly moyssure running in it, being ouercolde and stille, is through the often applying of the hote dung, resolueth and made temperate: And the other drie of it selfe through the heate consistng in it, by much applying of this hote dung, is of the same burned: for that cause the moyssure grounde ought to haue store of dung, but the dryer small dunging. That if no kind of dung can be purchased, then in grauelly groundes, it shall be best to dung the same with Chalke: but in Chalkie places, & ouer thicke, those dung with grauelly earth: for on such wise Garden plottes, that not only be caused to be battle and fruitfull, but shall also become sayze and delectable, as Columella the moste diligent

diligent and skilfull instructor (of the Romaine Gardens) witnesseth: let this last instruction of *Plinie* be remembered, that at what time soever you minde to dung a Garden for yeilding of fewe weeds, see that the winde blowe then from the west quarter, and the *Moone* decreasing of light, and the earth also drie: But for the dunging of a *Meditow* (as before uttered) let the same be done in the increase of the *Moone*. &c. For by such an obseruation followed, the plentifulnesse of yeeld is marvellous much increased: as after the worthie *Greekes*, the *Latin* wryters of husbandrie, haue noted.

What to be considered of euerie gardiner, before the casting forth and leueling of the beddes, with the disposing of the earth. Chap. II.

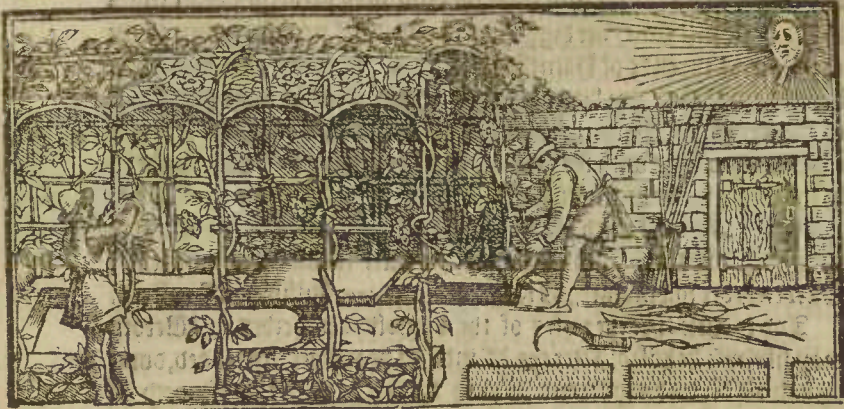
BEfore I intreate of the sowing of Gardens, it behoueth to admonish you, that it much auayleth in a Garden, to frame seemelye walkes and Alleys, for the delight of the owner, by which hee maye the freelier walke hither and thither in them, and consider throughly all the matters wrought and done in the Garden, if the disquietnesse of minde hinder not the benefite of the same. The walkes and Alleys shall to that ende be disposed, that they may serue in the steade of a dunging in those places, as the worthie interpreter *M. Cato* (that cunningly wrote of the auncient husbandrie) witnesseth. These before considered, let vs come vnto the matter: Certaine skilfull practitioners admonish, that a Garden plot or field, bee not sowne ouer all, vntill the earth before shall be well moistned with showers. That if these fall in due season and tyme (then the skilfull Gardiners agree) to be well liked. If any be otherwise occasioned to sow, as often it so happeneth, then the feedes slowly breake forth, how workmauly soener the feedes may be bestowed in a drie Garden ground, or plow lande, as that worthie *Columella* witnesseth: which like matter in certaine countreys is wont to be exercised, where the condition of the ayre is on such wise. For what the same is which shall be bestowed in a drie earth, is euen the like, as if the same were layde in a house, whiche corrupteth not. But when showers fall on the feedes (committed to the earth certaine dayes before) they after shoothe vp in one daye: yet are these feedes in daunger (sowne in the meane time) of *Byrdes*, and *Antes* or *Pismires*, except the feedes be (before the sowing) preserued and defended wth those helpes

helpes which shall after be uttered, in the proper place following. How soeuer the occasion and weather serue, the Gardiner shall employ his diligence, that the Garden ground or field, which ought to be leuelled, and sowne in the Spring time (that the same may yeeld the proper fruits in the Sommer time) bee digged and dunged (if need so requyre to the earth) about the ende of Harvest, when as yet the cold season and frosts bee not approached, nor bitter weather begun. And the same garde plot or quarters of the Garden, which the Gardiner woulde in the Harvest time, haue couered with the Sallet, Pot hearbes, and rootes, ought to be turned vp in the beginning of Sommer, or in the Moneth of May, that the Cloddes of earth may (through all the colde Winter, and hote Sommer weather) speaking or rather (here meaning of the greater Gardens) bee so dissolved, as the worthy *Maro* skilfull ye instructeth.

And to these that the rootes of the vnprofitable Herbes or Weedes may likewise be killed: After the Winter or Sommer time ended, dung then must bee orderly turned in with the earth: as in the Moneth of Marche (the Moone decreasing) for the Spring time, and in the end of Harvest, for the Winter tyme. And when the sowing time approacheth or draweth neare, then shall the Garden grounde (as the proper order and maner of euerie Countrie is) bee diligently raked, weeded and purged, both of the Stones and vnprofitable rootes, after the same, let the earth bee dunged, and orderly digged, as in the maner afore taught, which through the diligent digging so often repeated, that the dung with the earth by the wise labouring ouer bee well dissolved and mixed together. After this digging and dunging againe the seconde time (if the ground needeth such fatning) and the earth leuelled, may the Garden (about the middes of Februarie, but I rather suppose in the Moneth of March to be more agreable, and the Moone especially in his first quarter) be beautified in apt places of the same, with seemly Herbers, befoze the quarters and beddes be workmanly troden out by the Gardiner: the instruction of which Herbers, shall fully be uttered in this next Chapter.

The framing of sundry Herbers delectable in a Garden,
with the walkes and allers artely de-
uis'd in the same.

Chap. 12.



The Herber in a Garden may bee framed with Juniper poles, or the Willowe, eyther to stretch, or be bound together with Osyers, after a square forme, or in arche manner winded, that the braunches of the Vine, Melone, or Cucumbze, running and spreading all ouer, might so shadowe and keepe both the heate and Sunne from the walkers and sitters there vnder. The Herbers crected and framed in most Gardens, are to their much refreshing, comfort, and delight. These two, as the vpright, directed by quarters set in the Earthe, and leaning to the wall, neere to which faire Rosemarie, or the redde Rose set, to runne straight by, and the winding in arch manner, framed (as I vttered afoze) with the Juniper, or Whitbe poles, to shadowe the walkers there vnder. To this fastning the Vine, and sundry hearbes, whiche in the growing by, runne and spredde ouer the same, as the Byronne, Cucumbze, Gourd, & diuers others, of which here vnder we shall moze fully intreate. But first I meane to speake of those Herbes, whiche the Gardener planteth and ordereth to runne for beauties sake in an vprighte Herber: after to intreate of those, whyche be eyther soweth or planteth, to runne ouer the winding or arch Herber. The plantes to runne by, and serue comeliest for the straight Herber, ought to be those of a fragrant sauoure, and that growe

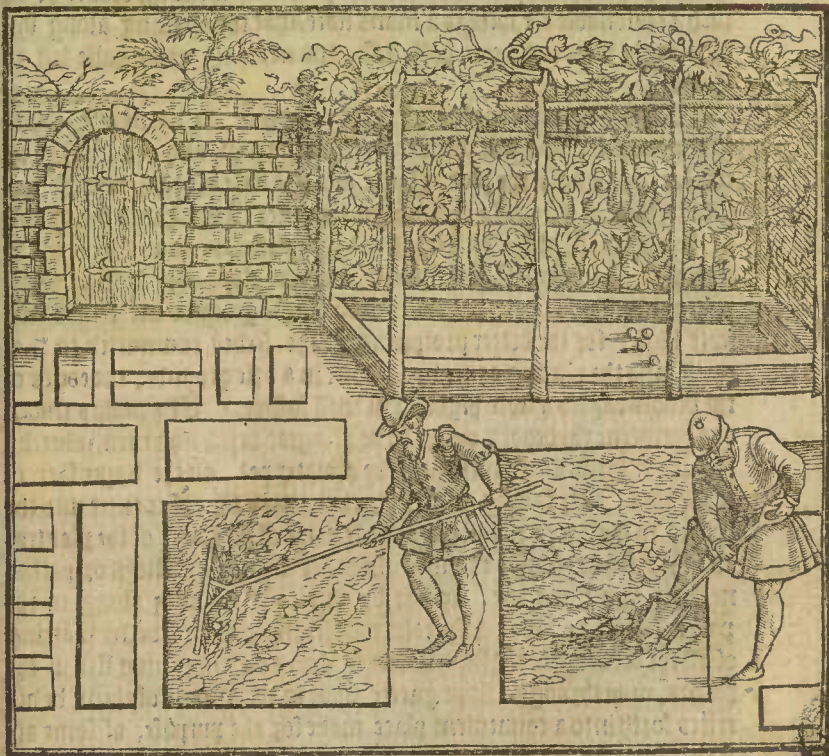
growe or shoote vpp high, and are spredde abroad, whiche especially framed in the Garden for delight and pleasure, and these properly named wall Herbers, in that they are set in a manner leaning to the wall, with the quarters sette vpright, and poles fastned ouerthwart, along the whiche, the Rosemarie, the Iasmine, and redde Rose in manye Gardens, sette to growe vpright, whiche in tyme growing, beautifye an vprighte Herber, although these couer not the same, though theye Hoxt and lower growing than the Herber: yet this commodity ensueth by the Herber, that the owners friends sitting in the same, maye the freelier see and beholde the beautie of the Garden, to theye greate deliyght. The erection and garnishing of the winding Herber, maye best bee wroughte with Juniper poles, in that these may well endure withoute repairing for tenne yeares: but those framed with the Willowe poles, require euery thre yeares to be repayred.

The owner or Gardener that woulde sette Rose trees to runne by the poles of thys Herber, ought workmanlike to beginne and doe the same aboute the myddes of February, and in the fyrte quarter of the Moone, the beddes befoze well reared wyth a stonie and drye Earthe, and not wyth Dung. The Rose trees with theye rootes, are also to be planted in Hoxt and narrowe beddes, diligentely rayled with a drye Earthe, but if the Gardener or owner will, slippes may be broken off from the rootes, cutte in a slope manner at the heads, about a mans foote and a halfe long, wythed at the endes, and so sette in a slope manner, a foote deepe into beddes, well reared with a drye Earthe, and in the increase of the Moone. The olde trees newe sette euerye fifth yeare in the wayne of the Moone, take roote the sooner, and yelde the moze Roses, beyng proued and refreshed euery yeare with new and drye Earthe aboute the rootes, for neyther the slippes nor olde rootes joy in a fatte Clay, or moyll grounde, but in the drye and stonye Earthe, and to bee sette in ranckes well a foote distaunte one from an other, in drye beddes, well reared vpp: for bestowed in ranckes of suche distance betweene, they prosper the better, and yelde moze Roses. The Seedes of the Rose commytted to the Earthe, doo slowlye come vpp, yet so often as you mynde to sowe the Seedes, bestowe them a foote deepe in lyghte and drye Earthe, aboute the myddes of Marche wyth vs, and in February, in hotter places, the Moone then increasing.

Here may any truly learne by the instruction the worthe Neapolitane Palladius Rutilius, whiche are the seedes of the Rose: For a man (sayth he) may not thinke the yellow grappes within the Rose flower (being of a golden colour) to be them, but the knobbes which grow after the maner of a most short and small peare, the seedes of which are then full ripe, when they be perceyued brownish and soft, which will be in the Moneth of September. The owner also may set the Jasmine tree bearing a fragrant flower, the muske Rose, Damaske Rose, and Oriack tree, in beddes of drie earth, to shote vp and spreade over this Herber, which in time growing not onely defendeth the heate of the Sunne, but yeeldeth a delectable smell, much refreshing the sitters vnder it. But this Arche Herber for any kinde of the Roses, may not bee built much about a mans heighth, for the short growth of them: And as this Herber is delectable to the eye, euen so laborious, & with diligence to be tended: for which cause the more nūber in England, plant Vines (for the lesser trauaile) to runne and spreade over the vpright and square Herbers, framed with quarters and Dolles reaching a breadth. After the Herbers seemly petfourmed, in conuenient places and walkes of the Garden ground (here meaning and speaking of the large plottes) the Alleis euen troden out, and leuelled by a line, as eyther three or foure foote broade, may cleanly be sifted ouer with ryuer or sea sande, to the ende that showers of raine falling, may not offend the walkers (at that instant) in them, by the earth cleauing or clagging to their feet. The commodities of these Alleis and walkes, serue to good purposes, the one is, that the owner may diligently view the prosperitie of his herbes and flowers, the other for the delight and comfort of his wearied mind, which he may by himselfe, or fellowship of his friendes conceyue, in the delectable sightes, and fragrant smellles of the flowers, by walking vp and downe, and about the Garden in them, which for the pleasant sightes and refreshing of the dull spirites, with the harping of memorie, many shadowed ouer with hauing or Archherbers, hauing windowes properly made towards the Garden, whereby they might the more fully view, and haue delight of the whole beautie of the Garden. But the strait walkes, the wealthy made like Galleries, being all open towards the Garden, and couered with the vine spreading all ouer, or some other trees which more pleased the. Thus briefly haue I touched the

the benefites of walkes and Alleys in any Garden ground: whiche the Gardiner of his owne experience may artly tread out by a line, and sift ouer with sand, if the owner will, for the causes afore bitered.

The forme of the disposing the quarters into beddes, and apt borders about, with the sowing, choise and defence of the seedes, and weeding of the beds. Chap. 13.



The quarters well turned in, and sated with good dung a time before, and the earth rased through the dunging, shall in handsome manner by a line set downe in the earth, be troden out into beddes and seemely borders, which beddes (as Columella witnesseth) rased newly afore with dung, and finely raked ouer, with the cloddes dissolved, and
 D. stones

stones purged forth, shall bee artely troden out, into three foote of breadth, and into what length the owner or Gardener will: but to such a breadth especially troden forth, that the weeders handes may well reach vnto the middest of the same, leass they thus going by the beddes, and weeding forth the vnprofitable hearbes and grasse, maye in the meane time treade downe both the seedes shooting vp, and plants aboue the earth. To the helpe of which, let the pathes betwene the beddes be of such a reasonable breadth (as a mans foote) that they passing along by, may freely weede the one halfe first, and nexte the other halfe left to weede.

The beddes also ought (after the minde of the wortheie Neapolitane *Palladius Rutilius*) to be troden out narrow, and of a length, as twelue foote long, if the plot be large, and sixe foote broad, and the pathes to these of a seemely breadth, for the easier retching into the middle of the beddes, or at the least freelier, to the furtherance and speede of the weeders. In a moyst and watric Garden plot, this skilfull Neapolitane willet, that the beddes in the same grounde bee reared two foote high, for the better prospering of the seedes committed to that earth, and the plantes come vp. But in a drie grounde, the edges of the beddes rayfed a foote highe, shall well suffice. The pathes troden out betwene the beddes, ought to be of a good depth and euen, whereby the water sprinckled gently forth by a water pot, on the vpper face of the beddes, and falling into the pathes, may the easier enter into the beddes, to the better moylning and feeding of the rootes of the plantes, and the rest superfluous to runne the easier into other Alleys or pathes needing this moysture, whiche by this easie running along in the pathes, shall proceede a speedier moylning, and farre better watring of all the beddes, yea the superfluous water in the ende, lying still in the pathes, may thzough a slope gutter made in the middes of them, be directed forth into a conuenient place made for the purpose, of some distance from the beddes. And this instruction much anayleth to beddes in the night time, when as mightie showders happen to fall, whiche might ouercloy the beddes, were it not for the Gutters speedily conuoying the water away.

All these instructions conceyued, the Gardener or Owner maye then prepare himselfe to the committing of Seedes to the earth:

earth: in which he ought to be carefull, that after the bestowing of the seedes in the earth, a clearnesse or mildnesse of the ayre may for certaine dayes succeed: for through the ayre and weather favouring, and the seedes sowne in warme places, where the sunne long shineth, doe they most speedily break, and shoothe about the earth, so that the seedes be new and good, the age of which in this doing, much auayleth to be examined and knowne. Therefore every Gardener and owner ought to be careful and diligently to foresee, that the seedes committed to the earth (as *M. Cato* willeth) be neither too olde, drie, thin, withered, nor counterfeited, but rather full, new, and having iuice. These notes of the seedes remembered, and the Gardener minded to comit them to the earth, ought also to regard, that the wind at that instant bloweth not fro the north but rather fro the south, or south-west, nor the day berie cold: for in such seasons and dayes (as all the skillfull report) the earth as then timorous and fast shut, hardly recepueth and nourisheth the seedes committed to it, where the ground in a contrary maner, doth willingly apply and retaine the seedes, bestowed or sowne in sayre dayes, and temperate hote.

The Artely disposing of sundrie beddes, for the sowing and increase of diuerse fruites and kitchen herbes, with the wittie defences to be vsed after the seedes are bestowed. Chap. 24.

The Gardener minding to commit chosen seedes into sundrie beds, ought to lerne, that the beddes lying open to the south, be high raised, through the well mixing of horse dung with the earth, and after the euen raking and leuelling, to remain a certaine time vsowred: then one or two of the beddes in the moneth of March, and in the increase of the Moone, may be sowd with Lettuce and Purselane seedes, for these sooner spring vpp in the moneth of March, than februarie, to bee removed in the beddes, after the plantes be hotte by halfe a finger heighth. In those beddes may he also sowe the Parsely, Rocket, Sorrell, Endiue, and diuerse other Sallat hearbes: which after they be somewhat come vpp, may bee thinner sette in other beddes. Haue beside a speciall regard to your Seedes, that they bee neyther to olde, wythered, thinne, and emptye, and the borders of those Beddes maye you bestowe with the Seedes of the Artichoke, well two hande breadth asunder.

In an other bed may you sow fine seedes, to haue pleasant hearbes that may be kept drie, for the pot or kitchin in the Winter time, and those which yeeld delectable flowers, to beautifie and refresh the house, as the Marozam, French balme, Time, Hysope, Basil, Sauerie, Sage, Marigolde, Buglas, Borage, and sundrie others. The Gardener may trie these seedes in beddes, lying all open to the warme Sunne, as the Orange, Lemmon, Pomecitrone, Pomegranate, the Myrtle and Date, but these ought so to be fenced by a succour on the North side, that the colde Ayre hinder or let not the comming vp of them. When the Citrone or any of these be well sprung vp, the Gardiner ought to remoue and set them into proper chestes filled with light earth, which at will and pleasure, may be rolled hither and thither, for the better auoyding of the Sunnes great heat, and bitter colde ayre, by standing vnder a couer or Penthouse, made for the onely purpose. In an other bed being of good length, and placed toward the quickset hedge, and to runne ouer the Arche Herber, may the Gardener bestow seedes of the Cucumber, Citrone, round Gourd, and long: In an other bed also, being long and narrow, and deepe furrowes at eche side made, to set vessels lower than the beddes, may the Gardiner sow seedes, of the sundrie kindes of Melons. That the Byzdes and other foules may be defended from comming to the seedes committed to the earth, the skilfull will, that the white thorne be layde on the beddes: but to bestow your seedes in beds rather in the Month of March, than Februarie, and the moone increasing, do speedier appeare aboue the earth. But if the Gardener feareth least the seedes committed to the earth should be in daunger through the bitter cold ayre and Sunnes heate following (as yearly the like so happeneth) the beddes may then be covered with thicke Mattresses of straw, in such maner, that they hinder not through their weight, the crescent things comming vp, which may thus bee ordered, in setting first vp sundrie forked sticke at eche corner, and in the sides of the beddes, on which long rodde layde, reaching to eche corner, and at the endes, as Columella willeth: these done, let him wittily lay on the Mattresses, in covering and defending the yong plants from the cold or heate, at that time. But at such times as the ayre being cleare in the colde season, the Mattresses (when the Sunne shineth warme) may be taken of, for the speedier increasing of the plantes springing vp.

for the Kitchin, prosper faire better by their remoning, and thinner setting, through which (by report of the skillfull) they yeelde a pleasanter sauour. There are of the Greeke writers of husbandrie, which will the sowing of seedes to be done in the increase of the moone, as from the first quarter, vnto the full light of the Moone, and the knowing at that time to be vnder the earth in the day time. Others hauing deuised a perfiter way, do not allow a timely or early sowing of seedes, for whiche cause they disposed and deuised the same sowing of seedes, into two, yea into three or foure severall times of the day, contenting by this meanes to auoyde the vncertaintie of the time to come: herein calling to mind the husbandly pproverb, of the worthy Columella, which sayth, *Haue no mistrust in the committing of seedes to the earth.*

It therefore behoueth the gardiner, which hath an earnest care for the purchasing of Kitchin or pot hearbes, to regard & see that the seedes committed to the earth be full & new, the earth artely prepared, & dung in the same laudable, & water at hand for the vse of the seedes. For the seedes sounde and good, do yeeld after the sowing plantes of the like goodnesse and vertue: the earth laboured and made apte, will verie well keepe and prosper the seedes committed to it: the dung being good, and well mixed with the earth, will cause the earth batteller, and to these the lousler, whereby water diligently sprinkled on the same, may the freer and easier enter in, to seede and cherish the rootes, and the water serving to the same ende, that it may as by a feeding pappe, nourishe and bring vp all crescent things.

The workemanly casting forth, dcuiding, and preparing
of beddes for the most hearbes and rootes of
the Kitchin. Chap. 15.

The owner or Gardener ought to remember (that befoze he committeth seedes to the earth, the beddes be disposed and troden out, into such a bredth and length, as best answereth to euerie plant & roote, in that the beddes to be sowne for Paues rootes, ought to be troden out large and long, next to which may the beddes for Colworts and Cabbages be ioyned of a sufficient bredth: to these next may you place beddes of a reasonable bredth, for the Rapes and Turew rootes: then for a seemely diuision in the Garden, may hee treade out by these an Alley of three foote broade: next to whiche, if the Gardener will,

may be disposed sundrye beddes together, for diuers kindes of Herbes as the Arrache, Spinedge, Rocket, Parsellie, Sorrell, Beetes, Speradge, Cheruill, Borage, Fenell, Dill, Myntes, white Poppie, and sundrye others. Next ioyning to these, may the owner or Gardener place an other alley of thre foote broade, by whiche, frame beddes for the Leekes and Cymes, and to these nexte, may the Gardener ioyne beddes for the Onyons and Chiboules, by these nexte, the Scallions and Garlike in two beddes disposed. Then leuell out by these an Alley of thre foote and a halfe brode, to which the Gardener maye adioyne manye beddes about for bozdures, seruing as wel for the keeping in of y saoures, es for hedges and pot hearbes for the Winter. After these, it shall be right profitable to leuell a bedde only for Sage, another for Flope, the like for Time, another for Maioram, a bedde for Lavender, another for Rosemarie and Southernwood, a bedde for Sauerie and Flope, beddes for Costmarie, Basil, Baulme, and running Tyme: yea a bedde of Camomile, for the vse of Benches to sytte on, and a delectable Labyrinth to be made in the Garden (if rone wil so serue) with Flope and Time, or the Winter Sauerie only. In the Garden besides, to sowe and plant diuers Physicke herbes, and pleasaunt floures, shall be to great vse and comoditie. in that these, besides their delectable sight, yeld a comoditie to our bodies, in curing sundry griefes as wel in women, as men, for which cause, it shall be necessarie to sowe Beddes of Physick Herbes next to these, as the blessed Thistill, the Romaine Wormewood, the Sperage, Herbe Mercurie, Gentiane, Dittany, Herbe Fluelline, Hartes tung, Buglosse, Selseheale, Liuerwort, Lungwort, Stecados, Valeriane, Spykenard, Lyons foote, Mugwort, Herbe Patizce, Angelica, Byttonie, and many others, of which in the seconde part shall particularly be vttered, and their Physicke benefites to bee employed manye Wayes.

The rare inuentions and defences for most seedes to be committed to the Earth that these be neither endamaged of Birds, nor creeping things.

Chap. 16.

A worthy Writers agree, that in vaine the Husbandly Gardener shall trauel, yea and all others, if the Seedes bestowed in the earth, happen

happen after to be endamaged epyther of Wormes, and other creepynge things, or otherwise scraped by Byrdes, or else harmed by any other iniurie, whether the same bee wrought within, or without the Earth, for which cause, that the owner or Gardener may auoyd these iniuries, it is high time that he employ a care and diligence in the concepying of these remedies and secretes following. If Seedes to be committed to the Earth, are a little time before the bestowing, steeped in y^e iuice of Houslecke or Syngrene, they shal not only be without harme preserved, from Byrdes, Antes, Field Mice, and other spoylers of the Garden Herbes, but what plants shote vpp of these, shall after proue the better and worthier, as I obserued the like, sounge noted both in the Greeke commentaries (of matters of the fielde) and Latin authours of husbandrie, which to be most true, although experiee instructeth and approueth the same, yet this many times happeneth in sundry Countries, that small stoze of the Herbe can be sounge to supply the turne, by reason whercof, the Gardener must be forced to exercise a sapper way, after thys manner, in steeping of the Herbe for a nighte in a good quantitie of water, and the same to sprinckle sufficientye on the seedes, whereby they maye all the nyght drawe and drinke in the substaunce of the Herbe, as the worthy *Columella* instructeth.

And for lacke of thys Hearbe altogether, (the sayde Authoure reporteth) that the Gardener maye vse in steade of it, the Scots cleauing on the chymney, whyche gathered a daye before the bestowing of the seedes in the earth, and myred for a night with them, doeth the like defende the seedes in safety.

The Greeke writers of husbandrie (and after them, *Plinie*, and the worthy Neapolitan *Palladius Rutilius*) reporte, that those seedes maye bee preserved in safetye, from all euill and Garden monsters, if the bare heade, without fleshe, of epyther Hare or Shee Ass (having bin couered of the Hale) bee buried in the Garden, or that the middes of the same s^hred onastake set into the earth, be erected.

The worthy *Plinie* further reporteth, y^e there is a Carlike growynge in y^e salowe fielde (named *Alum*) which on such wise boyled, y^e the same wil not grow again, & strawed on the Beds sowne, doth in such maner auaille, y^e Byrdes after wil not scrape by the earth, nor spoyle the seedes

bestowed in them. And such which haue eaten of this, are taken (as being astonished) with the hande. The well practized *Africanus* vnto the same matter instructeth, that if a quantitie of *Wheate* or *Barley* be boyled or infused in wine, and mixed with *Peelwort*, as either the black or white, and the same sprinkled abroade by the pathes of the beddes round about, doth on such wise defende the seedes sowne from the iniurie of *Byzdes*. But those being in a maner dead by eating of this, or at the least starke drunke, he willeth then to hang vp by the legges, on a long rodde sticked in the earth, to the terrour and feating away of all other *Byzdes* comming to the place. For this worthe *Author* omitteeth the rare practise of the decoction of riuer *Creauises*: with whiche if the *Gardener* shall sprinkle his seedes before the sowing, *Byzdes* will neuer after (a matter to be maruelled at) approche to the *Garden Beddes*: yea the plantes beside, which are sprung or hotte oute of these, shall endure and continue safe and free from all the iniuries of creeping things. There are certain skillfull practisioners, which asserme to haue auayled nightly in dzyuing away *Byzdes*, by the onely sprinkling of this decoction aboue taught on the plantes come vpp, which matter hath of many bene experienced aboue a hundred tymes, so that the same were wrought at a certaine period and time of the *Moone*. Sundrie practicioners myxed the bzuided leaues of the *Cypresse tree*, with the seedes for a night, and the same mixture on the morow they bestowed in the earth, being afoze wel wrought, and turned in with dung. For on such wise the plantes sprung out of these were deliuered from all maner of gnawings of creeping things. Others skillfully practised, bled the drie *Shauings* or *filings*, eyther of the heartes hozne, or *Elephants tooth*, which they myxed with the seedes for a day, and committed them after to the earth, or they otherwise sprinkled the seedes to be sowne with the water of the infusion and mixture of these for a night.

The wittie helpes commended of the auncient, for the *Garden seedes*, to be employed as well befoze as after the sowing, that these be not harmed by outward nor inward iniuries. Chap. 17.

The singular Poet *Virgill* counsaileth that the seedes to be committed to the earth to be afoze sprinkled & moisted with the water of

Nytze infused, or the Bzyne made of the same.

The Greeke *Apuleius* willeth, that Seedes (before the sowing) be sprinkled and moistned with Wine, for on suche wise handled, the plantes springing and shooting vp, weaken the lesse, yea being feeble, they shal mightly be holpen; with water & Bzyne mixed and sprinkled on them.

There are certaine Greeke instructors of Husbandrie (both of *Plinie*, *Columella*, and the Neapolitane *Paladius Rutilius*) allowed and commended, which will, that the rootes of the wild Cucumbe be infused for one whole day and a night in faire water, and with the same, though the often sprinkling, so to moisten well the Seedes, the next day those Seedes covered ouer with a Blancket, they will the next morrowe to be committed to the earth, affirming the Seedes thereby to prosper the better, and these for a certaintie to be preserved from all euill annoyances. The selfe same doth the skillful *Apuleius* will, that a fewe Lentels be also mixed with the seedes, in the sowing of them, for as much as the same pulse by propertie, auayleth againste the harmes of wyndes: *Thys* anhour further willeth, that for a safety of the seedes bestowed, a speckled Tode, named of the Greekes *Phrynon*, be drawn by a lynne in the nyghte time, rounde about the Garden or fielde, afore the earth be laboured, or diligently digged and dressed of the Gardener: and the same after inclosed in an earthen pott: to be buried in y^e middes of the Garden or fallowe fielde, which, at the present sowing time approached, shall then be digged furth, and thrown or carryed from that place, a greate distaunce off, least the plantes (after the seedes sown) growing bype in that place, maye proue or become bitter and displeasent of smell.

The Egyptian and Greeke instructors of husbandrie repute, that the seedes, after the bestowing, will remaine yngraunten or bitten and free of harme by creeping things in the Garden, if the seedes shall be committed to the earth when the Moone possesseth hir halfe light, or is quarter olde. It might be thought an obliuiousnesse, to haue ouerpassed y^e phisicke experiment of y^e singular *Democritus*, both for the seedes and plantes, noted diligently (of the skillfull Neapolitane *Palladius Rutilius*) after this manner: Bestow and close couer (saith *Democritus*) of the Sea or riuer Crayfishes, no fewer than ten in number, into a glasse body

filled up with water, the same set abroad in the aire, let so stande to be sunned for tenne dayes together, the Seedes that you would after haue to remaine in the earth vnharmed, sprinkle and moisten with the same water for eyght dayes together, after these eyght dayes ended (as *Rutilius* instructeth) doe in like manner with that water, vntill the plantes after your desired minde be well sprung vp, at whiche experiment thus handled, you will greatly maruell: for out of these Seedes, what plants shall be sprung and shot vp, will not only dzine Beastes and Cattell from the eating of them, but all other creeping things of what condition they be, from the gnawing and biting of them, of whyche matters shall further be intreated, in the proper Chapters a little after, and for other defenses and helps of Seedes as occasion offereth in the places shall be vttered.

The laudable instructions of the auncient, in the nature and election of sundry Seedes, with the apt times commended. for the sowing of most Kitchen Herbes. Chapter. 18.

The singular *Columella* instructeth, that all Seedes bestowed in the Garden, for the vse and benefite of the Kitchen or potte, ought rather be done in the increase of the Moone, as from the first, vnto the sixte day. For asmuch as all Seedes committed to the Earthe, in the decrease or waine of the Moone, eyther slowly breake and shote vp, or else so weakely increase, that these after serue to small purpose. It many times also happeneth (as the worthy *Varro* reporteth) that although the Seedes bestowed in the Earthe, be done in the increase of the Moone, the Seedes besides hauing a iuice, waightie, full, white meale in them, and in no maner corrupted or too old, yet these notwithstanding are hindered through some euill constellation, which of the skilful is named an influence of Heauen, were the Gardeners diligence neuer so muche, so that it is not impertinent to the matter here to recite what the worthy *Neapolitane Palladius Rutilius* reporteth of the Garden ground, which sayeth, that a garden plot, placed and lying vnder a freshe and sweete aire, and moistned gently by some Spring or sweete water runnyng by, is in a manner battell and readie ynough, whereby the same requireth but a small instructiō and diligence, to be bestowed in the sowing of it. The bestowing of Seedes in a moist earth, the beddes afoze shot east, ought to be done in the warme season of the Spring, as in May,

and

and the Moone increasing, for seedes on such wise handled, prosper the better, through the warme and drie time following. But if occasion moueth you to commit Seedes into a drie ground, and that water be farre distant, then digge the alleis of the beddes deepe, and in a slope manner, for the better leading of the water from beddes sufficiently moistned, to others lacking moisture: and to these such a drie Earth better agreeth to be sown in the Harvest time, the ground before well moistned with shoures, herein not forgetting the choise of seedes, nearest agreeing to the natures of these two Earthes, with the furtherance of the Moone at time of the sowing. If the Gardener mindeth to commit seedes to the Earth in the Sommer time, lette the same be done in the increase of the Moone, in the monethes of July and August. In the Harvest time about the middle of September, and in October, the Moone in those monethes in his first quarter; for the time againe of committing Seedes to the Earth, let the same be done in the Monethes of February and March, the Moone at those times increasing of lighte.

The Seedes which ought especially to be sown in the Earth, about the ende of Harvest as about the middle of September, and in October the Moone at those times increasing, that these may all the Winter endure, and be strengthened in the ground, are the Endive, Onions, Garlike, Scallions, the great Garlike, yong Leekheads, Colewortes, Mustard seede, and such like.

The Garden ground naturally colde, or all the day receyueh but a weakē comforte of the Sunne, through his shorthe presence or tarying there, or else in colde Countries, as at Yorke, and farther North. In such places I say, the bestowing of many seedes better agree to be done about the middle of the Spring, or in the moneth of May, in warme and caulme dayes, the Moone then increasing of light.

But the seedes to be committed to the earth in those Countries and places in the Harvest time, ought rather to be done sooner or before the time with vs, where the Seedes otherwise to be bestowed in those Countries and places in the Spring time, require farre timelier to be done, as in the beginning of the moneth of Marche, and the Seedes to be sown in those places in the Harvest time, to be bestowed muche later.

The Seedes that at will of the Gardener may be committed to the

Earth, either in Haruest or Spring time, chiefly for the Kitchin or pot, vnder a gentle ayre, and in a Barile ground, are these, the Coleworts, Rauens, Artichocke, Endiue, Lettuce, Dyll, Rocket, Coliander, Parselle, Fennell, Radishe, Parsnip, Carret, and sundry others. Yet these by report of the skilfull, comre better forward, being sowed in the moneth of July, the country there hotte, but in the countrie temperate, the seedes ought rather, in y^e month of August: and in the Countrie being colde, in the month of September. Those seede committed to the earthe in warme and caulne dayes, prosper far better than those being sowed in hotte and nipping colde dayes: for that the warme, comfortablie draue vpp the plantes, where as the hotte dayes (in a contrarie manner) do drie, and the bitter colde shut the earth.

The seedes which the Gardener mindeth to bestowe in the earthe, ought not to be about a yeare olde, and that brused haue a white meale wythin, & full: for othe[r]wise being ouer old, or withered, they wil neither grow, nor profit at all. The fresher and newer that the seedes be, at time of the bestowing in the Earthe, as the Leeke, the Courcumber, and the Gourde, so muche the sooner these breake, and appeare about the Earthe: contrariwise, howe muche the older the seedes shall be, as the Parsely, Beets, Organy, Cresses, Penicoyall, and Coliander, so muche the speedier do these shote vp, and appeare about the Earthe, so that the seedes before the sowing be not corrupt.

Certaine preceptes of the skilfull in our time, for the sowing of many delectable floures, and tender Herbes, with the obseruations of the Moone in these, and in other matters necessary.

Chap. 19.

The latter writers of husbandrie reporte, that these tender Herbes, and pleasaunte floures, as the Majoram, Sauerie, Herbe fluelline, Bugloss, the blessed Thistle, the Herbe Angelica, Marriane, Baulme, Anis, Dil, Fennel, Organy, Hyntes, Rue or herbe Grace, Sperage, Arache, Spynache, Beets, Endiue, Borage, Rocket, Taragone, Parselle, Sorrell, Endiue, Strawberrye, Lettuce, Artichocke, and sundrye others, the Marrigolde of all kindes, Rosecampion the redde and white, the flower Amoure, y^e

Floure.

Floure Petilius, the Columbine white and blew, sweete Johns, the Pincke, Heartes ease, the Pionie, red Lillie, herbe Sticas or Lauander gentle, Batchlers button, the Gills floure of al kindes, the Carnation, and many others, ought rather to be committed to the earth in the spring time and sowne in the Monethes of March and April, for so they speedier come forwarde, than bestowed in the Moneth of Februarie, herein considering the state and diuersitie of the time. The seedes also of the tender hearbes, committed to the earth in an apt time, and the Moone in his first quarter, doe the speedier shote vp, being especially sowne after showers of raine, on sunny and warme places, as lying open all the day to the Sunne) which on such wise do the soonest and speediest break, yea and appeare above the earth. For which cause, a diligent care must be had in the bestowing of tender Seedes, that the winde then bloweth not from the North, nor done in colde and close dayes: for these both include the seedes in the earth, and hinder their growing and shooting vp.

Seedes best sowed in hote places, do sooner yeeld their stemmes and leaues; yea these speediest giue their seedes. Such time use in the sowing of your seedes, as may be both milde and warme, in that warme dayes following speed more forwarde the seedes bestowed.

As touching the most seedes committed to the earth, they ought rather (as afoze vttered) to be newe, not riueld but full; bigge, weightie, fayre of color, fattie or hauing a iuice, which broken giue a white meale and no drie powder, for the seedes that after the breaking yeeld a drie powder, do well declare them to be corrupt, and seruing to no purpose.

The seedes thus tried afoze, and bestowed at that time in the earth, when showers fell a day or two before, and a temperate day at the sowing of the seedes, doe verie well prosper the growing, and procure these to shote vp farre speedier. In that a colde ayre at the sowing, and a day or two after, is knowne to bee harmefull to seedes; though the inclouding of them in the earth, and hindring in theyr growth and shooting vp.

If necessitie forceth the Gardener to bestowe any seedes or plantes in a salt earth, let these be eyther set or sowne about the ende of Harvest, whereby the malice and euill qualitie of the ground may be so purged, though the shoures falling at the Winter.

If the owner or Gardener mindeth to bestowe yong Trees in the
grounde, lette sweete Earth or River sande, bee turned in with the
same.

The Greeke writers of husbandrie (after whom Columella and Ru-
tillus) will, that al the kindes of pulses, as Peasone, the Haskings, Uet-
ches, Tares, and such like, to be sown in a drie Earth, sauing the Bea-
nies, which rather toy to be bestowed, in a moyst ground.

What seeds the Gardener mindeth to commit, in a wel dressed earth
let these be bestowed from the first day vntill the full light of the Moone
(wel nigh) for that seedes sown in the Moone, come by thinne, and the
plantes insfew weake of groweth. Such trees as the husbandman, min-
deth to builde wyth all, let those rather be cut downe after the consent
of the skillfull in the laste quarter of the moone, the being (at that
tyme) of small light, yea neare to hys change, and vnder the
Earth.

In the cutting downe and gathering of coyne (as Macrobius
wylleth) for the longer preseruing of it and the straw drie (so that the
same be done in a drie season) doth better agree, being in the wayne of
the Moone.

Such crescent things as the Gardener (or Husbandman) mindeth o-
therwise to sel, ought to be cut, and gathered in the full Moone, wherby
the greatnesse there of suche things may yeilde a better sale, and bee de-
lectabler to the eye.

Such things as the Husbandman myndeth to preserue a long time
moyst, as Apples, Peares, Wardens, & such like, let these (after the minde
of the skillfull) bee rather gathered neare the full light of the Moone.

For the committing of seedes to the Earth, although the antient Hus-
bandmen prescribe proper monthes and dayes, yet may euerye person
herein kepe the precepte, according to the nature of the place and ayre,
so that these diligently bee considered, howe certayne seedes there are,
whiche speedier spring by, and certayne which slower appeare about the
Earth.

The

The commended times to be obserued, with the annoyances and incommoditie to be eschewed, in the bestowing of seedes and plants in the Earth.

Chap. 20.

The singular D. Niger learnedly uttereth, that the moze of estimation the seedes and plantes are, with the traualles there aboute bestowed, so much the circumspecter ought euery Gardener and husbandman to be, and the moze instructions and helps the Gardener may attayne, or the greater daunger he may therein auoyde, the moze carefull ought he and all others to be.

The dayly experience is to the Gardener, as a Scholemaster, to instruct him, how much it auayleth and hindereth, that seedes to be sowe, plantes to be set, yea Sions to be grafted (in this, or that time) hauing herein regarde, not to the time especially of the yere, as the Sunne altereth the same, but also to the Moones increase and wayne, yea to the signe shee occupieth, and places both aboute and vnder the Earth.

To the aspectes also of the other planets, whose beames and influence both quicken, cofort preserue, & maintaine, or else nippe, wyther, drye, consume, and destroy by sundry meanes, the tender seedes, plantes, yea & Graftes, and these after their property, and vertue natural or accidentall.

Herein not to be forgotten, the apt choyle and circumspection of the Earth, with other matters generally required in the same, for whyche cause (after the minde of the skilful Astronomers) and prudent experimenters, in either committing seedes to the Earth, and planting, or other like practise to be vled about the seedes, plantes and yong trees, these rules folowing are to be vnderstanded and kept (which they haue leftte to vs for our commoditie) in cases of importance, and where the occasion may be imployed.

Whē the Moone and Saturne, are either thre score degrees of γ Zodiacke asunder (which distance in heauen) is named of the skilfull Sextyle aspect, it is then commended to labour the Earth, sowe, and plant, marked after this manner.

But when these are 126. degrees asunder, which properly is named a Trigon, or trine aspect thus noted Δ for γ moze part, then is that time better comended for laboring the Earth, whether it be for tilling Gardening, sowing, planting and setting, or cutting of bynes.

Whē

When the Moone and Saturne, are well a quarter of the Zodia' e distant, which is. 90. degrees (named of the skilfull a quadrat aspect) thus comonly marked, □ then is denied utterly to deale in such matters.

The Moone being fixe signes distant frō Saturne, so that the occu- py: th the like degree in Taurus, as Saturne in Scorpio, Or y Moone other wise in like degrees of Gemini to Saturne, (right agaynst) in Sagitarie, this aspect together is disallowed of the expert Astronomers; and noted after this maner. ☉

The Moone possessing his full light at those times, is like denied of the skilfull: yea the Moone being neare to that section, named of most Astronomers y Dragons tayle, is in like maner disallowed for sowing of fine seedes, and setting of daintie plants. Here uttering preceptes generall, as we now do.

But the Moone approached nere to that section named the Dragons head: the same time for doing the like is verie wel commended: al things befoze supposed agreeable. But to be bryefe, and to knit by other obser- uations, answering to the Moones place especially, lerne these ensuing.

The Moone increasing, and running betweene the. 28. degree of Taurus, and the. xj. degree of the signe Gemini, sow fine seedes, and plant daintie herbes, your earth afoze prepared, and ayze answerable.

But the Moone founde betweene the. 28. degree of Gemini, and the sixt of Cancer, (although shee increase) yet bestow no daintie seedes in your earth prepared for the purpose.

From the sixt degree of Cancer, vnto the. xix. degree of the same signe (so that the Moone increas) both labour the earth, sow fine seedes, and plant daintie hearbes, herein regarding the condition of the ayze.

From the. 28. degree of the signe Leo, vnto the. xj. degree of virgo, your seedes and plantes of balour, sow and set, the warme ayze and Moone ayding thereto.

From the. xj. degree of virgo, vnto the. xxiiij. degree of the same signe, commit seedes to the earth, and set your daintie plantes, so that the winde then bloweth not from the north, nor the ayze colde.

From the. xxiiij. degree of virgo, vnto the seventh degree of the signe Libra, labour the Garden grounde, and sowe your fine seedes, so that the Moone increase.

From

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

41

From the seventh degree of *Libra*, vnto the .xix. degree of the same signe (the *Moon* answering thereto) sowe and plant.

From the sixth of *Capricornus*, vnto the .xix. degree of the same signe (both the *Moon* and *Ayze* ayding thereto) sowe your fine seedes and daintie plantes set.

From the .xxiiiij. degree of *Pisces*, vnto the seventh degree of *Aries*, the *Moon* increasing of light, and ayze calme, bestowe your seedes and plantes in the well dressed earth, prepared for the onely purpose.

These precepts of the prudent experimenters, well bozne away of every carefull Gardener, the seedes and plantes no doubt, shall prosper and increase the better.

Certaine instructions more curious to be learned of every skilfull Gardener, in the bestowing of seedes and daintie hearbes in a well dressed carth. Chap. 21.



He learned *Plinie* worthy of memorie, uttereth a speciall note and rule of the auncient obseruers, to be learned of every carefull Gardener, in the bestowing of seedes: that if he bee occasioned to commit seedes into a moyst earth, or the seedes to be bestowed are of a greate moysture, then shall the Gardener commodiously chuse the ende of the *Moones* decrease or waine, and neare to hir change.

f.

In

In a contrarie manner, the Garden ground of the dryest, or the seedes very dry, then in committing such seedes to the Earth, let the Moone be increasing, and drawing neare to hir full.

To the better furthering of the Gardeners traucelles, he oughte afoze to consider, that the Garden earth be apte and good, wel turned in wyth dung, at a due tyme of the yeare, in the increase of the moone, thee occupying an apte place in the Zodiacke, in agreeable aspect of Saturne, and wel placed in the scite of heauen. All these thus afoze handle learned, and wyth diligence bestowed, procure the plantes the speedier to grow, and wax the bigger, if afoze waightie, sul, &c. as before vttered in the nineteene Chapter, for otherwile this care and paynes bestowed about the seedes and plantes, nothing auayleth the Gardener.

The yearely Almanackes doe maruellouslie helpe the Gardners in the election of tymes, or sowing, planting, and grafting, but especially in obseruing the Moone, about the bestowing of plantes, as when the Moone increasing, occupieth *Taurus* and *Aquarius*. But if it be for the setting of yong Trees, let the same be done in the lasse quarter of the Moone, the then being in *Taurus*, and in a coniunction with *Venus*, for so these speedier take roote in the Earth. And the Gardener planting in either *Taurus* and *Aquarius*, or *Virgo* and *Pisces*, must as carefullye take heede alwayes, that the Moone bee not euill aspected of *Saturne* and *Mars*.

In the planting also of yong trees, lette the same bee done from the middle of *October*, vnto the myddle of *Marche*. In the sowing of seedes, in a well dressed earth, lette the Moone runne at those tymes in *Taurus*, *Cancer*, *Virgo*, *Libra* and *Capricornus*.

But thys diligently learne, that the seedes and Plantes increase the better, if anye of these signes shall be ascending in the East angle, and that *Mars* neyther beholdeth the Ascendent, nor the Moone by any aspect, but shall be weakly standing in a weakke place of the figure at that time.

Here myghte manye other rules, as touchyng the particular fauoure and hyndraunce of the Starres bee vttered, but that it is not my intente in thys Chapter to be tedious in words, or darke in sense. For whyche cause, let these few rules contente the Gardener,
who

who by exercising of them, and through an instructor, may inuent other rules more particular.

Yet I feare mee, that the common sorte of menne wyll suppose these rules to extende somewhat about theyr capacitie, whiche for zeale I beare vnto my countrie, moued mee notwithstanding to vtter and patte suche matter into theyr heades, procuring them thereby (that where the dayntinesse and value of the seedes, and plantes so requyre) to request the counsaile of some skilfull, that both maye make playne these preceptes, and instruct them in other rules alike, if neede so requireth.

To concludre, the Gardener muste here suppose all matters on his parte to bee fully and duilie firste prepared, and well appointed, and then to attende, or diligently take heede to those tymes afoze vttered, for the working of the Planets and Starres, in the bestowing of seedes & tender plants in the earth.

In what space of tyme seedes committed to the Earth, in the increase of the Moone, commonly shoote vpp and appeare aboue grounde.

Chap. 22.

Lorentinus (a Greeke wyrtter of husbandrye) cunninglye vttereth, that the naturalnesse of the grounde, the clemencie of heauen, the fauoure of the weather, and age of the seedes, procureth that the seedes being bestowed in the grounde, doe eyther speedyer, or later shoote vp into plantes. For whyche cause, the dayntie seedes committed to the Earth in a sayre and warme daye, the place hotte or lying open to the Sunne, and the seedes newe, doe farre speedier shoote vpp, than those that beyng sowne in a contrarie season, place, and grounde.

All Seedes sowne, doe euermore appeare aboue the Earthe, at one certayne tyme in a manner, for whyche cause, the Gardener ought to haue regarde vnto the proper tymes answering to the bestowing of Seedes, and gathering the fruites or yeelde of each Seedes.

F. ij.

The

The Spinage, Rocket, Basil, and the nauer seedes, bzeake and appeare aboute the earth, after the thirde day sowing, if a warme ayze succede.

The Lettuce seedes bestowed in a wel dressed Earth, do bzeake and appeare aboute grounde, by the fourth day folowing, if the clemencie of ayze, ayd therto, the Coucūber & Cytrone seedes, best owed in y increase of the Moone, and Howers of rayn falling the same oz y next day folowing, procure them to appeare the fiftē day after.

The seedes of that lightly Herbe, named the flower Amoure, being sowed in the increasē of the Moone, and the ayze sauouring : doe bzeake and appeare aboute the Earth by the seuenth oz eyghtē day folowing.

The seedes of the Herbe Dyll, bestowed in the Earth, in the increasē of the Moone, doe (for the more part) appeare by the fourth day folowing.

The seedes of the Garden Cresses, and Mustarde, committed to the Earth in the increasē of the Moone, doe commonly appeare aboute the grounde, by the fyfte day after.

The Lecke seedes (bestowed in the ground) in the Sommer time, are scene aboute the Earth by the sixt day folowing, but in the winter time, in wel dunge'd Beds, by the tenth day after.

The seedes of the herbe Rocket, committed to the grounde in the increasē of the Moone, appeare by the eight day folowing.

The seedes of all the kindes of Colewortes, bestowed in well dressed Beds, are euermore scene by the tenth day folowing, if the colde ayze hyndereth not.

The seedes of the great Leckes, bestowed in well dunge'd Beddes, appeare many tymes by the nineteenth, but oftner by the twentyth day folowing.

The Colyander seedes, bestowed in well trimmed Beds, and in the increasē of the Moone, are commonly scene aboute the earth by the, xrb. daye : but the yong plantes later appeare, if the seedes bestowed are newe.

The seedes of the Organie and Sauerie, bestowed in lyght Earth, and the Moone increasē, do appeare aboute the grounde by the thirtie day folowing.

The Parsley seedes, committed to the Earth, and in the increase of the Moone, do commonly breake and appeare about ground, by the 21. day following, although they are not many times sene before the fiftie day.

Thus haue I briefly vttered, a true and pleasant instruction, both for the age of seedes, and skill of the Gardener in the sowing of them. For as I haue aboue sayed, the Leeke, the Cucumber, and Citrone seedes, doe speedier come vp, being newe seedes: in a contrarie maner, the seedes of the Parsley, Beetes, Spynage, Cresses, Sauerie, Organy, Penneroyal, and Colyander, the elder that these are (before the bestowing in the Earth) the speedier the seedes breake, and appeare aboue ground.

The seedes in like maner of the Cucumber, steeped in milke or luke warme water for a night, and committed to the Earth, vnder a warme ayre, do farre speedier breake, and appeare aboue ground. The like may the Gardener conceiue, to be done with the seedes of the Artichock, and many other hearbes, of which, I haue particularly be vttered, in the proper places hereafter.

The third monthes sowing, or rather in May, to such dwelling far North, and where snow lyeth long, there (this bestowing of seedes) better agreeth, especially, where the qualitie of Sommer is knowen to be moyst.

But in other Countries (this like) by a seldome happe answereth, seedes thzee monthes old, committed to the earth, in the Haruest time, wyll better agree, being done in hotte Countreyes, the Moone herein considered.

The Gardener in hys well trymmed Earth (the tyme ayding) may commit to the ground, all worthy and excellent kinde of seedes, plantes, slippes, kernels and suche like: but these for a tryal, bestow in the Beds of your Garden.

So that in any newe kindes of seedes, not assayed or proued before, the Gardener maye not througely hope, that these will prosper in hys ground.

The seedes committed to the Earth, in moyst places, doe speedier growe vp (the Moone helping) thā bestowed in drie ground: For whiche cause, election vsed in the sowing of good & ful seedes (in either ground)

much away leth. The Seedes or settes bestowed in shadowie places, although the Earth be well laboured befoze, doe rarely or very seldome prosper, and yeeld their floure.

The plantes growden to their floure, maye at that tyme (after the minde of the Neapolitane Palladius Rutilius) be little or nothing handled, for doubt of corrupting their floure, or the sooner sheading of them.

What care and diligence is required of euery Gardener, in the plucking by, and cleere weeding away of all vnprofitable Herbes, growing among the garden plantes. Chap. 23.

After the Seedes beeing workemanly bestowed in the Beddes, the Gardeners next care must bee, that he diligently pull vnye, and weede away all hurtfull and vnprofitable Herbes, annoyng the Garden plantes comming by.

But about this exercise in weeding of the beddes, there is a disagreement among the Writers of Husbandrie. For certaine denie that the raking both profit vnto plantes any thing at all, in vnto by vnto Rake the rootes of the Garden plantes are so vncovered, and the plantes with the same felled, and caused to lye flatte on the ground, which, if cold weather insue, are vtterly killed wyth the nipping ayze, for which cause, they better thought of that weeding and cleansing exercise, by pulling by wyth the hande, so that the same were done in due order and time.

Yet it pleased manye Husbandmen in tyme past to rake vnye the weedes in beddes, yet not after one maner nor at al times alike but accordyng to the blage of the Countrie, the good skill and condition of the weather: for whych cause, in what manner soeuer this exercise shall bee taken in hand, that weedyng shall neede or be required in these places, the Gardener shall not attempte or beginne the weeding of beddes with the hande, befoze the plantes well sprung by, shall seme to cover theyr proper Beddes, and that in this high growth, the plantes shall be mixed and ioyned one to the other, according to the nature and forme in their growth.

In this plucking by, and purging of the Garden beddes of weedes and stones, the same about the plants ought rather to be exercised wyth the

the hand, than wth any Iron instrument, for feare of feebling the yong plantes, yet small and tender of growth.

And in the weeding with the hande, the Gardener must diligentlye take heede that he doe not too boystrously loose the Earthe, nor handle muche the plantes in the plucking away of the weedes, but the same purge so tenderly, that the rootes of the yong plantes be not loosd and feebled in the soft earth: for occasion will moue the careful Gardener to weede daintie Herbes; being y^t yong and tender, least grosse weedes in the growing vp with them, may annoy and hinder their increasing, Therefore the yong plantes in some readinesse to bee taken in hande, ought not to be stayd until their strong and bigge growth, but weeded in the meane time for doubt of the inconueniencies aboue vttered. But the common Herbes for the Kitchin the Gardener shall not begin to weede, befoze they be growen strong in roote, and bigge shot vypp. And this learne, that if the Earthe be lose and soft at the time of weeding the dayntie plantes, you may not then lose and pull vypp weedes, but in a soft and tender manner: and yet fine Herbes require at all times to bee weeded, so that shourts of raine haue well softned the earth a daye befoze.

The walking or treading often about the beddes of the little and tender plantes shooting vp, looseth much the soft Earthe about them; yea this so fettereth downe the ground by the help of shoures of raine falling, that the weedes growing vp in those beddes, are caused the harder to be plucked vp. And sometimies the rootes of the weedes in the plucking vp with the hande are lefte behinde, through thys fastnesse caused of the Earthe.

Heere remember, that you neuer take in hande or beginne the weeding of youre beddes, befoze the Earthe be made soft, through the stoz of Raine falling a day or two befoze.

Heere conceiue, that the clipping, plucking away, and pressing downe of sundry Herbes with Tyles or other waightie things, after they bee growen to some greatnesse, is to greate purpose, for so much as this causeth them to keepe the longer greene, and to yeelde the thicker, fairer, and bigger Couffes, besides the letting of the Herbes, that they growe not vypp into Seede, and to giue with these a pleasanter sauour, than the same that afoze they possessed in theyr growth.

as by

As by a like meanes and ordering, both the Lettuce, Cabbedge and Coleworze, may be caused better, and more pleasant of taste, than the leaues simply growing, wythout any such manner of ordering:

In the like condition, doe the Radishe and Pauret rootes grow the sayzer, and bigger, if diuerse of the greene leaues (after some growth) be handsomely clipped or broken off.

But of the apt ordering of these two laste, in causing theyꝛ rootes to be farre bigger than customable, and pleasaunter in tast, shal more fully be vttered in their proper Chapters hereafter, in the seconde parte of this treatise.

The commended times for watring of the Garden Beddes, and what manner of water ought necessarilye be vsed to plantes, with the later inuentions of sundrye vessels, apte for this purpose.

Chap. 24.

The Beddes being furnished with seedes in due age of the Moone, requireth diligence, (if the ayꝛ sufficiently moystneth not) in the watring of them, least the ground being very drie of the proper nature, may through the dryeth for the lacke of rayn, cause both the seedes and tender plantes shot bype, to perishe and drye.

For which cause, euery Gardener ought carefully to consider the condition and property of the earth of his Garden, whether of it selfe, the same be very moyst, or ouer drie, which two extreames learned, he may with the more diligence, bestowe paynes aboute the watring of the Garden beddes, so often as neede shall requyze.

And for that the seasons in a manner, sufficiently instructe euery owner and Gardener, when to water the plantes come vp, it shall not be (of my part) a newe instruction, to vtter unto them, the dayes and tymes necessarie to water the plantes, seeing the yongest of any discretion, know, that the Beds chiefly require watring after a drought, or when many hotte dayes haue chaunced together, as the like especially commeth to passe in the Sommer time, about the Colmicke ryling of the Canicular or dog Starre (which with vs commonly happeneth about the seuententh day of July. And this watring of the Beddes ought rather be done (as Plinie witnesseth) in the morning, soon after

the Sunne rising) and at the evening when the sunne possesseth a weake force about the Earth. The reason this Authoure alledgeth of the same, is that by watering at the hote time of the day as at noone, the water then made hote by heate of the Sunne, woulde so burne the yong and tender rootes of the plantes. And in this watering of the beddes, the Gardener must haue a speciall care and regard, that he moisten not the plantes too muche, least cloying them too much with water, they after wax feeble and perissh. The water best commended for watering of the plantes, is the same drawen or gotten out of the Riuer, or other narrow Streame ebbing and flowing, or else sweetely running one way, through the help of Springs falling into it. But if the Gardener bee forced to vse Well water, drawen especially out of a deepe Well, or the water out of some deepe pit, he ought then to lette the same drawen by stand for two or thre dayes togither, or at the least for certayne houres in the open aire, to be warmed of the Sunne, least the same being new drawen by, and so watered or sprinckled forth on the beddes both raw and colde, may feeble & kill the tender yong plants coming by.

The age also of the plantes, shall greatly direct the Gardener to know how much and how smallye he ought to moisten them at each time needefull, for the tender yong plantes new come by, require a lesse watering, and the same gently, where the Herbes more grown, well toy to be plentifully moistned with the water temperate warme. And this water ought gently to be sprinckled forth on the beddes, with a watering potte, and by other meanes, which after shall bee demonstrated, that the rootes of the yong Herbes may alyke drinke in of the water, and not to be cloyed, through the ouer fast, or too muche moisture sprinckled on them, by whiche doing, these the rather retaine the spirite banquishing, procured to passe through the exhalation of the Earthe. For whiche cause, the beddes at one instant shall not fully be watered, but as the Earthe and plantes drinke in, so gently sprinckle forth the water, in feeding the plantes with this moisture, as by a best or nourishing pappe, whiche like handled, shall greatly prosper the tender plantes coming by, where they otherwise, by the hastie drawing with water, are much annoyed, and put in hazard of perishing.

To the water standing in the Sunne, if the owner or Gardener mixt a reasonable quantitie of dung, after bys discretion, thys mixture

no doubt will be to great purpose, for as much as the same gently watered or sprinkled abroad, procureth a proper nourishment to the tender plantes and yong Herbes coming vp.

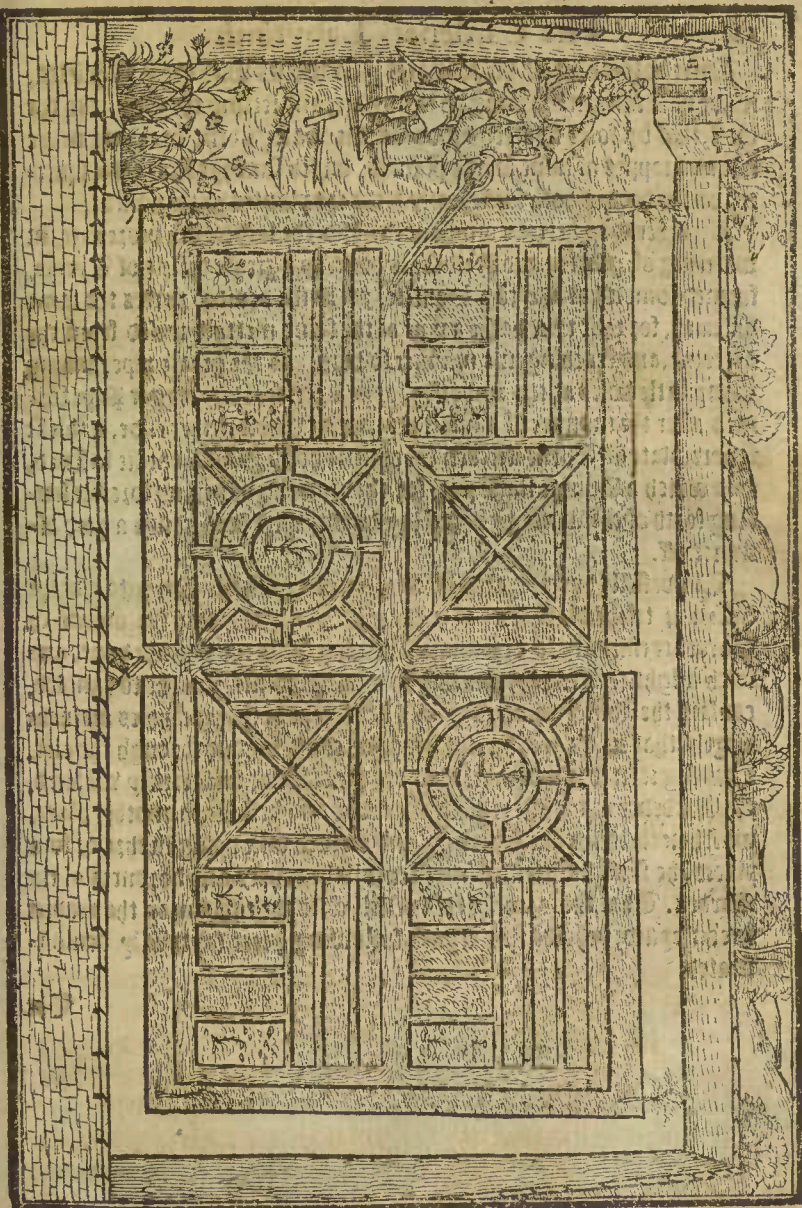
The cold as well as the salt water, is knowen to be eninite vnto all kindes of plants, yet *Theophrastus* reporteth, that the salt water is moze proper for the watering of certaine plantes, than any other.

The common watering pötte for the Garden beddes with vs, hath a narrow necke, bigge belly, somewhat large bottome, and full of little holes, with a proper hole formed on the head, to take in the water, whiche filled full, and the thornibe layde on the hole to keepe in the aire, may on such wise be carried in handsome manner to those places by a better helpe ayding, in the turning and bearing vprighte of the bottome of this pötte, which needefully require watering.

The watering pot best to bee liked, and handomest for this turne, both for the finely sprinkling for the, and easie carriage of water in the same from place to place in the Garden, is that much bled in the chiefest Gardens aboute London, and in diuers partes of Englande nowe knowen, whose forme is after this manner, the body wholly of Copper, having a bigge belke and narrow necke, a strong handle of the same mettall workemanly fastned to the belke and head, to carrie the pötte if neede be to places in the Garden: but for a moze easinesse and quicknesse in carriage of the pötte vprighte and full, is another strong ring or handle, fastned artelie to the lippes of the pötte, much like to the Barbers waterpot carried abroad, that sermeth to none other tuerne, sauing for the easie carriage of the pötte full of water to needfull places: but this other handle especially sermeth to sprinkle for the the water by the long pipe full of little holes on the head, that some name a Pumpe, whiche reacheth from the bottome, vnto the head of the pötte, for the handsomer deliivering forth of the water, the handle in the meane time guiding this long pipe of the pötte, vntill all the water be spent.

The Gardener possessing a Pumpe in his ground, or fast by, maye with long and narrowe troughes well direct the water vnto all beddes of the Garden, by the pathes betwene, in watering sufficientlye the rootes of all such Herbes, which require much moisture. But for a playner vnderstanding of this, I haue here in the Page following demon- strated the forme to the eye.

The manner of watering with a Pumpe by troughes in a Garden.



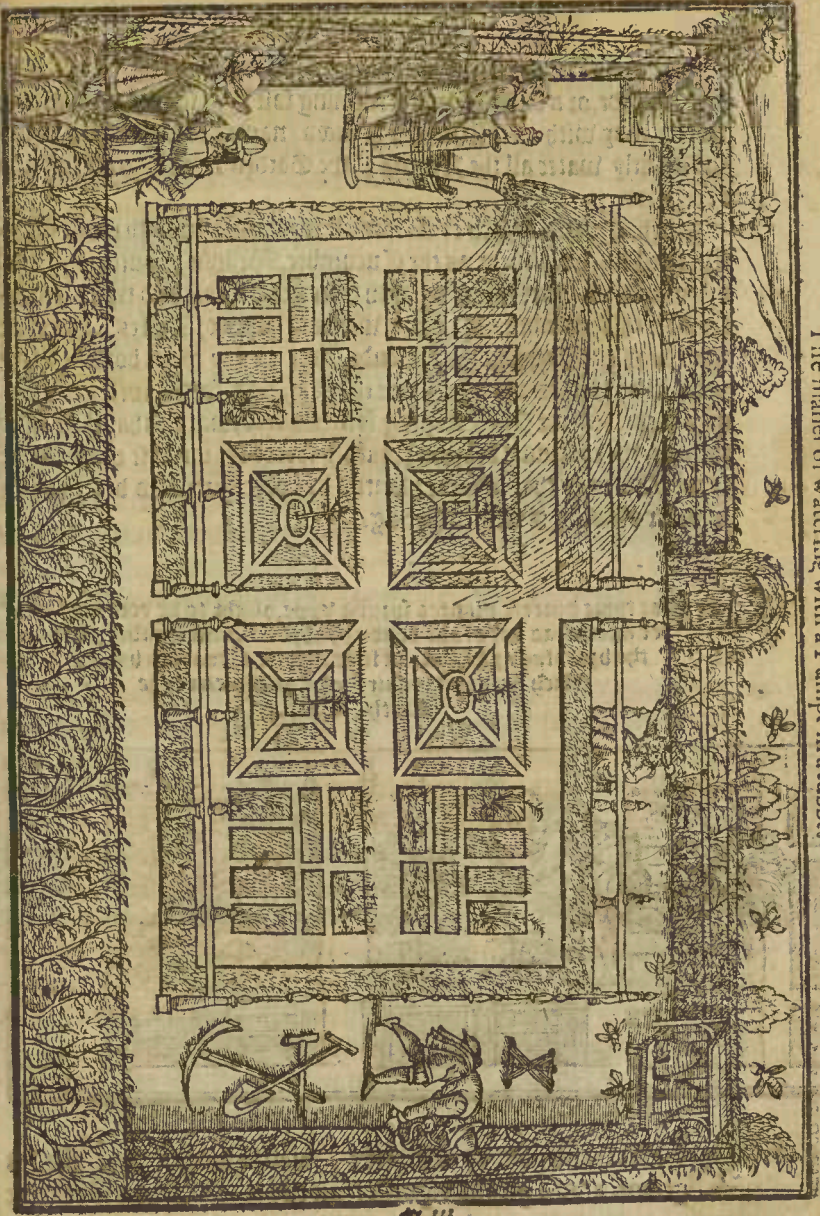
There be some which vse to water their beddes with great Squirtes, made of Tinne, in drawing by the water, and setting the Squirt to the best, that by force squirted vpwarde, the water in the breaking maye fall as droppes of raine on the plantes, which sundrye times like squirted on the beddes, doth sufficiently feede the plantes with moisture.

An other way better commended, and the same with moze ease, in watering of plantes and Herbes, is done by a greate vessell of Tynne, formed somewhat like to a Squirte, yet in the deuided partes the same differeth, for that this hath a pipe of the same mettall raised from the bottome, and reaching in a manner so high, as the greate pipe, hauing many little holes at the imbossed toppe or ende, this bigger Pipe formed after the manner of a small Pumpe, at whose nether ende, a thicke square plate of Tinne stricken ful of little holes, workemanlic fastned, into which a Pumpe staffe put, for the drawing vppe, and forcible sending forth of the water, by thrusting downe with both hands a good distance off.

The vessell thus prepared in a readinesse, must bee sette into a deepe vessell or tubbe of water, in what place of the Garden the owner or Gardener mindeth to beginne in drawing firste the Pumpe vppe, and with mightier strength thrusting it downe againe, whiche so handled, causeth the water to ascende and flee forth of the pipe holes on suche heighth, that in the falling, the droppes come downe through the aire, breaking it in forme of raine, that one place being sufficiently watered, the Gardener may then remoue the tubbe and vessell into another place, which needeth the like watering, and on such wise doing in thre or four places, he shall sufficiently moisten all the beddes and bordures of the Garden. That the forme of this vessell with the tubbe maye the readie be conceived, beholde this figure following heere saythfully demonstrated.

The

The manner of watering with a Pumpe in a rubbe.



The owner or Gardener, enjoying a Ponde with water, in his Garden grounde, or a ditch of water running fast by, so that the same bee sweete, may with an instrument of wood (named of most men a skiffe) sufficiently water all the Beddes of the Garden, with great ease and expedition.

Such Plantes which come speediest forwarde, through much moisture bestowed on them, as the Cucumber, Mellone, Gourde, and sundry others, the Gardener may with farre greater ease and tranquillie water after this manner, in taking woollen clothes or Lystes, and these like tongs cut sharpe at the one ende, whiche lay to the botome of the pottz, filled with water, the sharpe ende hanging forth, well foure fingers deepe, and the Pottz leaning somewhat forwarde, that these may through the continual dropping, hastily speede the increase of the aboue sayde plantes, so that to eache plante a like pottz prepared be set, which manner of doing, is termed filtering.

At what tyme diuerse plantes sprung vpp, ought to be remoued and set againe, as out of one bedde or bordure, into another, with the breaking or slipping of sundry settes from old bodics, which with skill require to be bestowed in the Earth. Chap. 25.



The Husbandman or Gardener, whiche woulde haue plantes growe vnto a greater bignesse than customable, ought to remoue
 after

after four or five leaues be well come vpp, and set them againe, as out of one bedde bestowed into another, and like from one Bordure into another. Although the owner maye (at all seasons) dispose plantes, at hys will and pleasure, yet is it better commended, that all plantes be chaunged into other Earth prepared when Showers of rayne haue well moistned and softned the same.

The plantes also remoued, and set agayne into a fatte Earthe well laboured and dyssed, needeth besides, as *Columella* witneseth, no other amendemente by dung.

The skillful Neapoltane (*Palladius Rusticus*) in his worthy worke of Husbandry reporteth, that when the Gardener hath bestowed sundrye kindes of seedes in one bedde together; whych after the diligent watering bee so risen, that foure or five leaues of diuerse plantes are sprung about the Earth, suche then after this Authours consent, maye well bee remoued and set agayne (into beddes workmanly prepared) a certaine distance asunder, being such plantes that (before the setting) require to haue the toppes of the leaues, and endes of the rootes cut off, whereby they may the freelyer grow vpp by oade in Tousse or bigge in rowe.

Those kindes of seedes, which after their committing to the Earth, and diligent watering, neede not, after certaine leaues sprung by, to be remoued, maye the owner or Gardener bestowe (as *Rusticus* witneseth) in the Beddes the thynner, the Moore herein remembred.

The worthy *Columella* (in instructions of the Garden) wylleth the owner or Gardener, hauing an occasion to pull by plantes, and sette them agayne in Beddes, and that the grounde the same tyme (for the lacke of rayne, bee ouer drye and harde) to moisten and soften well the Earth a daye before, with water sprinkled forth, by a watering potte, seruing onely to that vse.

And certayne of these, whiche require to bee sette a good distance asunder, the worthy *Rusticus* wylleth to clippe off the toppes of the yong leaues, and the endes of the rootes to cutte awaye, before the bestowing agayne in Beddes workmanly prepared, as lyke the Coleworthe, Cabbage, Lettuce, greate Lecke, Panewe, and Rape.

The

agayne, a good distaunce asunder, are the Cucumber, Gourde, Melone, Artichocke, *Nigella Romana*, and sundry other: which thus placed in Beddes artly prepared, may the readyer and handsomer be weeded, and cherished by earth digged about, so often as neede shall requyze, whereby the plantes, through helpe of diligent watering, and furtheraunce of the Moone in the setting, are after procured to increase the better, and delectabler to the eye.

The yong settes for the Garden (of pleasant delight and sweet) may the owner or Gardener also bestow in Borders at all seasons (although better commended, to be done in the Spring time) in breaking of the stypes or Braunches of one yeares groweth, from the bodies of olde stocks, and in wytyng the endes aboute, so to set them a good depth into the Earth, the Moone at that time drawing neare to hir change, and knowne to be vnder the Earth, which much furthereth the settes in the sooner taking of roote.

But the skilfull *Columella* rather willethe to cleave the ende of the Braunche or styppe beneath, into whyche clesite an Ote grayne to be thrust or put, and in y setting deepe into the grounde, to bestow Ote graynes rounde about the same, (the Moone then neare to hir change) rather than any dung.

And those yong Herbes, whiche the Gardener myndeth to remoure, neede not (sayeth thys *Columella*) to be stryked aboute the rootes with any Dung, but rather that the endes of theyr rootes (before the setting agayne) be cutte off, as I aboue vttered.

The Marigolde, Daylie, Collumbine, Primrose, Coullippe, sweete Iohn, Gillyfloures, Carnations, Pinckes, and sundry other delectable floures, are procured to increase the bigger, sayer, and doubler, if the owner or Gardener do often change these into Beddes workmanly prepared, the Moone at those tymes considered, to be increasyng of lychte, and that a diligence bestowed in the often watering.

As touching the pulling vpp of sundry dayntie Herbes of pleasant saour, and that these to be sette agayne in Beddes (orderly prepared) after the course of the Moone, with a care and diligence to be bestowed particularly on moste plantes of the Garden, shall at large be vttered in the seconde parte of thys treatise, where we purpose to intreate of many laudable and weighty matters besydes.

The plantes (which after certaine leaues spring byppe) neede not to bee remoued into other Beddes, are the Spynage, Arache, Dylli, Sporange, Sozrell, Cheruile, Parsely, and dyuerse other of like sorte.

The laudable instructions of the wise, in the gathering and preseruing of the greater number of Kitchyn Herbes and rootes, with the times aptest, for the like doing by all houres, vaine Herbes, and rootes, to the vse of physicke.

Chap. 26.

The best and worthiest rootes of Herbes, are for the moze parte, to be gathered in apt places when the leaues are beginning to fal off, and the fruites or seedes already shedde, so that the season be sayre, for done in a raynie time, the rootes be caused the weaker, and filled wpth rude moysture.

The floures in like manner are to be gathered, as the Borage, Buglosse, and al others of like sorte, when they be wholly opened, and before they feble, except the floures of the Rose, and Jacemynne, whyche ought to be gathered for the better and longer keeping, before they be much or rather but little opened.

The leaues and whole Herbes are to be gathered, whē these be come to their ful growth and perfection.

The fruites, as the Melone, Cucumber, Cytrone, and Gourze, when these appeare ycalowe, and be come to their perfitt growth and perfection.

The seedes in like condition are to be gathered, when they be well ripened, and before y seedes shed on y earth, but those which remain after the Herbes through dzyed, ought to be rubbed furth with the hands, and kept, vnto the time of sowing.

Here remembryng that the seedes ought to be gathered in a cleare season, and in the wayne of the Mone.

And this for a general rule obserue, that al those to be gathered, as the Herbes, floures, rootes, fruites, and seedes, are to be done in a sayre and dzye season, and in the decrease of the Mone.

The Herbes which the owner mindeth to preserue, are afoze to be cleane picked and clenled, and dzyed in the shadowe, being a place o-

pen towards the South; not moyste and free from smoake and dust.

These after are to be put in leather Bags, rather than into Cannase, the mouthes at the hanging vpper faste tyed, and into wooden Boxes of the Bore tree, to the ende the Hearbes maye not lose theyr proper vertue, as wee see those persons to doe, whiche preferue daintie Hearbes for the winter time. So that the Potecaries in my opinion are verye negligent, which hang vpper the Physicke Hearbes in their open shoppes and warehouses, through whiche, the vertue of these not onely breath away, but the bags charged and clagged with duste, Copwebs, dung of flies, and much other filth.

The floures oughte not to bee dyed in the sunne, nor in that shadowe caused by the Sunne at Noone, nor in no Chamber or hyghe place aboute, for as much as these, through theyr softnesse and tendernes doe lightly of lyke occasion, breath away theyr proper vertue, but especially through the sharpe heate of the sunne, and heate of the ayre, onlesse it be our Rose of y Garden, which to be preserved for a long time, requireth to bee dyed in a high place standing open to the Sunne at Noone, or that the Sunne beames enter vnto, and yet touche not the Rose leaues.

The better way for drying floures, is to lay them in a temperate & darke place, free from moysture, smokt and dust, and to stirre them too & fro, that these in the drying corrupt not, and to be either close kepte in bagges, or continually covered ouer wel, that these in the meane tyme lose not their colour, nor naturall favour.

After being well dyed, these ought to be close stopped in a glazed earthen vessel.

The fyner Seedes are to bee preserved in leather bagges, or in earthen vessels, hauing very narrowe mouthes, or else in Glasse bottles, or galle glasses very well stopped.

But the Seedes of the Onyons, Chybolles, and Leekes, as also of the Poppie, are to be preserved in theyr Huskes and heades.

For the preserving of rootes, the owner ought to learne and exercise two meanes, the one for keeping the freshe, and the other for the found rootes, as the Paiew, Radoysh, Carrotte, and others of like sorte, and for to preserve them drye.

The waye and meanes to keepe or preserue rootes freshe, is to burie them in a Sellar, in eyther Grauell or Sande, well turned vpon them, or in a Garden grounde reasonably deepe digged, euen so deepe as the Gardener doth for the Radishe and Parwe in the Earth, to enioye the commoditie of them for the greater parte of the wynter: To preserue rootes drye, the owner or Gardener, after the plucking of rootes out of the Earth) ought to washe them verie cleane, with Cundaife or spring water, after to cut away all the small and beerie rootes; whyche done, to drye them in a shadowie place free from the beames of the Sunne, as becyng somewhat darke, if so bee these are slender & thynne of rynde, as bee the rootes of the Fennel, Succorie, Parselye, Endyue, Borage, Buglosse, Sperage, and sundry others like, but if the rootes be thicke of rynde, of a grosse essence and bigge, then may the owner lay them to drye in the Sunne at Proue daye, as the roote of Gentiane, the Earth Apple, Bzionic, Raponticke, Aristolochia, or any others like.

After that these be well dyed, and lyke prepared, ought the owner to hang them vp in some Garrette or open roome a high, being sweete & drye through the suns daily syphing on the place at noone, or open to the North, where nothing damaged by smoke, nor duste, nor that the Sunne beames may harne in any maner, euen as that auncient and singular Physitian Hypocrates instructeth, who wylleth the Hearbes, floures, and rootes, so well freshe as drye, not to bee bestowed, in anye manner, in an open place, to bee dyed of the wynde, but rather close stopped, in Glasses, Earthen pottes, and square Bores of woode, to the ende, that these lose not their vertue, which otherwise they might soone doe, by lying open to the wynde.

All the fiede plantes, floures and rootes, are stronger in nature, but in substance inferioure to the Garden plants.

Among the wylde plantes, those growing on the mountaines or high Hills, do excel the other in propertie.

Among all plantes, those also are of a stronger nature whyche shall bee of a liuelier colour better taste and sauour.

The force besides of plants, doe indure (for the moze parte) vnto two or thre yeares.

The

The Herbes which a man woulde vse for the Bitchin, ought rather be gathered with a knife, somewhat aboue the Earth, when these are Not vyppē vnto theyr perfit growth, as the Bretes, Sucozie, Trache, Borage, Marigold, Coleworste, Endyue, Clarie, Rocket, Basil, Marozam, Lettuce, Parsely, Mercury, and many others.

When the owner mindeth to vse certaine Herbes, hottē of qualite, hee ought to gather them for the moze parte, rather freshe, than drie, but if hys intente bee, rather to heate lesser, than seeing the moysture of the greene, doth much mytigate the heate consistig in it, for that cause is he willed rather to gather the hearbes for Physicke, before they begyn to alter their colour.

This for a generall rule note, that all floures, hearbes, and rootes, ought carefully be gathered in a drye sayre season, and not in cloude, misty, nor rayny weather. The rootes besides ar not to be gathered, but after the fall of the leaues, and these especially from the middle of September, vnto the beginning of the moneth of Nouember. But floures are chiefly to bee gathered from the middle of the month of May vnto the beginning of July, and after.

And for the fruites of sundry Hearbes, these properly are to be gathered, according to the diuersitie of the Hearbes.

The worthe remedies and secretes auayling against Snaptes, cankerwormes, the long bodied Mothes, Garden scas, and earth wormes, vitiate and gnaw, as wel the potte Herbes, as trees and fruites.

Chap. 27.

There is none so dul of eyesight (as I beleue) whiche not throughely perceiueth and seeth, howe that the Garden riches bee diuerslye annoyed and harmed by diuerse creeeping wormes and beastes, as wel aboue, as vnder the Earth, and that through the same occasion, often procured to feeble and waste, and vnlesse speedie remedies shall be exercised, that these in the ende do fal downe and perish.

For the Pestilent companie of these increasē and are scene many tymes to bee so manye, or greate in number, that by no deuised meanes, neyther by fyre, nor Iron ingine (from the Garden groundes or fieldes) in which these once shall be lodged or abiding, can either

rather be driuen away or destroyed; therefore I shall doe herecin a most gratefull matter (as I suppose) both to Husbandmen and Gardeners; if against this pestiferous annoyance and destruction, I shall utter and teach those worthy remedies, that both the aunciente and later men by great skill inuented and noted in their learned workes.

From words to come vnto the matter I thinke it time to intreate, and first that singular *Africanus* among the Greeke writers of Husbandrie reporteth, that Garden plantes and rootes may well be purged and ridde of the harmefull wormes, if their dennes or deepe holes bee smoked, the winde ayding with the dung of the Cowe or Dre burned.

That worthy *Plinie* in his Booke of histories writeth, that if the owner or Gardener sprinckleth y^e pure mother of the Oyle *Olive* without any salte in it, doth also driue the wormes away, & defend y^e plants and Herbes from being after gnawen of them. And if they shall cleaue to the rootes of the plantes, through malice or breeding of the dung, yet this weedeth them cleane away. The Plants or Herbes will not after be gnawen or harmed by Garden fleas, if with the naturall remedie, as with the Herbe *Rocket*, the Gardener shall bestowe his beddes in many places.

The Colewortes and all pot Herbes are greatly defended from the gnawing of the Garden fleas, by the Radishe growing among them. And the worthy *Anatolius* in his Greeke instructions of Husbandrie affirmeth the like, so that some bitter fitches bee also bestowed with the Radish in beddes. And this Seede committed in beddes with the Radish and Rape, doth greatly auayle, as the auncient witnessse of experience. The eagre or sharp binegre doth also preuaile, tempered wth the Juice of *Henbane*, and sprinckled on those Garden fleas. To these, the water in whiche the Herbe *Sigella Romana* shall bee stieped for a night, and sprinckled on the plantes, as the Greeke *Pamphilus* reporteth, doth like preuaile against the Garden fleas.

If from other creeping things the Gardener would defend y^e Seedes committed to the Earth, from being gnawen or harmed, let him stiepe those Seedes for a night (as I afoze vttered) before the sowing in the Juice of the *Sengrene* or *Houlscheke*, which Seedes also the Gardener shall preserue vngnawen, if hee bestowe of them in the Melt of that *Snayle*, which I suppose to bee the same, named the *Toztuise*, as the

former Authour: *Anablius* writeth, in whiche place I may not omit the same practise of the skillfull *Paladius Rutilius*, who reporteth, that the noysome vermine or creeping thyngs will not breede of the *Pot-Hearbes*, if the Gardener shall before the committing to the Earthe, dye all the Seedes in the skynne of the *Tozture*, or sowe the Herbe White in many places of the Garden, especially among *Colewortes*. The bitter *Fitch* and *Rocket* (as I afoze vttered) bestowed among the *Pot Hearbes*, so that the Seedes be sowed in the first quarter of the *Moone*, doe greatly auail: As vnto the *Canker* and *Palmer Wormes* belongeth, which in many places worke great iniurie both to *Gardens* and *Vines*, may the owner or Gardener driue away with the *Figge tree ashes* sprinkled on them and the Herbes. There be some, whiche sprinkle the plantes and Herbes with the *Lye* made of the *Figge Tree* ashes, but to destroy these *Wormes*, to firewe (as experience reporteth) the ashes alone on them.

There be others which rather will to plant or sow that bigge *Dnyon*, named in *Latine* *scilla* or *sqilla* heere and there in beddes, or hang them in sundry places of the Garden.

Others also will, to fire riuier *Cruisses* with nayles in many places of the Garden, which if they shall yet withstand or contend wyth all these remedies, then may the gardener apply or exercise this deuice, in taking the *Oxe* or *Cowe Urine*, and the mother of *Dytle Oyle*, which after the wel mixing together, and heating ouer the fire, the same be stirred about vntill it be hote, and when through colde this mixture shall be sprinkled on the *Pot Hearbes* and *Trees*, dothe maruellously preuaile, as the skillfull *Anaboli* of experience reporteth.

The singular *Plinie* in his practises vttereth, that those harmefull *Wormes*, touched with bloudy rodde, are likewise driuen away.

The worthy *Paladius Rutilius* reporteth, that if the owner or Gardener burne greate bundels of the *Barlike* blades without heads dyed through all the *Alleys* of the Garden, & vnto these the dung of *Backes* added, that the sauour of the smoke (by the help of the winde) may be driuen to many places, especially to those where they most abound and swarme, and the Gardener shall see so speedie a destruction, as is to be wondered at.

That worthy *Plinie* of great knowledge reporteth, that these maye

be giuen from the Hot Hearbes, if the bitter Fitcher Seedes be mixed and sowed together with them, or to the branches of Trees. Creuises hanged by by the hornes in many places, doth like pzenayle. These also are letted from encreasing, yea they in heapes presently gathered, are destroyed, as the Greeces report of obseruation. If the Gardener by taking certayne Palmer or Canker Wormes out of the Garden nexte forning, shall seeth them in water with Dill, and the same being thorough colde, shall sprinckle on the Hearbes or trees, that the mixture may wet and soke through the Peastes, euen unto the yong ones, cleauing together, that they may fall thereof. will speedily dispatche them. But in this doing, the Gardener must be very warie, and haue an attentive eye, that none of the mixture fall on his face nor hands. Besides these, the owner or Gardener may vse this remedie certaine, and easily prepared, if aboute the bigge armes of Trees, or stemmes of the Hearbes, he kinde and burne the stronger Lime and Brimstone together. Or if the owner make a smoke with the Mitheromes growing vnder the Nutte tree, or burne the houses of Gotes, or the gumme *Salsbanum*, or else make a smoke with the Hartes horne, the winde aiding, by blowing towards them.

There bee also sonie, which infuse the Wine ashes in water for three dayes, with whiche they after sprinckle abundantly, both the Herbes and Trees. Manye besides make soft the Seedes, steeped befoze theyr committing to the Earth, in the Lye made of the fygge ashes.

The Husbandmen and Gardeners in our time, haue found out this easie practise, being now common euery where, which is on this wise, that when these, after Hours of Rayne are copen into the warme Sunne, or into places standing againste the Sunne, may early in the morning shake epyer the fruites and leanes of the Hot Hearbes, or the boughes of the trees, for these as yet stiffe through the colde of the night, are proched of the same the lightyer and sooner to fall, nor able after to recouer by againe, so that the Palmer Wormes thus lying on the ground, are then in a readinesse to the killing of the Gardener.

If the owner minde to destroy anye other creeping thyngs noyous to Hearbes and Trees (whyche Palladius and Ruellius name; both Herbe and Lecke wasters, then lette hym harken to this inuention & deuise of y^e Greeke Dyophanes, who willeth to purchase y^e Harve of a
Weather

Whether Sheepe newe killed, and the same as yet full of his excrementall filth, which lightly couer with earthe in the same place, where these most haunt in the Garden: for after two dayes, shall the Gardener finde there, that y^e Mothes with long bodyes, and other creeping things will bee gathered in diuers companies to the place right ouer it, whiche the owner shall eyther remoue and carrie further, or digge and burie verpe deepe in the same place, that they may not after arise or come forth, whiche when the Gardener shall haue exercised the same but twice or thre, hee shall vtterly extinguishe, and quite destroy all the kindes of creeping things that annoy and spoyle the Garden plantes. The Husbandmē in Flanders, arme the stockes, and compasse the bigger armes of their trees with wispes of Strawe handsomly made and fastned or bound about, by whiche the Palmer wormes are constrained to creepe vp to the toppes of the trees, & there slayed, so that as it were by snares and engines layde, these in the ende are cyther driuen away, or thus in their way begunne, are speedily or soone after procured to turne backe againe. As vnto the remedies of the Snaples particularly belongeth, these may the Gardener likewise chase from the Kitchin Herbes, if hee eyther sprinkle the newe mother of the Oyle Olive, or Swoete of the Chimney on the Herbes, as if he bestowed the bitter fitche in beddes among them, whiche also auaieth againste other noysome wormes and creeping things, as I afoze vttered. That if the Gardener woulde possessesse a greene and delectable Garden, let him then sprinkle diligentlye all the quarters, beddes, and bozdures of the Garden, with the mixture of water, and powder of Fenny Brecke tempered together, or set byrlyght in the middle of the Garden, the whole bare head without flische of the ynchast Alle, as I afoze wrote.

That worthy man Iulius Fronto repositeth, that all Kitchin Herbes may greatly be holpen, if among them the herbe Rocket shall eyther be sowne or planted. But an intollerable iniurie shall bee wrought to the Husbandly Gardener, if the Cowe dung dissolued in bzine, be sprinkled on the Kitchin Herbes, as these worthy writers, Democritus, Fronto, and Damageron in their cholen precepts of the Greeke Husbandry, haue left noted to our age.

The

The skillfull inuentions and helpes againste the Garden Moles,
Antes, Gnattes, Flies, and Frogges, euerting, harming
and wasting as well bitchin Hearbes, as Trees
and fruites. Chap. 28.

Foasmuch as the Moles in manye places of Garden groundes,
through their casting vp and hollowing of the same, the Seedes a-
foze bestowed in beddes they on such wise vncouer, and the plantes in
like manner turne vp, and vnbare of earth, to the great griele and paine
of the carefull Gardeners, in dayly reuening and repairing of their for-
mer laboures, for that cause hath hee iust occasion to trauell and busse
himselſe, in searching out, and deuising by all skilfull meanes, in what
maner he may surest and best preuaile againste this harmefull blynde
beast. And that I maye doe a most gratefull matter to all Gardeners
in the same, I will heere vtter all such singular practises, that eyther the
worthy Greekes or Latines haue vttered and noted to be auaylable a-
gainst them.

First the skillfull *Paxanus* hath lefte in writing, that if the Gardener
shall make hollow a bigge Putte, or boze a hollow hole into some solid
piece of wodde being narrow, in filling the one or the other with Ro-
sine, Pitch, Chaffe, and Brimstou, of eache so muche as shall suffice to
the filling of the Putte, or hollow hole in the wodde, whiche thus pre-
pared in a readynesse, stoppe euery where with diligence, all the goings
forth, and breathing holes of the Mole, that by those the fume or smoke
in no manner may issue out, yet so handle the matter, that one mouth
and hole be onely left open, and the same so large, that well the Putte
or vessel kindled within, may be layd within the mouth of it, whereby
it may take the winde of the one side, which may so sende in the sauoure
both of the Rosin and Brimston into the hollowe tombe, or resting
place of the Mole: by the same practise so workemanly handled, in fil-
ling the holes with the smoke, shall the owner or Gardener eyther driue
quite away all h^e Moles in that ground, or find them in short time dead.

There be some which take the white Pelewort, or the rinde of *Cy-
nocrambes* beaten and sarced, and with the Barlie Meale and Egges
finely tempered together, they make both Cakes and Pasties wroughte
with Wine and Milke, and those they lay within the Moles denne or
hole . . . *Albertus* of worthy memorie reporteth, that if the owner

or Gardener closeth or diligently stoppeth the mouthes of the Hole holes with the Barlike, Dnyon, or Lecke, shall eyther dzyue the Holes away, or kill them, through the strong sauour, striking or breathing into them. Many there be, which to dzyue away these harmefull Holes, do bying by pong Cattes in their Garden ground, and make tame Weasels, to the ende that eyther of these, through the hunting after them, may so dzyue away this pestiferous annoyance, being taught to watch at their straight passages and mouthes of the holes comming forth. Others there be also, which diligently fill & stop by their holes with the red Okare or Ruddell, and iuice of the wilde Cucumber, or sowe the Seedes of *Palma Christi*, being a kinde of *Satyriion* in beddes, thozough which they will not after cast by, nor tarrie thereabout. But some exercise this easie practise, in taking a liue Hole, and burning y powder of *Brimston* about him, being in a deepe Earthen potte, through whyche he is procured to erie, all others in the meane time as they reporte, are moued to resort thither. There are some besides, whiche lay like snares at the mouth of their holes. To the simple Husbandmen may thys easie practise of no cost suffice, in setting dovn into the Earthe a stiffe rodde or greene bzaunch of the Elder tree. The worthy *Plinie* whyche hath left to memorie skillful practises. reporteth, that the mother of the Dyle Diue alone, sprinckled on the heape of *Pismires* or *Antes*, killeth them. This Authoure also writeth, that the *Pismires* are wicked annoyers to trees, which the Gardener or Husbandman sayeth hee, maye force to forlake and leaue, if he besrike the neather partes of the Trees round aboute with the powder of the Ruddell, and *Liquide pitche* or *Tarre*, mixed together, and hang also by the place the by the named of the worthy *Rutilius* after the Greeke Writers Husbandrie *Coracinum*, and of *Ruellius Graculum*, for on suche wise handled, they will resort and gather all into one place, whereby the Husbandly Gardener maye the speedelyer destroy them. Others there be, which with the powder of the *Lupynes* and *Dyle Dius* tempered together, doe besrike the lower partes of Trees and plantes, for the letting of them in creeping by. Many kill them as I afoze vttered, with the only mother of the Dyle Diue. The skillfull *Neapolitane Rutilius* reporteth, that if the greate company of *Pismires* or *Antes* haue deepe holes in the Garden ground, those may the owner chase away, or kill in the ground, by stopping the

mouthes

mouthes of the holes, with the heart of y Dwle. If they creepe abrode, then lift all the Alleys where these runne with bright Ashes, or else scoze the grounde thicke together with the redde Okare or white Chalke, or make long strikes with Dyle on the Earthe. Further hee writteth, that the Husbandly Gardener may drine away Wismitres, if on the mouthes of their holes hee sprinckle the powder of Organy and Brimston beaten together, or burne the emptie Shelles of Snayles, and with the ashes of the same, stoppe abundantly the mouthes of their dennes and holes. In which deuise, this Rutilius omitted the Storax that of Paxanius the Greeke, out of whome hee borrowed this conclusion added. The wordes of Paxanius be on this wise: If the owner sayeth he, shall burne certaine Antes or Emots in the middle of the Garden, the others of the saour will creepe away. To these, if about the mouthes of the Emots holes the carefull Gardener shall lineare the grosser Turpentine, the Emots or Antes will not after come forth, and these he may expell or drine away from their proper resting place, or dwelling together, if the Shellie coverings of Snayles, burned with Storax Calamita, and beaten to powder, or the ashes sifted, hee shall after sprinckle on the heape of the Wismitres. And the owner shall throughly destroy the Antes, if he sprinckle on them the iuice of Cyrenaicum dissolued and well mixed in Dyle. This Authoure further reporteth, that the Emotes will not creepe on the plantes nor trees, if the Husbandly Gardener shall diligently sprinckle the bodyes and stemmes of them, wyth the powder of the bitter Lupines and mother of Dyle, well mixed or boyled together. The selfe same matter shall the Gardener performe, if hee compas their holes with white and cleere Woile or Bombaste, or that he marke on the ground long strikes, or forme round circles, with white Chalke, or red Okare, all those wayes especially that these most often haunt, or compas their holes with Organy as I alsoe uttered: for by y like doing as he affirmeth, the Emots after will not only leaue y creeeping by on y plants, but refuse also to ascend ouer y rings made wyth white Chalke about y bodies of Trees. There be others which report, that the Emotes will not creepe to that hony pot set on the ground, about which the like circles with Chalke or red Okare shall be sourned, yea though the same were left vncovered, yet is it knowne to many, y the Antes are maruellous desirous of hony, and other swete thyngs.

The skillfull Neapolitane *Rutilius* willety, that the diligent Husbandman annoint oz bestrike the stemmes of plants, and the bodies of Trees, with the redde Okare, Butter, and liquid Pitche mixed well together. There bee certaine of the Greeke Writers of Husbandrie, which will the thicke Puie Garlandes to bee bound about the bodies of Trees and Vines, that by the same skillfull devise, the Antes lodging vnder the shadowe of these, as then pledges they slay and kill.

There be many whiche reporte, that the like may be wroughte and done with the Bulles gaule, mother of Oyle, and Liquide Pitche, smeared about the bodies of Trees. The singular *Plinie* reporteth, that the Sea mudde oz Ashes, stopped diligētlye into their holes, is a most sure remedy against the Eniotes, so that the places be not moist oz waterie. But with the surest practise and remedie of all, are the Pilemires killed with the Herbe *Heliotropium*. Some suppose, that the water in which the crude Tile shall bee infused for a time, to be enemie to them. The Gardiner may driue away Gnattes, if he sprinckle on the beds & plantes, the decoction of *Organie* in vineger, as that skillful *Democritus* in his Husbandrie hath noted. To these the owner may sprinckle on the Plants, the infusion of Rue in water, oz vse the decoction of the herbe Fleabane, oz else make a smoke either with *Brimstone*, oz *Cummyne*, oz the drye Dre dung, oz the gumme *Bdellium*. The learned *Plinie* vttereth, that the Gardiner may driue these away with the smoke of *Galbanum* burned, and that worthe Neapolitane *Rutilius*, of experience affirmeth, that if the owner eyther sprinckle the newe mother of oyle, oz scoote of the chimney on the plantes, it likewise driueth the away. That skillfull Greeke *Berytius* hath left in wriying, how that the Gardener maye driue the Flies farre off with this fearefull deuice, if mixing the pouders of the Helleboz oz Peeswozt, and *Oypiment* with milke, the same be sprinckled on the plantes and place where the Flies most haüt, it either hastily driueth them away, oz kils them soone after. The selfe same will the common Alume, beaten with *Organie*, and tempered with Mylke pceuayle agaynst the Flies: For what plantes and herbes shall be sprinckled with this mixture will not after be resorted vnto nor touched of Flies. The Bayberries wyth the blacke Peeswozte beaten together, and infusing it in milke oz water and Honey myxed, doth like profyte: for this mixture sprinckled on the Plants, and
places

places where the flies mosse haunt, doth after, as it were by a poyson, hastily kill the flies, or otherwise force them to flye speedily away neuer to returne.

As touching remedies against the Frogges, whiche in the sommer nights are wonte to be disquieters to the wretched husbandmen (through their dayly labour, by chyrping and loude noyse making, let the Husbandman exercise this helpe and secreete, borrowed of the skilful Greeke *Africanus*, which is on this wise: Set on some bancke (saith he) a Lanterne lighted, or other bright light before them, or on some tree (fast by) so hang a light, that by the brightnesse of the same light it may so shine vpon them, as if it were the Sunne, which handled on thys wyse, will after cause thē to leaue their chirping and loude noyse making: A practise tryed by many of later yeares.

The skilful Greeke *Beritius* reporteth, that if the Husbandman burie in some Bancker fast by, the gaulle of a Goate, the Frogs wyll, not afterwarde gather to that place.

The rare practises and secrets, both of the auncient, and later wryters of Husbandrie, against Serpents of the Garden, and any others veneming aswe: men as the Bitchin Hearbes, trees, and fruites. Chap. 29.

Lorentius (a singular and diligent interpreter of the matters of the fielde) wrote, that serpentes in the Garden grounde or else where, wil not lodge or abide, if the owner sow or plant in bozdures about, or in apt corners of the Garden, eyther the wormwoode, Mugworste, or Southernwood, which if these shall some where happen to haunte, then may the Gardener (as he writeth) driue them incontinent furth of the ground, if he make a smoake either with the Lylie rootes, Harts horne, or Goates houes.

The skilful *Rutilius* uttereth, that all Serpentes bee forced out of y ground, by euery sowze sauour, and stinking smoake, flying abroade w the winde.

The learned *Democritus* affirmeth, that the serpentes assuredlye do dye, if the Gardener straw or throw Oken leaues on thē, or if any spit- teth spittle into their mouth gaping or wide open.

The well practised *Apuleius* writeth, that these stricken but once

with a tough reede or willowe rodde, are mightily astonied, but giuing them many strokes, do recover & wax strong again. *Tarentinus* (a skilful writer of *þ* Greke Husbandrie) denyeth, *þ* any can be harmed of a serpent, if the person afoze be annoynted with the iuyce of the Radish, or that hee hath eaten of the Radish, which matter (*Athenens* and *Galien*, with many other worthy Authours) ascribe to the Dreuge or Lemon, and they confirme the same, with a pleasant Historie.

The former *Florentinus* uttereth, an other singular practise against serpents of the Garden, to be wrought after thys maner: Lay (saith he) the fatte of the Harte in the Garden Earth, or else burie the Centozie roote, or the Goate stone, or else the Eagle, or Kytes dung, and the serpentes wil refuse the grounde (or at least) not come neare the place, and euery venemous woorme wilbe driuen away, if the Gardener by taking (*Nigella*, *Pelitorie*, *Galbanum*, of the Hartes hozne, *Hyslope*, *Brimstone*, *Peucedanum*, and the Goates houses, shall diligently bring these to ponder, and infuing the whole for a time in the strongest vinegar, shall after make little balles of the myxture, with which through dried cause a sauoure and a smoke. For through the sauour of these matters sparsed in the Ayre, all creeping vermine wil eþther hastily (for the great feare) forsake the ground, or dye there incontinent. The same Authoure *Florentinus*, reporteth, that the serpents may like be gathered on an heape, into an olde deepe powdering Tubbe, as fish into a wele or bownette, if the same bee deepe set about that place of the Garden or fiede, where these most lurke and haunte: for after the speedie resorting of these to the byncke of it, they fall willingly in, not able after to recover themselves out, *Plinie* writing of the withye named *Siler*, reporteth this, that the serpents refuse, both the tree and fruite, for whiche cause, the husband men made them staues of the woode to carrie about with them. But this by a most certaine experience or trial, proued and confirmed, that by making a smoke with old shoes burned, the serpents incontinent sped away, nor these only flye out of the Garden ground, fiede, or house, but suche as are entered into men, by dead sleape in the sommer, in sleeping open mouthed, or with open mouth, in the fiede, do like come forth with the sayd smoke. Which matter (*Marcus Gatinaris* a famous *þ*hisitian) confirmeth, who reporteth that the like hapned to a certayne man in his time, to whom after insuite medicynes and most effec=

effectuous remedies were ministered, and none of them prevailed, at the last this employed, set out most luckye and wonderful of all the others, in burning the leather of olde shoes, and receiuing bothe smoke and sauer by a Tunnel into y^e body. For as soone as this hidious beast (which was a mighty Adder) felt the sauer of this smoke, he was serued to the standers about) to come forth by the fundament, to y^e mighty astonishment & wonder of al the beholders. And this worthy secrete, easie to bee prepared, I thought here good to place, that the same, a like case happening, might be profitable, to euerie person. But in this place is not to be omitted, y^e serpents greatly hate the fyre, not for the same cause, that this dulleth their sight, but by cause the nature of fire is to resist poison. These also hate the strong sauer of slyng, which the Carlik & redde Onyons procure. They loue the Hauine tree, the Iule, and Fennel, as Codes do the Sauge, and Snakes the Herbe Rocket. But they are mightily displeas'd, and sorest hate the Aſhe tree, insomuche that the serpents, neither to the morning nor longest euening shadows of it, will draw neere, but rather shun the same, & flye far off. As a like matter Plynie reporteth, was on a time proued, by inclosing a serpent, within the large cyrcle made of greene Aſhetree leaues, in the middle of which a quicke fire made, to the terroure of the serpent, for that ende to proue, whether he had rather runne ouer the Cyrcle, than drawe neare to the fire, which neuerthelesse (the fire kindling more drea more) at the laste, rather crept to the fire, where hee perished, tna by any meanes woulde drawe neare to the Cyrcle of the Aſhetree leaues. Yet here learne, the maruelous benignitie of nature, which permitteth not the serpents to come forth of the Earth, before the Aſhe tree buddeth forth, nor to hide them agayne, before the leaues fall off. The singular Poete Virgil sayth, that the smoke made of Rosen or Galbanum, doeth hastilye chaffe and driue the serpents away.

These hitherto vttered, for the drying awaye and killing of serpentes. But here was almost forgotten, that y^e leaues of Ferne, do chaffe awaye the serpent: for which cause, many skilful thinke it profitable, eyther to sowe, or strawe the Ferne, in suche places where the serpentes haunte. The Neapolitane Rutilius addeth, that if the leaues of the same bee burned, they (with the sauer onely) wyl flee or creepe hastilye awaye, yea and force them to chaunge theyr lodgings.

farre from the Garden grounde or fielde.

Here a doubt may be made, whether the same be to purpose here to recite, that the worthy *Albertus* reporteth of the rounde *Aristolochia* wyth the field Frog, and a certaine propoztion of wytinge *Incke* diligently laboured, and mixed with these, to make the Serpentes immediately to quayle as deade, if any of the myxture bee wyritten wythall, and thzowen befoze them.

But I thinke it highe time to come vnto the remedies, whiche are both readie and easie to be prepared.

If that any shal be bitten of a serpent, vnlesse hee haue a Feuer, and dryncketh a certaine quantitie of the iuyce of the *Mye* leaues, with pleasant white wine, and applyeth also of the freshe leaues on the place bitten, shall in Hozt time see a worthy secret, greatly to be maruelled at, and by happy successe, proued of many.

Here briefly to conclude, if the Gardener bestoweth the freshe elder floures where the Serpents dayly haunte, they will hastily departe the place, yea these by reporte (artely bestowed in the Garden ground) do in Hozt time destroy the Mothes, the Cakerwormes, and Palmers breeding in trees.

The other helpes and remedies necessarie to be vttered in this Chapter, shall in apte places be declared in the seconde part, where we purpose to intreate particularly of most Herbes growing in the Garden.

The laudable deuises and cunning helpes against the Scorpions, Codes, Gardenmyse, Weasels, and al other greater beasts wasting and corrupting, aswel the kitchin Herbes, as frutes.

Chap. 30.

Plinie reporteth, that if slippes of the greene *Heliotropium*, bee sette rounde about the place where the Scorpions frequente, that they wil not after creepe thence. But if the owner either lay on or strew vpon the Scorpions, the whole Herbe, they incontinent (as he affirmeth) die.

That skillfull wyter *Diophanes* (in his Greeke commentaries of Husbandrie) vttereth, and the like many other, that the freshe Radish, eyther layed or strewed on the Scorpions, killeth them incontinent.

To

To these, if any annoynteth the hands circumspectly with the iuyce of the Radish, he may after handle Scorpions or any other venemouse thing, without daunger.

This Tuthour further addeth, that a smoke made with *Sandaracha* and better, or the fatte of a Goate, wil driue away both them, and other venemouse things, and by burning one Scorpion, al the others flye forth of the ground.

If any boyleth the Scorpion that stung hym, or any other in Oyle, and annoynteth the sore place wyth the same, it shal greatly auayle.

The lyke commeth to passe, if he may kyll and bruse the same on the stinging, but perillous wil the same stinging be, if he refrain not the eating of Basil all that day of the stinging. *Florentius* reporteth, that the iuyce of the figge tree leaues, dropped on the stinging, mightily auayleth.

The learned *Plinie* affirmeth, that the Ashes of the Scorpion drunke in wyne (if the fitte of the Feuer bee not vpon the person) to bee a singular remedie, as the powder of wormes burned, to persons hauing wormes, or to beastes the like ministrred, and anye bitten of a mad dogge, if the heares of the same be burned and druncke, do greatly auayle.

The *Todes*, (as the Greeke and Latine professors of husbandrie write,) may be driuen furth of the Garden ground, with those remedies, that the serpents: for which cause, the remedies and healpes against them to repeate I thinke here superfluous.

The wile (as the learned *Apuleius* writeth) wil in no maner harme or wast those seedes committed to the Earth, which befoze the sowing are steeped a tyme in the Gaule of an Oxe.

They will bee kyled in the grounde, if the Gardener shal stoppe their commings forth, with the fresh leaues of *Rhododaphnes*.

There be (of the Greeke writers of husbandrie) which wil that like portions of the wyld Cucuber, or Henbane, or of the bitter Almonds and blacke *Polewozte*, bee orderly brused, and tempered with Meale; the same after wrought into Balles with Oyle, to be layed at the holes of the fielde, and house Oyle. *Plinie* writeth, that the seedes (befoze the bestowing in the Earth,) infused cyther in the Gaule of a *W easell*, or the ashes of hym committed to the Earth with the seedes, doth like

them from being harmed of Myle, yet the plants springing out of these are greatly misliked, for that they then giue the sauour of such a rancke beast, so that the seedes are farre better commended, to be sceeded afoze in the gaul of an Dre.

The skilfull *Africanus* vttereth, that the Gardener may cyther kyll or dzine away Weasels, if he mixe salte Armoniack with wheate paste, and lay of the same in such place, where these often haunte. Others there be, which wil the carefull Gardener to get one alyue, and cutting of both tayle and testicles, to let him so passe again, for by that meanes (others perceiuing the like sight) will depart the place, the easie experience of which matter, wil after bying a credite to thee in the same. For the dzuying away of the greater beastes, conceyue these remedies following, that if the Gardener shall water the seedes bestowed, with the olde vrine in which the ordure of a dog shall be infused for a tyme, they shal after be defended in y^e growyng vp, frd the spoyle of greater beastes.

The selke same doth the worthy *Democritus* aspyne to come to passe (as I afoze vttered) if that the owner take to the number of ten Riner or Sea Treauises, and in putting them into an earthen pottle full of water he set the same in the sunne for ten dayes, to bee wel heated and vapoized through the hot beames, which thus handled let hym sprinckle on the beddes and plantes, that he would haue defended from the ayre, & great beastes: yet may he not water the yonger plants, but euery third day, vntil these be growen vp stronger. The skilful *Africanus*, and other worthy wyrters of Husbandrie, report, that if cyther the *Pyonic* or Herbe *Personata* be buried, or otherwise sown about banckes or borders, in the Garden or field, are after (as by a secrete protection) preserved, that neyther the great nor smaller beastes, will after spoyle the plants there growing. But if the Husbandman woulde haue his trees preserved, from being soze eaten and wasted of the greater beastes, then let him exercise (after the minde of *Plinie*) this easie practise, in casting or sprinckling on the leaues, the water in whiche Dre dung hath bin disolued, so that he be sure those tymes, that rayne will fall within a day after, to the cleane purging againe of the bzaunches and leaues of that sauoure, a matter in verie deepe wittily deussed for the purpose.

The skilful practises and remedies, against Hayle, lightnings
and tempestes, beating downe and spoiling the Kirchin
Herbes, trees, and fruites.

Chap. 51.

FOr the Hayle, which for the moze parte destroyeth both the la-
bours of the Oxen and men, conceiue these fewe remedies folo-
wing. That if the Husbandman, woulde auoyde the same daunger at
hand or ready to fal, then let him draw about the grounde (whether it
be fildes, Orchard or Garden) the skinne of a Seale, or Crocodil, or
Hyena, and hang it after at the entrie or comming in of the place, as the
worthy *Philostratus*, in his Greke commentaries of husbandry, hath noted.
Others there be, which seeing the Hayle at hand, by holding by a mighty
Glasle, do so take y^e Image of the darck cloud, directly ouer the place, to
y^e end, the abiect by the same remedy (as *Rutilius* reporteth) may offend,
whereby as doubled, it may giue place to the other, and on suche wyse
be speedily auerted and moued away.

There were some (as *Philostratus* writeth) whiche with the righte
hande drawing the Harriſh Tortoise on hir backe, laboured so aboute
the Garden grounde or fildes, and returned to the place where they be-
gan, they so layed hir byright in the furrow made wth hir backe, and sho-
red cloddes of eyther side, that shee might not fal, neither to one nor o-
ther side, but abide steadie byright, to the ende she might so beholde the
big & thick cloudes, directly ouer the place. And the same, at such times
they exercysed in the syxt houre of the day, or night. Certayn others (se-
ming to be of greater skil) when the Hayle approched, did spreade ouer
enerie space of the Garden or field, white Vine, or fastned in some place
right againſt the Tempest imminent, a liue Owle, with the wings
spredde abroad, whiche two remedies also muche auayle againſt the
lightnings and hayle, as sayth the singular writer of Husbandrie (*Ju-
mus Columella*) in his little treatise of the Garden.

To vtter here the populare helpe againſt Thunder, lightnings,
and the daungerous hayle, when the tempest approcheth through the
cloude arysing, as by the loude noyse of Gunnes shotte here and there,
with the loude sounde of Belles, & such like noyses which may happen:

R.ij.

¶

I thinke the same not necessarie, nor properly available to the benefit of the Garden.

The famous learned man *Archibius* whiche wrote vnto *Antiochus* king of *syria*, affirmeth, that tempestes shal not be harmefull to plātes nor frutes, if the speckled Tode inclosed in a new Earthen pot, be buried in the middle of the Garden or field. Others there are, which hang the feathers of the Eagle, or Seales skinne, in the middle of the Garden or at the foure corners of the same.

For these three, as by a certaine secret proper tie (and for truth) by a maruellous repugnancie to resist the lightnings, and that of these (the aboute sayde) in no maner to be harmed or blasted, is to memorie of the posteritie committed, and by the experiences or tryals of many skilful men confirmed. Wherefore *Tiberius Caesar* (as reporteth *Suetonius*) was wonte to weare a Garlande of Bayes, and to couer his proper tente all ouer with Seale skinnes, at such times as thunder and lightning happened, supposing himselfe to be defended from these, which he maruellously feared. *Plinie* reporteth that *Bulbus* (not for y^e smalnes only of hys bodie) escapeth the force of lightning, but through a secrete and naturall repugnance doth this auaille against the stroke of lightning.

The laudable deuises and helpes against Frost, blasing of trees,
Wyltes, and ruste, whiche be enemies alwey to Garden
Heerbes as frutes.

Chap. 32.

Most men it is manifest, that there are two kindes of celestiallye injuries, the one, that men name tempestes, in which the hayle, snot, and such like as are ment.

These (when any happen) are named a mightier violence and working of heauen moued forward, as *Plinie* reporteth, by the fearefull starres, whiche be *Virgilia*, *Hyades*, *Cynicula*, *Arcturus*, *Fidicula*, *Hedi*, *Orion*, *Aquila*, and sundry others, carefully obserued of the writers of Husbandrie and Physicke, and of them most diligently noted.

The other kinde is wont to happen, the ayre being calme and quiet, and in sayre nights, no feeling to bee decerned, but when the same is come to passe and wrought, which bewayled calamity is one while wonte

wont to be named rustie, an other whiles burning, and an other whiles blasting, that to all crescente things, is a sterilitie, and at one worde a destruction, so that al is caused by Heauen, and wont especially to happen in the Spring time. The blasting and burning of the blossomes of Aple trees, the floures of Vines and Corne, are caused through the insurie of the Frosles hapning in the nighte, and not as manye repute, to be wrought by the Sunnes sharp heat, burning hastily by the deawe, or the moisture entring in, and corrupting the heads of Corne. The same also wasting the tender buddes, plantes, and branches, is commonly named burning, for that it burneth and consumeth in places so blacke as any Cole. The blasting besides of the tender blossoms of Trees and Vines, is named *ligeratio*, for that this especially is caused through the blast and striking of some Constellatio. To these we adde the rust, as a mighty enimie to fruites. The worthy *Plinie* repositeth, that the rust and burning, bee caused only of colde, whiche happeneth in the nighte time, and before the Sunne rising, so that the Sunne is not worker of these. And the time when the like succedeth, is knowne to be after the minde of sundry skilful Writers of Husbandrie, at the change or full Mone, some Starres then of the first bignesse ayding, in the rising, or setting. The suspected times and days of the rust for indyng of the good or euill successe of fruites, is knowne in Aprill, accordyng to the falling out of George and Saint Markes daye, and the ninth day of May, for the raulmenesse and cleerenesse of the aire. This celestall sterilitie, dothe neither happen, nor cannot euerye yeare, for the proper courses of the Starres, both in the descending and ascending in Heauen, with the radiations or aspectes one to another. In the which working, who can not but wonder, and for the same honour and reuerence, the maruellous benignitie and goodnesse of Almightye God towards mankinde, yet of the constellations afoze mentioned, and of the others which are infinite in number, the diligent antiquitie only feared three of these greatly, and obserued them for that cause, as the diligent *Plinie* noted, and to memorie committed. First, the constellation *virgilie* for the fruites, the constellation *Aquila* for the Corne, and the constellation *Canicula* for the gathering of fruites, so that these for y same cause were named the Iudiciall Starres, to foreknowe the seasons by. In whose dayes of the firste appearance, if the aire cleere and caulme sente

Downe a kindly and feeding iuice to the Earth, then was it a sure note
 to the, that such things sown, would grow and encrease prosperously.
 Contrariwise, if the Moone at those times sprinckled a dewie colde on
 the plantes and crescent things, then as a bitternesse mixed contrarie to
 the sweete and nourishing iuice, the same so slewe or killed the tender
 things, shot forth appearing about the earth. But to come to the mat-
 ter: there is neither frost, hayle, stozme, nor tempest, so harmefull to cer-
 taine fieldes or Garden groundes, thzough whiche they at anye tyme
 cause the sterilitie and penurie of victuals, as the rust and burning heate
 doe, for these falling and working in open Countreys, procure for the
 moze part thzough their harmes a publique calamitie & present dearthe,
 to the auoyding of which, shall heere be vttered those skillfull remedies,
 inuented of the auntient Writers of Husbandrie. If the carefull Gar-
 dener would withstand the force of Frost and rust appzoching, then let
 him burne stoz of Chaffe, if such plentie be there, or neere hande, but for
 lacke of the same, may he vse the drie weedes plucked by of the Garden
 or field, and the bigge Thistles, or other wast fruites, in many places of
 the same, especially towarde that way whiche the winde then bloweth,
 for on such wise handled, Diophanes in his pzecepts of Husbandrie wz-
 riteth, that the euill nighe or at hande is auerted. The selse same pra-
 ctise may be vsed against thicke and darke mistes. Beritius in his Greke
 pzeceptes of Husbandrie giueth warning, that the Husbandman or
 Gardener diligently marke, whether the same bee gathered in the ayze,
 whiche ready to fall, let hym then burne incontinente the left hozne of
 an Dre, with eyther Cowe or Dre dung, making with these a migh-
 tie smoke round about the Garden ground or fieldes, but the smoke espe-
 cially directed by the winde, in fleeing against it. The wortzy Apuleius
 wzote, that the smoke of thzee riuer Creamisses, burned with Dre or
 Gotes dung, or with Chaffe, to bee a most sure healpe and remedie a-
 gainst the like, that if the same be already fallen, I meane the rust, the
 Gardener may recouer the harme after this manner, as the skillfull Be-
 ritius repozseth, in taking the rootes or leaues of the wilde Cucumber or
 Colocynthis, which after the byusing and infusing in water for a night,
 sprinckle and wet the places well taken with rust befoze the Sunne ri-
 sing. The like may the Gardener worke and do, with the Figge or Oke
 tree ashes, sprinckled in the places endamaged with rust.

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

68 79

All Seedes of the Garden or field are defended, as reporteth *Anatolius*, from all injuries and Monsters, if the Husbandman or Gardener before the committing of Seedes to the Earth, dothe insulse them for a time in the iuice of the rootes of the wilde Cucumber.

If the Gardener or Husbandman as *Apuleius* witnesseth, shal sticke and plante rounde aboute the Garden ground or fielde, many Stippes, Stockes, and byanches of the Bay tree, these will after auayle againste the rust, for into them all the harme of the rust passeth and entreteth, as the like many times hath bin obserued of the skillfull, whych very often is wont to happen in the dewie Countrey, valleys, and in places where bigge winde of a suddayne doth many times blowe. Thus muche for the rust, being enimie to fruites. Against the burning heate, whych peculiarly is wont to happē to Vines, the learned *Plinie* willeth the Husbandman to burne thre liue Creuisses, or to hang them alieue on the Tree or Vine.

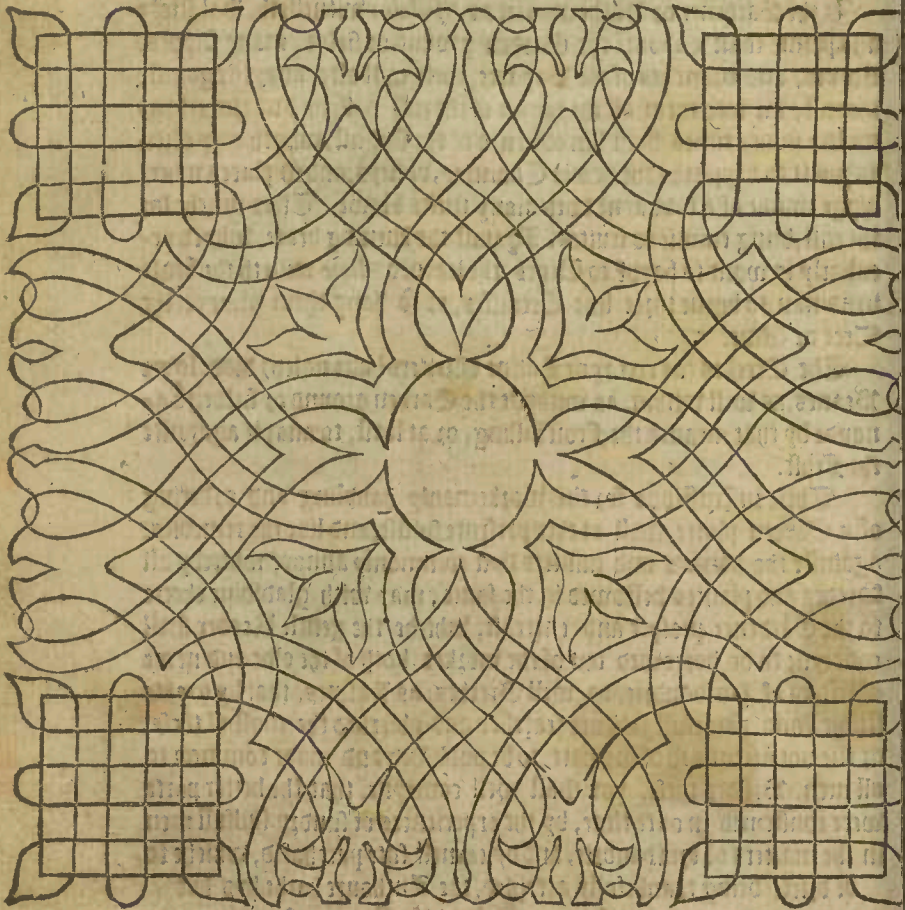
The Greekes (as certayne Latine Writers haue noted) didde sowe Beanes, as well within, as without the Garden ground or fielde, to auoyde by that meanes the Frost falling, or at least, to auayle agaynst the Frost.

These instructions for the woorkemanly handling and ordering of a Garden plotte, shall at this presente suffice, and like the remedies, againste the harmes and iniuries that commonly annoy, whereby all Seedes and plantes bestowed in the same, may with glad some cheere to the Gardener prosper and encrease, whiche the gentle Reader shall conceue to be borrowed out of the woorkes both of the olde and newe Writers of Husbandrie, as well Greekes, as Latines, that by greate Studie, and painefull labour searched and obserued the most of these, or else not attempted of my part, to be published and made common to all men. Besides these, you shall well conceue, that the better parte were confirmed in oure time, by the experiences of sundry skillfull men in the matters of Husbandrie, and by earnest sute purchased, whiche to be briefe being thankfully accepted, the Authoure hathe hys due rewarde, and so an ende of this syzth parte of the Gardeners Labyrinth.

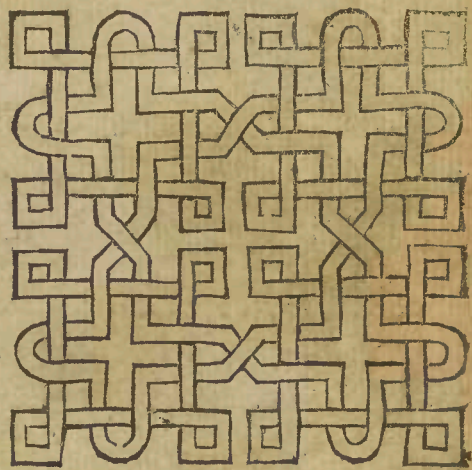
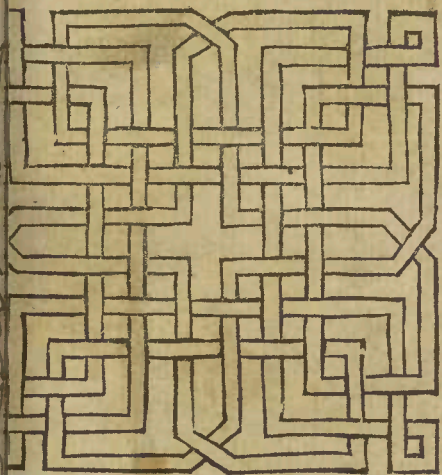
Vale.

Æ

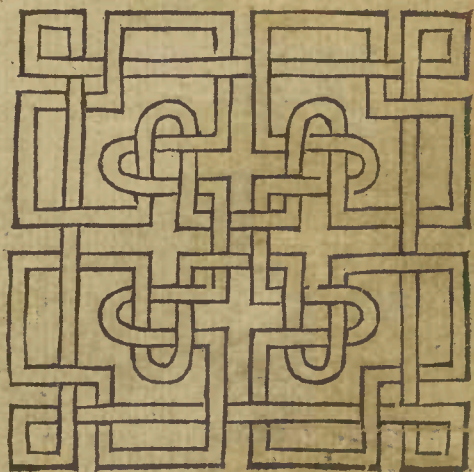
A proper knotte to be cast in the quarter of a Garden, or otherwise, as there is sufficient roomth.



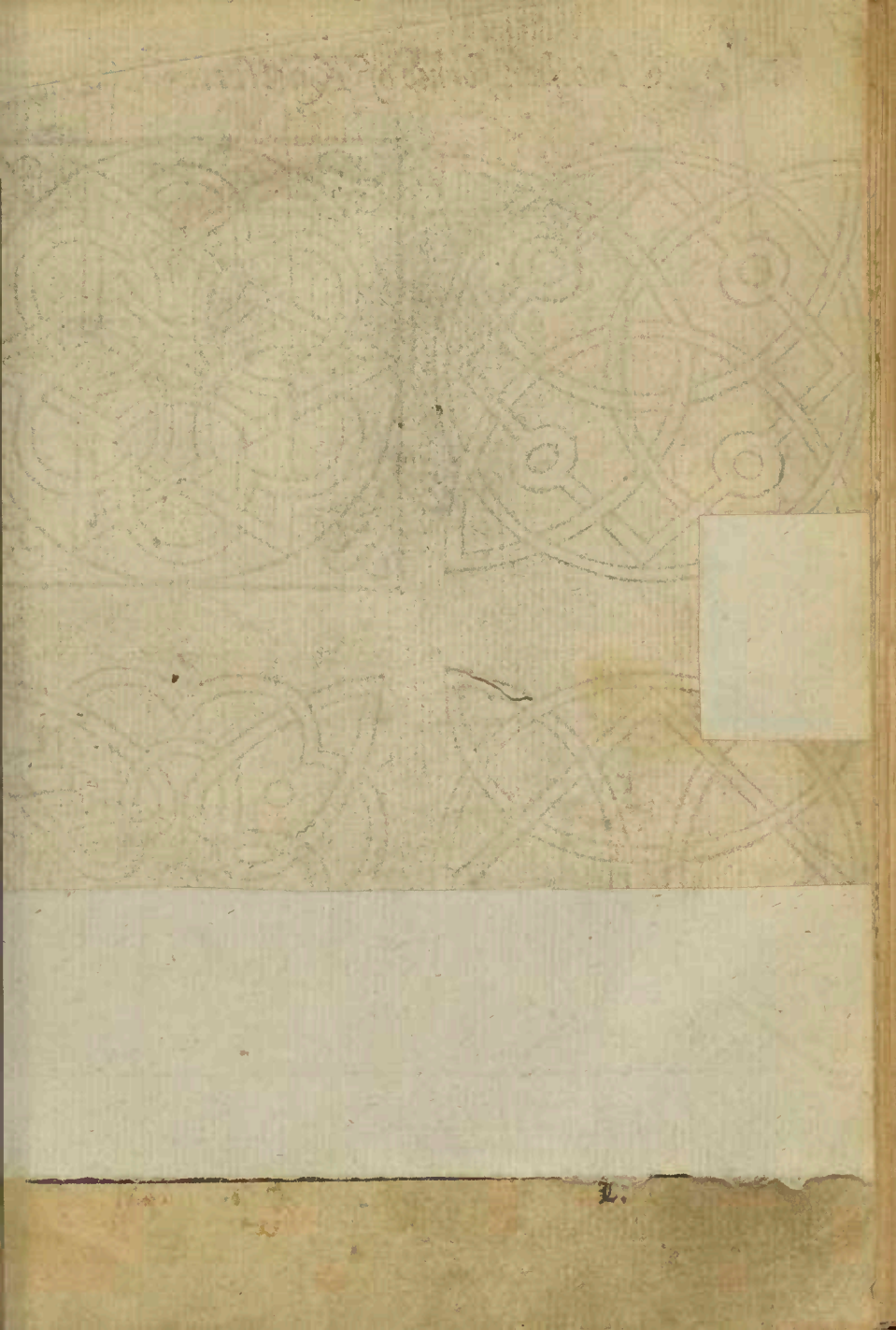
PROPER KNOTTES
to be sette with ffope or Tyme.



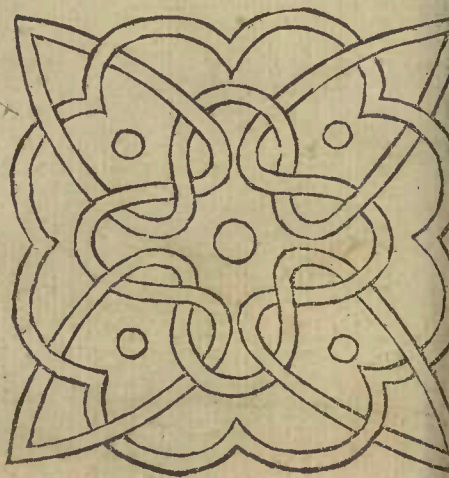
Knottes



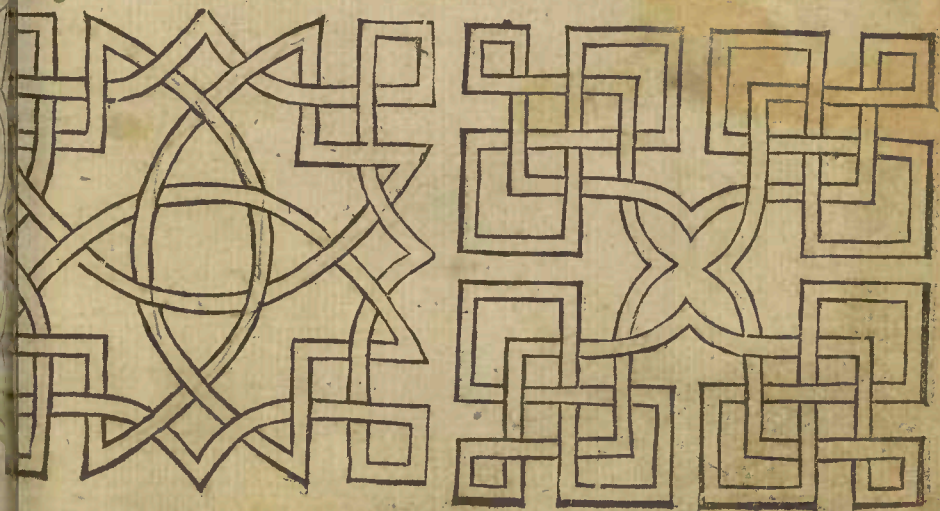
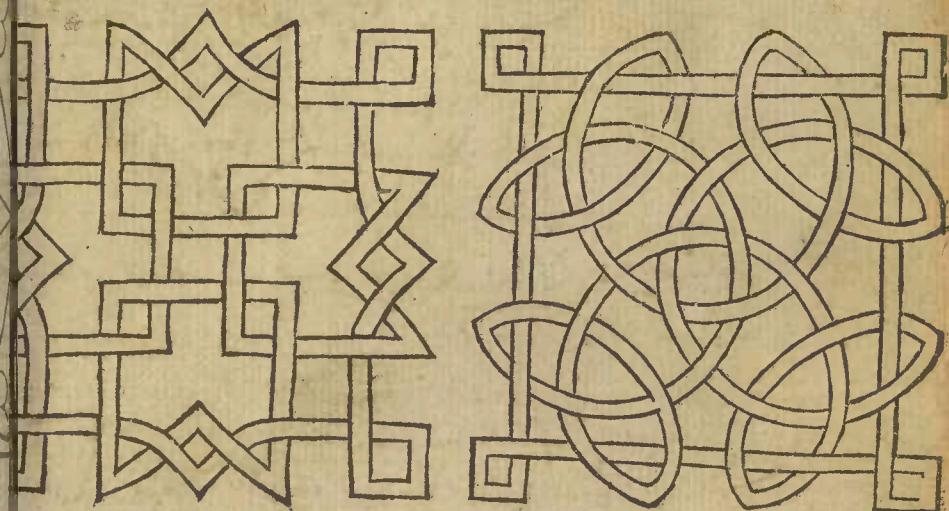




Another forme of Knottes.



Knottes in another forme

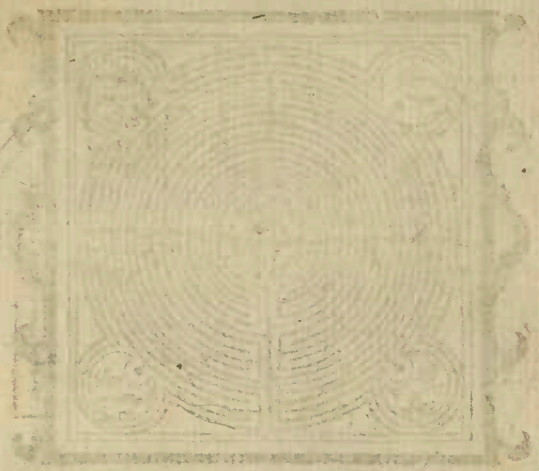


I am glad to knowe that all men by Gods grace
 shall be saved. I have sayd that of some of your
 his honor's officers, I have written to you
 of your due owne estate, which I have
 sent, Edward Darnley of Egypt, I have
 sent of Darnley's goods in the year
 of Christ. I have of your humble maner
 explained to be sold, and I have
 to his honor's officers, I have written to
 in any of your part as to your
 day of September 1635, and I have
 of the day of your date, I have
 to your honor's well, and I have
 I have in my honor's hand, I have
 I have in my honor's hand, I have

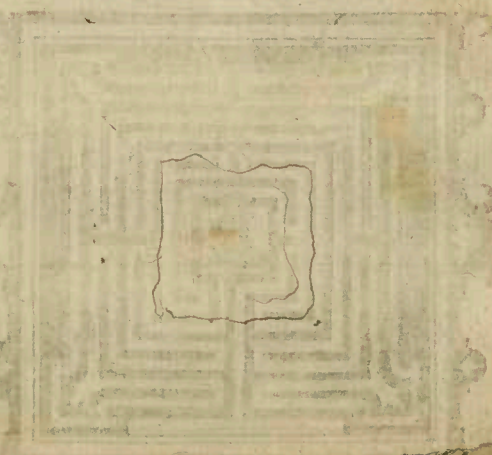
I am Richard Taylor

I am Edward Davies
 1635

1723 No.



Another view

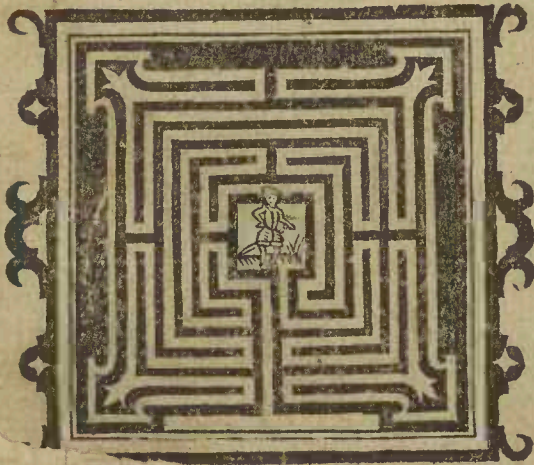


L.

A Maze.



Another Maze.



The second part of the Gardeners Labyrinth, vttering suche skilfull experiences and worthy secretes, about the particular sowing and remouyng of the most Kitchin Herbes, with the wittie ordering of other Dayntie *Hearbes, delectable floures, pleasant fruities, and fyne rootes, as the like hath not heretofore bin vttered of any.* Besides the *Phisicke* benefites of each Herbe annexed, with the commoditie of waters distilled out of them, ryghte necessarye to be knownen.



The second part of the Gardeners Labyrinth.



Here in my firste parte I haue fully satisfied (as I trust) the expectation of the Husbandly Gardener and owner in all such matters, which may appeare needefull or requisite to be learned and knowen, for the better ayde, in possiding of a commodious and delectable Garden: in like manner I purpose to ayde the careful Husbandman or Gardener, after the

possibilitie of my skill in this seconde parte with suche skilfull heales and secretes, as are required about the artely sowing, and particular bestowing as well of the Kitchin, as other dayntie Hearbes, pleasaunte fruites, delectable floures, and fyne rootes, whiche at large I purpose to better in the same, and likewise the Physicke benefites to eache Hearbe I adde, wyth other matters profitable, to the ende the owner or Gardener may with better good will be moued to bestowe an earnest care and diligence aboute the often remouing, as well of daintie floures as Hearbes, with the clipping, pressing downe, breaking away, and cutting off the endes of rootes, that these may growe the thicker and bigger both in Hearbe and roote. All whyche instructions and rare secretes, are parte borrowed out of the worthy workes and treasures of the Greeke and Latine professozs of Husbandrie, and parte purchased by selendshippe and earnest suite, of the skilfull obseruers and witty searchers in oure tyme of laudable secretes in Garden matters, seruing as well for the vse and singular comfozte of mannes life, as to a proper gayne and delight of the minde.

The lyke of whyche alreadye uttered, maye the owner both see and knowe by that plante, whyche in Gardens euerye where, as well those in the Countrey, as in the Citie, is placed none so common, none more plentifull, nor oftener vled among Kitchin Hearbes, than thys familiar Hot Hearbe, named the Colewort, whyche by a diligence of the Husbandly Gardener, may well serue in the coldest of Winter, in the steade of other Hot Hearbes, so that this Hearbe by good reason, knowen to be not only profitable for the Pot, but to the vles of Physicke ryghte necessarie, hath moued mee the rather to begynne first wyth the Coleworthe, in uttering what care and diligence is required aboute the sowyng, often remouyng, clipping, and

The second parte of
 dressing of the same, beeyng afoze bestowed in Beddes workemanly
 prepared.

What heapes and secretes to be learned in the sowing
 and often remouing of the Coleworze.

Chapter. 1.

The worthy *Marcus Cato* in his husbandrie preferred the Colewort
 before all other Hot Hearbes, and the learned *Plinie* in like man-
 ner ascribed a principalitie to the same of all Garden Hearbes, for whi-
 che cause, I purpose heere to intreate first of this Hearbe, that manye of
 the Latines also for the mightie stemme and arnies like branches na-
 med the Colewort. Suche is the nature of this plant, that the same re-
 fuseth no condition of ayre, for whiche cause it may bee committed to
 the Earth in any time of the ycare. This plant desireth a fat Earthe,
 and wel turned in with dung, but the Clepe, grauelle, or Sandie thys
 refuseth, except a flood of raine water shall now and then heape.

The Coleworze prospereth the better, beeing placed towarde the
 South, but this standing open to the North, not so well increaseth, al-
 though both in tast and strength it overcommeth in the same place, for
 through the colde aire and frosses, the Herbe is caused the tenderer and
 pleasanter.

The Colewort loyeth on a hill syde, or the ground stieping downe,
 it delighteth in dung, and increaseth by the often weeding, as the wor-
 thy *Rutilius* hath noted: when sixe leaues shal be sprung vp, or but fixe,
 the same then must bee remoued, but in such manner handle, that the
 roote afoze the setting againe, bee annoynted with soft Cowe dung,
 whiche ought so to be ordered in a warme day, if it bee in winter, but if
 in the Summer time, then at suche time as the Sunne shal be goying
 downe in the West.

The most auntient of the Greekes denided the Colewort into three
 kinds only, as the crisped, which they named *Selinoidea*, for the simil-
 tude of y leaues of Parsellie, the same of them *Lean*, for the brode leaues
 issuing or growing forth of the stemme, for whiche cause, some na-
 med it *Cauloden*. And the same whych properly is named *Crabe*, gro-
 wyng vpp with thinner leaues, both single, and very thicke. The
 Colewort becommeth the bigger, through the Earthe dayly turned
 light

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

5

light by about the bodie. And particularly to write, the common Colewortes, which they name the long or greene, ought to be sown from the middle of August, or from the beginning of September, that these maye bee growen vpp into bigge leaues to serue in Wynter and in the lent time. The husbandly Gardener or owner may plant pong Colewortes in October, and set them againe in December, to possesse the leaues in the Harpe winter, and y^e seeds in June and July, and to make them also grow as bigge touft, as in the other seasons of the yere and as tender or rather tenderer, although not so delectable: and haue good regarde, that the seeds be not to old, for these then bzing forth plats out of kinde, of whiche the reporte goeth, that seedes sown become Rapes, or Raueus. Such seeds as you would to indure for fire yeres, ought to be carefullie p^reserued. Marcus Varro willeth the Coleworte to be sown in saltie places, and when three leaues bee come by, to siffe Pyter or salte Earthe on them, so syne as the froste falling, for on suche wise handled, these are caused the tenderer & delectabler the vertue notwithstanding p^reserued, which like practise is confirmed, in y^e Greke Husbandrie of Praxamus. There be some which vse Ashes in steade of Pyter, or for the same cause, y^e eyther may hit and destroy the Canker wormes, which grety offend & waste y^e Coleworts in some Gardens.

The singular Columella reporteth that the Colewort doth come sooner soft and tender in the seething, and doth kepe the green color without Pyter, if the roote lapped aboute with three small blades of the sea weede, be againe set in the Earth.

The worthy Plinie willeth the Keyte or sea weede, to be put vnder the stalk, in setting againe, and vnto the same ende, the delicate and tender seething bled, so that the Colewort before y^e seething, be steeped a time in Oyle and salte, but in the seething, put in a little salte, for the Bitrous and salty substance consisting in it.

The Coleworte may be caused both bigge and pleasaunte, if thrust into a whole, you set it vnto the leaues in Earthe, that no parte of the stemme bee leste bare, for doubt of perilling; and as the same groweth by in height, and the earth shrinking from it, so continually raise the Earth high by to the bodie, and cut away the outwarde leaues, so that no more than the top of the leaues may appeare aboute the Earth. The Coleworte often weeded aboute, and workemanly dunged war-

eth the stronger, and causeth the Coleworste to be of a greater increafe, and tender of leafe. All the yeare through, may the Coleworste be cutte, seing al the yeare (as aforesayde) the same may be sowed, yet growen to seede, it ought not to be cutte. The tender tops of y^e yong Coleworst, is greatly comended for Sallets, so y^e somewhat hot, both oyle & Salt be bestowed vpon. When raine after a drought in sommer time falleth, y^e owner may renew those Coleworsts decayng, by plucking away from th^e the decayed leaues, which eyther shall bee dyed or eaten in manye places through. The Cabedgge Cole or white Cabedgge, may be sowed thicke in beds, but after certaine leaues come vp, remoued into wel dressed beds, halfe a yarde asunder, growen especially to a bigge stemme or stocke, & these wel ioy vnder a colde ayre in that they are caused the tenderer and delectabler through sharpe frostes, and the heads couered with strawe, are caused both rounder and whiter.

The wrinkled, crysped, and Romayne Cabedgges, which of nature are moze tender and delicate, ought to be sowed in the month of March, and remoued at certaine tymes of the yeare, being alwayes watered, when neede requireth.

When the Gardener or owner at any tyne seeth that the leaues of the Coleworste either wythereth or waxeth yealow, the same then is a note of the default of water, which like happening, causeth the leaues to be yealow and ful of holes or lythie and feeble, or else dyed, through which of necessity they must feeble and die.

If the Husbandman or owner would haue Coleworstes tender and pleasant (as afoze vttered) let him bzeake off in the setting againe the outward leaues, for the inward leaues in the growing, will after become better of taste, and pleasanter in sauour, than the outward leaues were.

The redde Coleworstes naturally growe through the aboundance of hotte dung, or through the watering or well moystnyng of them with y^e Lyes of wine, or else by the planting of the in hot places, where the sunne dayly shyneth a long time together.

Neuer take the toppes of the Romayne, crysped, nor the other, for your turne and vse, but alwayes the thicke leaues downwarde, from the heade or toppes.

All the sortes or kindes of Coleworsts, may be planted at all seasons,

So that the tyines and Earth, be neyther to colde, nor to hot. When you mynde to set them againe in holes made with a Dybbel, cut away the endes of the rootes, least in the setting into the earth, they solde or bend to the ground, which harme them greatly, & only those of a big growth are to be set againe, which, although they slowly take roote, yet are they caused the stronger. And y^e rootes of these, neither desire any softe dung, nor Riuer mud to be annoynted or layed about them, nor to be set in a soft earth, in that they ioy & prosper, in a ground meanly dry, although the outward leaues wyther, until the time a sweete rayne falling, recouer their strength. Some water the yonger Colewortes with salt water, to cause them grow tender, &c. as afore vttered.

Plinie (that in incomparable searcher of the matter of nature) reporteth, that pottes or other vessels, in whiche by water daylye seethyng, a crust or parget, so fast cleaueth or is baked to the sides within, that the same with no scouring can be gotten off, yet by seethyng the Colewort in this potte the cruste immediatly and with ease falleth off.

Athenus wyrteth, that the Coleworste ought not in any case to be planted or sowne neare to the byne, nor the vine in like maner might to it, for such is the great enmitie betwene these two plants (as *Theophrastus* witneseth) that being both in one plotte together, these so hinder one another, that the vine in bzaunches growing further, rather turneth or bendeth backe agayne, from the Coleworste, than stretching toward it, & it yeldeth lesse fruite there throughe. And the same to be true (*Plinie* affirmeth) the wyne in the Butte or Hoggetthead to be corrupted, both in sauoure and taste, throughe the Coleworste putte into it, but the wyne agayne to be restored, throughe the leaues of the Beete steyed in it. By which argumēt or profe. *Androides* singular in knowledg (as the like *Fligie* writeth) reporteth, that the Coleworste greatlye auayleth againste drunkenesse. Of whiche, it is nowe a common exercise among the Egyptians, that greatly loue wyne, to boile y^e Coleworste wth their meates, y^e in eating of the like prepared, they may auoyde y^e annoyance of wyne after drunke. *Paximus* (a Greke writer of Husbandry) reporteth, y^e if any poureth a little quantitie of wyne by drops, into y^e licour of y^e Coleworste boyling, y^e same after seetheth no more, but quailed in strenght, is corrupted & changed in licoz. By a like man may contrarie gather, y^e the person which would drinke plenty of wine

wynne, withoute being ouercome with the same, ought to eate afoze a quantity of the rawe Coleworthe with meate. But for this matter, heare the sentence of the singular man (M. Cato) who willeth the person purposed to drinke much wine at a feaste, and to dine or suppe freely, to eate afoze supper, as great a quantitie of the rawe Coleworthe as he wil, with good vineger, and being also sette downe to supper, to eate five leaues rawe, these then wil cause him to be, as one that had neyther eaten nor drunke, whereby he may drinke as much as he wil, thzonghe the maruclous repugnancie of this herbe with wine, as afoze vttered, and like noted by Agrius, in the worthy worke of M. Varro.

The Coleworthe in like maner, ought not to be planted nighe to the Organye, Rue, nor Sowes breade, for the drying qualitie consisting in the, so that these either sowne or planted nighe to the Coleworthe, and other very moyste herbes, doe greatly hinder, and cause them to wither. A like matter worketh the Lauander, set in beds neare to moyste herbes, thzongh the heate consisting in it, as the Radish doth, whyche thzongh y^e proper tartnesse or sharpnesse being in it, burneth any moyst and tender plant growing neate to the same.

This also is worthe remembrance, whiche Athenus reporteth, that in Athens (in time past) the Coleworthe was wonte to be prepared with meate for women with childe, in the steede of a certayn defensitiue against annoyances.

There is also made of the Ashes of the Coleworthe, infused in water, a salte, in that the same possesseth a Pytrous substance (as afoze vttered) thzongh whose benefite, if this be meanly boyled, and takē in broth (as we shall here after write) doth loose the bellie.

The Physicke helpes and worthy secretes of the Coleworthe.

The Coleworthe in the vse of Physicke, hath so many properties, that Peculiar Pamphiletes the sufficient, as Pythagoras, M. Cato, Christippus, Diocles, and sundrye others, wrote of the vertues of the same. But of the monuments of these men (none are extant) sauing the same, whiche M. Cato, and Plinie, haue lesse to memorie written. Therefore a fewe vertues of this herbe (and of the worthe) shall after be vttered.

First

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

9

First M. Cato writeth, that this Herbe coleyth and moystneth in the seconde degree, and for the hardnesse of making water, which cometh for the by droppes or very straightly, hee willeth to prepare the Herbe after this manner, in taking the Coleworthe leaues cleane picked, and after the bestowing of them in scalding water, to lette them seeth a while, which as yet halfe rawe, poure the lycoure almoste from them to these, then adde a reasonable quantitie, both of Oyle and Salte, but of cummyne a little, which done, let the whole seeth a while, then taking it from y^e fire, and cooled, to sup a meale or draught of the broth, & the Coleworthe leaues to eate, as soone as they be thus sodden tender, which in like maner dayly vse, vnto the tyme the patient be eased.

For all manner of vlcers, and swellings, vse and applye the Coleworthe workmanly brused, especially the smal stalkes and tender leaues of the same, that the Grekes name Crambe, and with vs, the common Coleworthe, which like ordered, purgeth the Canker sores, and in shorte tyme healeth them, y^e like of which, no other medicine properly can do. But befoze the patiente laye them on, he must diligentl^y with muche warme water, souple and walthe the sores, after applic or lay on twice a day the sayd Crambe or common Coleworthe brused: with which remedie also, both loose ioyntes and bzuless, yea Canker sores and vlcers in the Pappes of women, may meruailously be cured.

If the vlcere be so tender, that it can not suffer the sharpe working of the Coleworthe, then mixing the Barlie meale with it, applic on suche wise and the repozte goeth, that there is one simple, which like preuaileth against the ioynt sicknesse or Ach of ioyntes, as the rawe Coleworthe diligently applied, doth, if the same finely shredde, be eate with Rue and the Cozlander, or else with a Cozne or two of salte and Barlie meale, artly mixed with Oximel, the same be vsynted morning and euening.

That if a person hardly heateth or but little bruse, (saith M. Cato) the Coleworthe with wine, which after the harde wringing forth, and warmed in a saucer, drop gentl^y into the Care, and in shorte time the patient shal feele y^e benefit of the same. These heetherto M. Cato, which accustomed to proue the cryppled Coleworthe especially, nexte the thynne with great leaues and big stalkes.

Leaving further to write of the vertues, which Cato in hys Husbandrie, and the singular Plinie bitter, I here minde to declare certayne worthy

cool moia
shirs urin

R.

canker

R.

Castqua

sciatica

for eares

recoct
mens
eyes

enem
mishy

rengthe
hills
oge

pl jaund

te
ma

psarties

mad
dog

heum
wula

secret

serp

out
sciah

rg
head

ms

worthy practises of the Greekes, as touching the Coleworze, and fallest they report, that the decoction of the Coleworze drunke with pleasaunt wyne, to procure the monethly course in Women, to these, the iuyce of the same mixed diligently with fine Honey, to cure the eyes, if the same wittily be dropped into the corners of them.

That if any hath eaten venomous Mushromes, he shal maruellously be holpen, by drincking the iuyce of the Coleworze.

For they omitt that the same doth yerd a mightie nourishment to the body in suche manner, that children eating of the Coleworze for a time, do the speedilyer goe alone.

The iuyce (as they reporte) drunke with whlte wine, for xl. days together, cureth both the disease of the Splene and Jaundise, as the worthy Paracelsus (in his husbandly instructious) confirmeth. In which he reporteth, that three partes of the Coleworze, with two partes of the rounde Thyme steeped in vineger, clenseth the soule scurfe and leapie, the same boyled and drunke amendeth the voyce and grieke of the Arteries. For whyche cause manye students, vse desiroulye this Herbe.

To vse also the seede and leaues, with sylbium and vineger brused, and applyed on the greued place, doth perfittlye cure the byt, both of a dog mad and not made.

And if it shal happen through a distillation of Keme fro the head, that the vula or Youfe to bee fallen into the throte, the iuyce then of the rawe Coleworze applyed to the heade, wyl in shorte tyme recouer, and staye the same in the proper place, a secrete in verye dede, worthy to be noted.

The rawe iuyce of the Coleworze drunke with wyne, helpeth the bit of a serpent or adder, the iuyce with y meale of semibreke and bynegger artely mixed, and either annointed or applyed in playster sozine, doth effectually cure the Boute, Joynte sicknells, yea filthy and olde wipers, as the worthy Discordides writeth. The iuyce also snuffed or drawen vp into the nose thils, purgeth verie well the head, and consueryed into the secrete place wyth the meale of darnell, draweth the redde or termes downe.

The iuyce of the leaues annoynted alone, or wyth barley meale beaten and myxed, doth in shorte tyme qualifie inflammations, and al-

swage

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

infl. sw.

11 Botches

swage great swellings, & with salt both breaketh Botches, and stayeth the heading of heare.

spleen canks

The diseased of the Splene, this rawe eaten with vineger doth profite, after the boyling mixed with Honey the same greatly preuaileth agaynst eating' ulcers, and Canker sores.

sides dy

The greene stalkes with the ioyes burned (or rather rolled vnder hotte imbers) which after the fetyl mixing with old Barrowes greafe, be in plaister forme applyed, to the dayly grieues of the flankes or sides, doth in shorte time preuaile.

R drycough

The iuyce of the Coleworze myred wpyth the oyle of Roses, and applyed to the foreheade, doth remoue the headache, procured by heate of the Sun. To this Coleworze boyled, if you mire the oyle of Almonds, and Iuyce of the sweete Pomme Granate, the same vled, doth in shorte time deliuer a drycough.

ill with

The Coleworze (after the opinion of certaine skilful Physicians) is founde to be harde in digestion, swelleth the Bellie, harmeth the Astmaticke (in that the same increaseth humors) and harmeth women, hauing the redde course on them, for so muche as the same increaseth such a flure.

If you would dye a moyst bellie, then after the Coleworzes be halfe sodden (by pouring forth al the first in a manner) poure in other warme water speedily, which like boyle againe, untill the Coleworze in thys seething, shal be tender and soft, and in eating, season it with a litle pepper and salt: but this may not be handled on such wise, if you wold vse it for loosng of the bellie, for then after the shifting of it out of the fierst hot licour, into a paine standing fast by with oyle and a litle salte prepared, you must boyle againe vnto the tyme the same be readie.

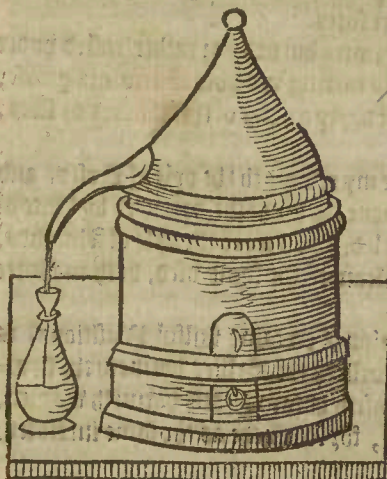
to bind or loope

The

... .. M.ii.

11

The commended benefites of the distilled water
of Colewortes.



The leaues of the greene and
Common Coleworzte, are to
bee distilled in a sayre and apte
tyme, aboute the beginnyng of
June.

This water ministred or re-
ceiued vnto the quantitie of thre
ounces at a time, morning and
euening, stayeth womē's redde.
The distilled water of the Cole-
worzte, profiteth the byrth of
chylde, when the time of deliuerie
is at hande, if a Napkin mete
in it be applyed often to the nose,
to smel vnto, for by that meanes

may shee happily be deliuered. The like quantitie druncke, healeth the
dropping of the byrth: And druncke vnto the quantitie of thre ounces,
at a time, morning and euening, stayeth a loose Bellie.

The Phisicke helpes of the water of the redde
Coleworzte.

The leaues of the redde Coleworztes gathered, are to bee distilled, in
the ende of May.

This water drunke in the morning falling, vnto the quantitie of
fire or seuen ounces at a time, softneth a harde belly, and thre ounces
at a time vsed (for a moneth together) putteth awaye the gyddy-
nesse of the heade: thys water profiteth againste the Apoplexie, and
convulsion or Cramp in the members, either drunck or annoynted on
the greeced places. This water helpeth the trembling and quincryng
of members, if those bee often rubbed and suppled with it, and the wa-
ter suffered to drye these into partes by it selfe.

The

water
softnes
belly
am^g good
Apoplexy
convulsion
balzy

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

13

The linnen clothes wet in it applyed on inflammations, putteth away the heafe, and crasseth or swageth the swelling: and orderly drunke, healeth bleers, both within and without the body. For what the bleers without, be applyed with linnen clothes, both mozning and evening.

*inflam
ulcers*

What worthy instructions to be conceyued, in the sowing and ordering of the Beete for the Poete.

Chapter. 2.

The Beete moze often eaten at poore mens tables, ought to be bestowed in a most fatte Earthe, and sowed at any season, but rather the Seedes to be committed to the Earthe about the middle of December, and vnto Marche, and like in Iugust, to possesse Seedes, which may indure for thye yeaes. The Seedes ought rather to be thicke than thinne sowed in bedde, and shot vp to some growth, as that four or fyue leaues be sprung about the Earthe, then in the Summer time, the plantes are to be remoued, if the beddes afoze were moyfined or wet with floures, as the singular Columella writeth: but if the ground be drie in the Haruell time, then to remoue them where shoures lately fell and softned the Earthe.

The Beete loueth or ioyleth to be often digged about, and to be fedde with much dung, for which cause, the yong plantes to be sette againe, ought after the endes of the rootes cut off, and the toppes of the leaues clipped, to be striked or annoynted about with newe Cow Dung, and then bestowed in beddes a good distance asunder, which after the plants be moze growen vp, to be diligently weeded about, and the vnprofitable weedes thowen away, for by that meanes they growe the larger and bigger, being as I haue bestowed in fatte Earthe and well dunged.

The Beete may be caused to growe bigge and brode as softion in his Grecke instructions of Husbandrie affirmeth: if before the Beete shall be growen vp into a stemme, and shot forth in stalkes, the owner lay vpon y^e head a brode Tile, Potshard, or some other thing of waight, to presse the toppes gently downe, for by that practise or meanes in the waightie bearing downe, the Beete is caused to spreade into a breadth with the leaues.

The Beete becometh the whiter and fatte greater, if the Husbandly Gardener annoynte or couer the roote with newe Dre or Cowe dung,

ding, and that hee cutte the roote and toppe of the yong Beete, as the Lecke handled befoze the sitting, and after a bigger growth to presse it downe as afoze vttered. To haue the Beete growe redde, water the plant with redde Wyne Lys, or set the same in a hote place, where the Sunne dayly shineth long. The Beete rosted in Imbers, taketh away the stinking smell and sauoure of Garlike eaten, if the same be eaten vpon or after the Garlike, as the Greeke Menander hath noted. Thys is maruallous to heare by the Seede of the Beete, that it yeeldeth not the whole perfection or perfite Seedes in the first yeare, but an increase in Seedes somewhat more the seconde yeare, and in the third yeare a full perfection, from the first sowing. And Plinie reporteth, that the Beete speedier commeth forwarde with the olde Seede, than with newe: for whiche cause, the matter demaunded of a skillfull Gardener, reported of experience, that the Seedes of the Beete to sowe, ought not to be gathered, befoze the Beete had bozne a thirde yeare, after the first sowing of which Seedes sown in due time of the Mone, the best Beetes come, and this not to be forgotten, that when the tast of Wine, through the Colewort (as afoze vttered) is corrupted in the bestell, the same againe by the sauoure of the Beete, as through the leaues put into it, is recouered. These hitherto of the Beete.

The Phisicke benefytes of the Beete.

If First all the kindes of the Beete, haue a cold & moyst qualitte, and the white Beete as Diphilus the Husbandly Philition reporteth, killeth the bellie, and the redde Beete, moueth or prouoketh byrnie. Galen affirmeth this Beete to be endued with a nyctrous qualitic, through which it both purgeth and cleneth filth, whiche vertue is more effectuous in the white, in so muche that it causeth the bellie laxatiue, and purgeth the body of euill humoors, yet the same passed to the stomacke, byteth and plucketh it. The iuice of the common Beete drunke, lonseth the bellie, but the same harmeth the stomacke, in pinching or biting it, especially those persons whiche haue a tender and delicate stomacke, so that the herbe is better commended sodden, than the rawe iuice vled.

The iuice of the Beete mixed with the oyle of bitter Almonds, after the heating in a saluer, supped or drawen vp into the nozethills, both greatly healeth the stopping of y nose, & recouer smelling, tho, ought

red
the belly
working
white
cut

71112

no scent

the

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

the purging or cleansing of the head. The roote of the Beete boyled in water, and three or foure droppes of the licoure dropped into the eares, doth remouue the rage and paine of thē. And the iuice of the Beete rubbed on the gummes, doth a swage the raging of them. The iuice of the rawe Beete, annointed on any bald place of the head, procureth y^e heare to growe, and killeth Ypse. The decoction of the leanes and rootes, doe also cleanse the head of Pittes and Dandrie. The Beete after the tender boyling, applyed on Whelkes, and blisters of skalding or burning, doth in short time heale them. The iuice of the Beete, drunke with Cumin or Myll Seedes, remoueth the gripings of the Bellie. The blacke or redde Beete boyled with the pulse Lentiles, and the same receyued, stayeth a loose Bellie, whiche (as I aboue said) the white Beete loseth. This white Beete also sodden and eaten with rawe Garlike, doth drie away the Wormes of the Bellie. The Beete boyled, healeth the obstructions or stoppings of the Liuer, more than the great Hallowes or hollie Oke doth, especially when the same is eaten with Mustard or Vinegre, and eaten in like manner as with Mustard or Vinegre, dothe maruellously a swage and heale the corrupted Splene. The iuice auayleth against the holy fire or Shingles. This Herbe is rather eaten after this manner, for Whislike causes, than for nourishment, in that there is but a small nourishment of this, as of all other Hot Hearbes, whiche to the full eaten of at a time, or often eaten, dothe not only grype and bite the stomacke, but encrease the euill humors, as wel in the healthfull, as sicke persons.

ears
teeth
hollie
hairys
niss dand
skalds
gryps
binds
worms
liv
corrupt
euil g

The speciall effectes of the distilled water of the white Beetes.

The time of the desfilling of this Herbe, is in the ende of June, and that both the leaues and stalkes together. The newe water of the white Beete, drunke morning and evening, vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, dothe maruellously preuaile againste the Sunne, in that the same consumeth it. This quantitie like drunke, preuaileth againste the griele of the Stone, in that it purgeth the Loynes and Kidneis. This ceaseth the vexing paine of ioynt aches, by applying wette clothes on the places, dipped in it.

stone
joint

What

What rare heales and secretes to be learned, in the
sowing and setting of the Blete.

Chapter. 3.

There are two kindes of this Blete, as the white, and the redde, or
blacke, both at this day very well knowen, through their growing
as common in the field as Garden. The stalkes and leaues of the redde
were so redde in the growing, that they appeare as dyed with a scar-
let colour, but after a further growth, in time, these from that colour
are changed into a purple, and at length were blacke to y^e eye, of which
the same also is named of some the blacke Blete. The roote besides of
this Hearbe in the breaking, appeareth so redde as any blood.

The white Blete possesseth or rather sendeth forth the branches and
leaues like to the Beete, and the same without any sharpnes or biting,
being insauerie, and eche is of the same condition, that it speedely sprin-
geth in the Garden, as *Plinie* reporteth.

And the white or redde Blete may be sowed in any earth, but rather
in a well dressed ground, in the moneth of March, as the skilfull Pea-
politane *Rutilius* willet, whiche strongly growen in the Earthe, or
fully come vp, continueth and yearly reneweth of it selfe, without any
proper sowing, so that in time this so taketh roote by the seedes yearely
falling, that the Gardener after can hardly weede the same out of hys
ground, if he would: wherefore this once sowed in a fertile Earthe, pro-
spereth many yeares by the yearely yeelde and falling of the Seedes,
and requirerh neyther raking nor weeding about it, as the worthy *Pal-
ladius* reporteth.

The Phisicke heales and commodities of the Blete.

The worthy *Galen* in his Booke *De faculta. simpl.* writeth, that the
Blete is a Hot Hearbe, much and often eaten of the Simpler sorte,
and in qualitie colde and moist.

This as *Plinie* writeth, is thought to be vnpossitable to y^e stomacke,
and so much molesting the bellie, that in some this moueth and causeth
the Choller to increase, and the Fire of the Bellie. Pea this moueth
also vomitings, with gripings of the Bellie, through choller moued and

to qualify
R
mod to be

stirred by, which by the dayly or too much eating of it at a time procureth, yet the Blete of practise knowen, dothe lesse harme the stomacke and bellie, if the first water powred forth, and the softe Herbe put into a Panne, bee fryed with Oyle or Butter, and a little Salte added, or Vinegre, and so eaten. But this notwithstanding may not bee often eaten, nor to the ful at a time, for so much as this (of experience knowen) procureth vomiting, and engendreth paine in the stomacke, griping in the bowels, and to be laxative, through the moving of Choller. And in the eating also this is to bee remembred, that the Hearbe bee not eaten with Oyle alone, and a little Salte, but rather with Vinegre added for the moze parte, in $\frac{1}{2}$ the same otherwile is knowen to be enimie to the stomacke. This Hearbe (as aboue vttered) hath a propertie in softning the Bellie, especially whē the force of it is encreased, by some other slipperie and clammy matter. These hitherto Galen. This notwithstanding drunke in Wine (as Plinie reporteth) preuaileth against the bite of a Scorpion, and layed in playster forme, on the thicke skinn of the fecte, and in like manner, for the beating payne of the Temples, and with Oyle on the Wilt, doth greatly profite. And the worthy Hippocrates writeth, that the same eaten in the manner (as afoze taughte) doth restrayne or stay the Tearmes. These hitherto Plinie.

What diligence and skill is required in the sowing and setting of the Garden Arage.
 Chapter. 4.

The Garden Arage for the Potte, ought by the agreement of the skillfull, to bee sowed in the Moneth of March and Aprill, and in $\frac{1}{2}$ other Monethes following, vnto Harvest, the apt seasons and times heerein considered. But in some places are the Seedes bestowed in the Moneth of December, in a well dressed and dunged Earthe, and the plantes better prosper, being thinne sowed. These also may bee sowed by themselves in beddes, and together with other Herbes, and they alwayes desire to be cut or broken off with an iron instrumente, that they cease not yeelding forth of yong. The Arache ioyeth in the often watering, if the season and ground be very drie. The Seedes of the Arage ought diligently to bee couered, incontinent after they are bestowed in the Earthe, and the rootes of the Herbes to be often digged vnder, and

30.11

R.

lette

left hollow of Earthe, that the rootes may growe within the stronger.

This Herbe is supposed to growe the greater, beinge not remoued at all, and for that cause the plants thinne bestowed in beddes, do euermoze ioy and encrease the better. The plant in like manner encreaseth and becommeth the sooner greate, through the often and diligent weeding exercised about the same. To be briefe, this plant after the mind of Rurilius requireth to be watered all the hote and drie seasons, vnto the time of Haruest, in that the same delighteth and encreaseth the faster, through the dayly moysture bestowed on it.

The Phisicke benefytes of the Orache.

The Seedes of this Herbe may bee kepte to vse for foure yeares, and these through their cleansing qualitie, healep greatly the stopping of the Liuer, causing the Heading of the Gaule, or yellowe Jaundise. Two dramines of the Seedes bzyled, ministred with two ounces of Hony, and a draught of warme water, and drunke fasting, dothe on such wise by vomiting, cast by Choller. The Herbe in qualitie is knowen to be colde in the firste degree, and moyst in the second, through whyche reason it softneth the bellie. The Herbe smallie nourisheth, in that the licour or iuice of it is waterie and slipperie, through whiche it lightly loseth the bellie, and the leaues after the bzyling layd in playster forme on hote impostumes and swellings, and like on the Shingles, doe both speedelie coole and heale them. The Seedes after the bzyling, taken with a quantitie of Hony, and the same sundry times, healepeth such as fetch the winde hardly. The Seedes like bled, doe expell the Wormes in the Bellie, and prouoke vomiting. Pythagoras greatly misliked the Orach, in that the same (as he affirmed) caused by the often eating both a palenesse of face, and the kings cuill. But the worthy Dioscorides saue otherwise iudged, in that hee affirmed the Orache Seedes to healep the Jaundise. The Orache also helpeth such, as haue a hote Lpuer. If the Hearbe Mercurie with the Orach be diligently boyled, and the broath sundry times bled, it doth both loose the Bellie, and deliuereth the paine of the Bladder. The person dayly vsing the decoction or broth of the Orach, with the Hearbe Mercurie and Beetes, for a time together, doth speedely deliuer and ridde the Agew. The Orach eaten, is thought pro-

fitable

brucees

omit X

as belly

flam s.

Anth

orins

evil cause

und

ly to diu

gna

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

19

*spitting
blood*

*privies
maist
smik thro
or nail*

hot gou

*solutive
swells*

fitable for the person spitting blood. The Herbe brused and applyed to the bellie, not onely clenseth the defaultes or corrupt matter within the priuie place, but ceaseth in shorte time the paynfull oricke of the Matrice. The Orache brused and layd in playster forme on any member hurte eyther with Thorne or Nayle, doth with expedition drawe the same forth, and healeth it. The Herbe boiled with hony, and applyed on rough nayles of the fingers, dothe within short time loose them off. The Orache brused, and after the mixing with hony, applyed in playster forme, doth in short time remoune the aching paine of the hote Goute in the fete. The Hearbe so tender and soft boyled, as any other Potte Hearbe, and eaten of the patient, doth not only soften the bellie, hardened of colstue by heate, but remioueth diuers swellings.

What singular skill and secretes to be knowen in the sowing, remouing, and setting againe of the worthy Hearbe named Sperage. Chapter. 5.

The field and garden Sperage, ioyth in a fatte, moist, and wel dretted Carth, and the Hearbe growen vp to heighth, hath by euery leafe growing forth, a redde Bearie hanging downe, in whiche a Seede is, that the Hearbe in the sowing commeth of.

The Seedes to be committed to the Carth as the worthy Didymus in his Grecke instructions of Husbandrie reporteth, ought to bee bestowed in the Spring time, into little holes of thre fingers deepe, in whiche the owner or Gardener may putte two or thre Seedes togyther, well halfe a foote distaite one from the other, whyche thus bestowed, require after no moze trauell nor care for the first yeare, sauing the digging about, and plucking vp of weedes growing among them.

But for the sowing and increale of the Sperages, it shall be to great purpose and commoditie, to heare the wittie preceptes and instructions of Marcus Cato, Columella, Plinie, and Palladius like agreeing.

The Seedes (say they) as muche as thre syngers can take vbye at one tyme, maye the owner or Gardener workemanly putte, and lychtely couer, in Earthe bothe fatte and duned, and in verie little furrowes, so straight made as a line, whyche on this wise handled, will by the fortieth day after growe so inward in the Earthe, that the rootes shot forth, wil clasp and fold one in another, as if they layned together

together in one, and for the same named of the auntiente Gardeners Earth Spunges. If the places in whiche you purpose to committe the Seedes shall bee drie, then these layd in soft dung, lying alove in the furrowes, shall on suche wise bee ordered and covered, as if they layd were bestowed in little Hyues. But in a contrary manner shall the owner of Gardener worke and doe, in continuall moyst places, for the Seedes in like places shall bee bestowed on high ridges, workemanly rayled with dung that the moysture maye lesse annoy the plantes in the growing, which only ought to be fed or watered with the moysture passing by, and not still to abide in that moysture, to be cloyed with it. The Seedes on such wise bestowed, will yeelde a Sperage in the firste yeare, whiche the owner of Gardener shall then brake, or cutte off beneath. But if the owner assay to pull at it nere the ground, the small rootes (as yet tender) and weake in the Earth, may happen to rise and followe with the whole Spunge, whiche therefore workemanly broken off, ought thus to be fedde and nourished in one proper place, growing still for two yeeres with dung, and diligent weeding. In the other yeeres following, the Sperage shall not be broken off by the stalke, but plucked by by the roote, that the same may so open the eyes of his branching, for except the plant be handled on such wise, the stemmes broken off, will not encrease the eyes of the Spunges, but rather growe as blinde, so by these will not after suffer the Sperage to yeeld or send forth the proper encrease. The same shall the Gardener preserve, of whiche hee gathered the seede, and burne after the crosse & knobbed endes or iointes of the same Herbe. After this, about the Winter time, shall the owner lay or bestowe on the Spunges, both ashes & dung, whiche the learned M. Cato rather willethe to be Sheepes dung. There is another manner and way of sowing, by Spunges onely, which after two yeeres, ought to be remoued into a Sunny & wel dugge place. The like furrowes ought to be made well a fote distaunte one from the other, and not aboute twelue syngers deepe, in which the tender & yong Spunges are so to be set, that lightly covered with Earthe, they may easily spring and shoote by. But in the Spring time, before they shall come by or appere about the ground, the Gardener or owner with a forked Iron, commonly named a debbill shall loose the earth, by the end of it may appere out, & the roote of the Herbe loosed from the ground, may by that meanes increase of a more bignesse.

The

The same M. Cato willett the plante to be raked and diligently weeded about, but so handled in the digging aboute or weeding, that the rootes of the plante bee not loosed, or in the weeding by it bee otherwise febled in the treading downe.

In the wynter time, the little groue of Sperages shall be covered ouer with thinne and light Matteredles of strawe, least it shoulde be bitten and greatly endamaged, with the frostes and colde ayre, whyche in the Spring time shal be opened and vncouered againe, and fedde wpyth dung about the rootes, that the plants may the speedier come forwarde & increase, through the comfortable feeding of the dung and moysture, orderly done.

The worthy Didimus (in his Greeke instructions of Husbandrye) reporteth, and after hym the learned Plinie that manye Sperages do spring vp throughe the hoznes of wilde Rammies, broken into grosse powder, and these strewed along in little furrowes, and after the light covering wpyth Earth, often watered, whiche although it seemed not credible to the worthy Dioscorides, and that he much misliked the reason of the same, yet if y Gardener or owner shall make a profe or trial, he wyll after confesse (I dare affyrme) thys experimete to bee mosle true.

There bee which farre maruellousser repozte, euen that the whole hoznes of Rammies, not broken a sunder, nor cut into small pieces, but only boared throughe in many places, and then bestowed in the Earth, to bring forth or yeelde in shorte time the Sperages, whiche if the owner woulde possesse of them for all the yeare to see de on, when hee gathereth the fruite, must then in the digging about (as the sayd Dydimus writeth) open those rootes, whiche scatter and spreade in the toppes of the Tyke, for the yong plant thus ordered, wyll speedilie sende forth newe tender stemmes, and yeelde Sperages, whiche lightly boyled in water and fat broth, and to the same both salte and oyle or swerte butter orderly mixed, and a little quantitie of vineger poured vpon, will after yeelde a singular delight to the eaters therof.

But in thys place I thinke it necessarie to be remembred, that the Sperages require a small boyling, for to much or long boyled, they become corupt or wpythout delight in the eating.

Of whych the worthy Emperour Drusus, willing to demonstrate

the speedye successe of a matter, was wonte to say, the same should bee sooner done, than the Sperages boyled.

As touching the making of the sauce or pickle, the tender stalkes sprinkled with salt, and wrought by in rounde heapes, ought so to bee lette alone to sweate in the shadowe, after to bee diligentlly washed wth the dwe licoure, untill they bee sufficientlly abated and cleared of the moyssure in them, at the leasse, clesed from the pickell, and in the laying on of a weight (after such maner) pressed forth. Then poure into an apt vessel, two partes of vinegar, and one of the pickel, which too kniably thicken with dry Fennel seedes, in such maner as the tender stalkes and leaues, may wel be pressed downe & covered in the same, and that y^e broyretch by vnto the toppe by brime of the Earthen pott.

The Phisicke commodities and helpes of the Sperage.

The fruite and seede are vled in medicine, and indure for a yeare in perfitte vertue, the Herbe by nature heateth and moyssmeth, and so the same resourmeth and helpeth the Gallie, the Kings euill, and Stragurie. The Garden Sperage prepared with meate and eaten, doth not only helpe a harde mylte, but stopping of the Liuer. The roote of the Sperage boyled in wine, and ministrred in apt time of the Mone, recouereth y^e shedding of y^e Gaule, & is the same by experience knowen. The meate of the Sperage, is reported to be most profitable for y^e stomacke, whiche with Cummyne nyred, both remoueth the swelling of the bellic, and chollicke.

The meate of the Sperage orderly prepared, and eaten, doth not only procure vaine (easilye to passe) but dissolueth, and sendeth forth the small stones in the Bladder, through the iuyce of the Lemmon added to, whiche experience will well ediffirme. There be some which ministrer the roote (artly boyled with sweete or white wine) for griefes of the womans priue place. There be which affirme, that the person shal not bee stinged with Bees, if he annoynte the naked partes with Sperage and oyle brused together. The decoction of the roote, not only profiteth the persons hardly making water, but aswageth all maner of griefe & paine of the gummies, teeth, and mouth, by holoing the same for a time, and washing the mouth therewith.

hot moist
also shrump
rangury
Gsh

isid of belly

one

rioph
ing bees

ward

teeth

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

23

The worthy Plinie writeth, that the Sperages (workmanly boy-
led) do maruelously profite and helpe the grieues both of the breast and
Chyne of the backe. To these, the Sperage to procure and moue fore-
warde the veneriall acte, and to loose gently the bellie.

*Graba
vany. etc*

Dioscorides reporteth, that the Sperages eyther roasted or sodden, do
mitigate the dropping paine of the byrnie, the difficultnesse of the same
and the perillous fire Disenteria. Galen affirmeth, the Sperage to cleare
the kidneys and stopping of the Liuer, especially with the roote & seeds.

*urine sh
Disenteria
redm. for*

What soil and obseruation to be followed, in the sowing, and
ordering of the Spynage, Chap. 6.

This plant aptest for y^e Lent time (or for y^e the same oftner or more
comon-bleed in that season) may in any ground be bestowd, for it
cometh by very wel in every place. And the seedes are to be committed
to the earth in the monethes of Septēber and October, to serue for the
Lent in sowing for y^e it is the first pot Herbe, which is found in Gardens
about the lent time. But in the monethes of December, Ianuarie, Fe-
briuare, and March, for al the sommer following. And this plant very
wel endureth the extremitie of times and seasons, as the colde, frostes, &
Snow. And although Spynage cometh wel by in any ground, yet
y^e earth ought to be diligently labored before, & the same to be somewhat
moiste. The plants after the coming by, which appere by the seuenthy
day after the sowing, nede no weeding to be done about them, but only
to clip off the tops of the tender leaues, wherby they maye grow by the
comlier & fairer to y^e eye. If the Gardener would haue the bed of Spynage
indure a long time, & to profite, he ought to cut halfe the bed along
at one time, and the other halfe, at an other time. This pot Herbe (after
the tops cut and throwen away) ought to be sodden without water, in
that the same (in the seething) yeldeth much moysture, for contented wth
the proper licoure, it refuseth anye other broath added, so that thys
otherwise sodden, loseth the kindly and natural iuyce of the same, and
besides to hastily drowned or overcome with the same. This being very
tender after the seething ought to be finely chopped wth a wooden knife, or
otherwise stamped and turned often in the beating of it, which wrought
by into rounde heapes, and fryed in the sweetest oyle or butter, must so
be prepared with a quantitie of Ueruyce and Pepper brused, that it
may the moze delight the tast.

The

The Phisicke benefites and helpes of the Spynedge.

*moist cool**of the belly**reast of lungs**hot causes**of the cleare**brooke**ner Blood**ed cold**cough**of the evil humors**of the melancholy**of the paine**of the backe**of the colic*

This Herbe for the pottle, named Spynedge, moylneth and co-
leth (after the minde of the skilfull) in the ende of the firste degree.

The Spynedge both softneth the bellie, and moylneth the bodie, and
remoueth the grieles of the Breast and Lungs. This gathereth winde
in the bodie vnlesse the excrementall humoure be sente forth by purge:
but applyed in hotte causes this greatly profiteth.

And if wee may credite the Philition Serapion, this moze nourish-
eth than y^e Trage, looeth the bellie, and leaueth after it a better nourish-
mente, yea clenseth, mundiseth, a swageth Choller, and profiteth both
the breast and lunges. The Herbe boyled and applyed, helpeth the
sozenesse and griele of the throte, proceeding of bloude, and the redde
Choller. The dayly eating of this Herbe, doth maruillously profit such
hauing a hoarse voyce, and that hardly fetch breath, and much molesed
with the coughe, if the Herbe after the proper seethyng and ordering
(as aboue taught) bee epyther fryed with sweete Butter, or the oyle of
sweete Almondes, and that to it Nerlyuce and Pepper byuled, be wit-
tilye added. For on such wise handled, the same (dayly eaten doth expel
euil humors, where in a contrarie maner, the decoction and Herbe sim-
ple being dayly eaten, doth (by agreement of the skilfull) ingender in
like condition Melancholie, as the dayly eating of Lettuce doth. The
Herbe prepared (as afoze taught) and eaten with the decoction of the
same drunke, doth not helpe without doubt the grievous paynes, and
ache of the backe, but looeth a colliue bellie.

What skill and diligence is required, in the sowing and ordering
of the Garden Sorrel.

Chap. 7.

The Sorrel of the Garden, although it will wel ynoughe come vp
in grounde not dresed, yet the seedes are euermoze bestowed in
laboured Earthe, not dinged at all, in the moneth of Aprill, and to bee
muche and often watered, until they bee wel come vp, in that the same
especially ioyeth being placed neare to water.

And the Gardener mynding to possesse the seedes of the Sorrel,
ought

ought, after certaine leaues come by, to remoue the plants, in letting them growe, vnto the full ripenes of the seedes, which after the thorough drying, to be kepte vnto the sowing time. The Sorrel come by, neither well abyeth frostes, colde, nor ouermuche moysture, and to haue the beddes of Sorrel continue seemely to the eye; all the sommer through, let the owner or Gardener cutte the toppes of the Sorrell, three or foure times in the yeare.

The like diligence may bee employed, in the sowing and ordering of the Garden Pimpernel.

The Phisicke commodities and helpes of the Sorrel
and Pimpernel.

The Hearbe Sorrel cooleth and dryeth in the thirde degree, and the Hearbe eaten, remoueth lothsomnesse, and procureth an appetite to meate. The Sorrel sauced with vineger, and eaten fasting in the morning, is a preseruatiue for the Plague. The leaues wrapped in paper, and roasted vnder hotte imbers, whyche after the brusling and mixing wyth a little oyle of Roses, applyed on swellings, doth bring them in shorte time to mattering.

cool dry
remoueth
appetite
plague
swellings

The seedes of the Sorrell brused, and druncke either wyth water or wyne, aswageth the daungerous flyre Dissenteria, and the payne of the bellie of a continuall flyre, and the abortement of the stomacke. The rootes of the Sorrell boyled with vineger, or rawe imployed and annoynted, doe heale the Leppe and Ringwormes, and rough nayles, but it behoueth to rubbe ouer the places afoze, with salte Pyter and vineger in the hotte Summer. A decoction of the rootes ceaseth the ych of the bodie, if with the same the bodie in a Bath be gently rubbed and suppled; the roote besides boyled in wine aswageth both the griefe or payne of the eares and teeth. Many in remouing of the kings curll, weare the roote about their neck. The iuyce of y^e Sorrel, tempered with oyle Myuc, and rubbed on the heade, remoueth the grieuous payne of the heade proceeding of an vntemperate hotnesse. The rootes boyled with wine and drunk or eaten, remoue any sicknes comming of heate, as the Jaundise, proceeding of the liuer or Hylte, in the like manner druncke, and the rootes after the brusling applyed in plaister forme to

dissent
of the
penning
A. I. ch
ears bees
strum
head
jaundice
to heal

the priuie place, do stay the redde of women long continuing. The sedes boyled in wine, do staye all manner fluxes of the bellie, and remoueth the swelling of the mylke. The leaues of Sozrel wel brused, and applied on the wozaist, do awage the burning of the Feuer.

The Pympernell of the Garden, heateth and dryeth in the seconde degree. The Herbe is especially applyed for poison, in that the same cleareth al the outwarde fylth of the body. The roote boyled in wine, and drunke, remoueth the euil and venempus bloud from the heart, of which the plague is easly caused to procede, and ceaseth the headache. If a man be wounded vnto the skul, the iuyce of this Herbe dropped into the wound, and applyed vpon, doth in short time recouer and heale y same without grieffe. This dropped into vlcers and other woundes, cureth them. As for pwofe take a cocke, and strike him into the skull with a knife, but not peacing it, after take the iuyce of thys Hearbe, and insyll two or three droppes into the wounde, and if wyll immediately bring the same vnto a skar. The Hearbe mixed with Rockette serde and vineger, and drunk, moueth sweate, expelleth poyson and euil humours, boyled with wine and drunke, remoueth the disease of the Hyppes, and especially helpeth an euil cough, & purgeh the breast. The Herbe boyled in wine & receined, breaketh y stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, & remoueth y strangurie. In the same maner imployed, profiteth against y gripings of the bowels. But this especially auayleth against the stopping of the Luer & Mylke. The Pympernel, to be briefe, helpeth the stone, moueth vrine, awageth the strangurie, purgeh the breast, & expelleth the poyson of the plague from the hearte. The iuyce of it boyled, and drunk befoze the fit of the Ague, putteth away any Feuer. The roote may also be canded, as y Ginger, with Sugar or honny, and so preuaile the like againste the abouesayde diseases.

The Herbe boyled, remoueth a cotinual Ague: the iuyce of the herbe, & tertiane Ague, so that the same be drunke befoze the fit.

A worthy experiment against the rhyficke of the Lungs. Take of y Pympernel brought into very fyne poudre two ounces, of new Pympernel water, and of Sugar, as much as shall suffice, making therof an Electuarie, of which take daily two drammes.

ags
pois.
remom of
blood
daes
ouert
lucely
poultice
skull.
weal
bois
iat
cough
toise
grip
in milk
ague
indied
for same
9t
quot

stisick

The commended helpes of the distilled waters, both of the Sorrel,
and Pimpernel.

The Sorrel is to be distilled, with the whole substance, in the Spring
tyme. The water tempered with Triacle, prevaileth agaynst the
plague. The water drunke, remoueth al maner of inward heates, ceas-
eth thirst, helpeth the Liver and Spleene, by the drincking and imploy-
ing of the same, with linnen clothes wet in it. It remoueth the Gingles
being applied and drunke, it helpeth scalding or burning, & putteth away
the kings euil. It auayleth in Agues, to coole the burning heate. &c.

The roote and Herbe with the whole substance, mixed and brused to-
gether, ought to be distilled in the ende of May. The water of the Pim-
pernel drunke morning & euening, vnto the quantitie of three or foure
ounces at a time, doth helpe the stone of the kydneyes and Bladder, and
purgeth the Keynes. This helpeth the plague, drunke within five daies
once. It profiteth women, whose Matrice is euer colde, and sendeth
down y redde, This drunke, with a little quantitie of Castore in fine
powder, putteth away the shaking of the members. This drunke vnto
the quantitie of foure ounces fasting, preserueth the person that day fro
any natural sicknesse, in that it remoueth all manner of grieffe from the
hearte, expelleth euil humors, and procureth vyne. This drunke, lyke
profiteth agaynst poyson, it causeth also a cleare skinne and faire both in
face and handes, if the partye for a tyme washeth daylie those partes
with it.

water with
treacle
cool's
two mill
St. Anth
burns
Evil ag

stone
pla
cold
so redde
palsy
preg val
urine
ag
ct
SRM

What skill and diligence required, in the workmanly sowing
and ordering of the Borrage and Buglosse. Chap. 8.



The Borrage, & Buglosse or Longbeefe seruing for the
Potte, when the leaues are yet tender, and they
flouris for Salletes, requyre to bee sowne in the
moneth of Auguste, and in September, to serue the
wynter time, and in the moneth of Aprill (the Stone
increasing) for the Sommer tyme, in that the seedes

(especiallye of the Buglosse) prosper not so well, to be sowne at any
other tyme, for so muche as it togeth to be placed in a warme & Suny
place,

place, the Earth afore diligently laboured and dressed. These may the owner or Gardener remove (after certain leaves sprung vp) at any time of the yeare, and to bee placed in Beddes, either alone, or in Bordures, rounde aboute the newe Beddes of other Hearbes. The seedes both of the Borage and Buglosse, require to be gathered in a maner halfe ripe, so the ende they fall not out of their Huske. And the whole Hearbe wyth the seedes of eyther ought to be layed in some high place, open to the warme Sunne, that they may ryppen the speedier, which full ripe, rub tenderly betwene the handes the seedes forth on a linnen cloth or sheet, and these may you kepe for two yeares.

The Phisicke benefites and singular helps both of the Borage and Buglosse or Longebeefe.

moist & hot
The Borage, whiche otherwyle of Galen and Dioscorides, is named the Buglosse or Longebeefe, is (by the agreement of the skylful) affirmed to be moyste and hotte in the firste degree, which the selfe same Galen witnesseth, saying, that the Buglosse is of a moyst and temperate hotnes, for which cause, steeped in wine, it is thought to procure a glad soueraine and toy to the drincker of it.

*temperate
in the
cr blood
idone*
The Borage boyled in wine, and the same drunke, procureth good bloud in the creature. The iuyce of this Hearbe mixed artely with Sugar, and drunke fasting, maruellously helpeth the gyddinesse or swimming of the heade. The Sirupe made of the iuyce of Borage, to which a like weight of Suger, and a little quantitie of the powder of the bones of the Harte, these after the workmanlye boyling, drunke fasting for a tyme together, maruellously recovereth the trembling and beating of the hearte. If the iuyce with the simple Sirupe of Borage and Sence equallie mixed, shall bee drunke morning and euening, doth not only increase memorie, but remoueth Melancholie. The floures rawe eaten with distilled vineger and Sugar, do not only procure good bloud, but stay the trembling of the hearte, whiche like they in wine, and drunke, preuaile. The floures dyed and preserved for a yeare, doe like profite in all the abovesayd griefes, as the Hearbe doeth. The Syrupe of Borage bled for a tyme, preuaileth against the Kings eull.

*comb of
y heart
er memory
emory
lores y
ings evil*
The floures steeped for a tyme in the oyle of sweete Almonds, and after

after the Wylnging forth of this tenderly applied to the stomacke, and region of the heart, doe maruellously comfort the weake patient. The Syrupes both of the Borage and Buglosse, are applied in Physicke, for the only purpose of comforting.

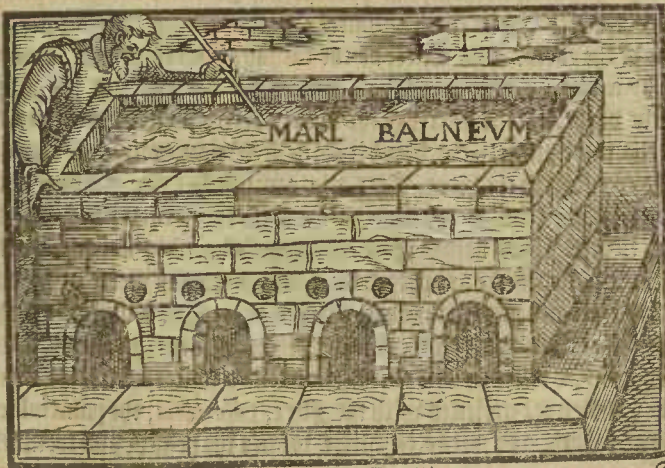
To such hauing weake Lungs, and a drie cough, the Buglosse stieped in Wine and drunke, greatly preuaileth: for the roughnesse of the throte and cough, only applye or drinke (as Galen instructeth) the Buglosse boyled in Mulle, or water and Hony. The Buglosse stieped in Wyne, and tempered with Hellicrate, procureth after the drinking gladsonnes to the creature. It purgeth the redde Choller, proceeding of ouermuch heate, being often drunke with sweete Wine. This drunke in the like manner, recouereth the Cardiacke passion, yea it expelleth the noysome humoys of the Lungs.

The iuice of the Buglosse, remoueth the swelling of the feete, beyng drunke with warme water.

The Wyne for a time drunke, in which the Buglosse shall be stieped, doth preserue a good memorie.

The same wine of the floures stieped and drunke for a time, not only comforteth greatly the heart, but engendzeth good bloud in the creature.

The figure of the fornace named Balneum Marie.



I comfort

*Dry cough
lungs*

*exhilarat
red choller
to heal
cardiack
passion*

clears lungs

swollen feet

memory helps

of blood

The singular healpes and Phisicke benefytes of the distilled waters, both of the Borage and Buglosse.

The commended time for distilling of the Borage, is for the mozt parte, aboute the ende of the Moneth of May, when as it beareth floure, whiche wholly with the roote, Mzedde and bruled, ought then to be distilled in such a like furnace & vessel, as here before is placed, named of the worthy Philitions *Balneo Maria*, for that the same moze naturally distilleth all maner of delectable floures, and comfortable Hearbes, than any other drie Foynace by *Alhes* doth.

The water distilled in this Foynace, drunke vnto the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, both morning and euening, dothe maruellously remoue and asswage, both the gripings and swellings of the bellie, yea this cureth *Dissenteria*, and the hardnes of fetching bzeath.

This water drunke fasting, vnto the quantitie of two ounces, dothe not only cōfort the heart and bzayne, but rendzeth a healy to memorie and wytte, yea purgeth the euill bloud, and remoueth phrensinesse.

This water easeh the grieft and paine, caused by the sting and benoming of a Spider or Bee, by laying linnen clothes wet in it on the place. This with the redde Sarcenet layde on the eyes, dothe not only asswage the payne of them, but procureth a cleerenes of sighte, yea the water applyed on the eares and necke, dothe remone the ringing and paine of the eares. The water of the Borage floures drunke, preualetly by a like manner in all thole griefes, as the water of the proper Hearbe dothe, yet the water of the floures accompted the worthier, for that the same purgeth the bloud, expelleth *Melancholie*, and maruellously comforteth the heart. This also amendeth euery manner of distillation of the head, by drinking two ounces euery euening, before the going to bed. This drinke profiteth againste burning Feuers, and the Jaundise, and drunke or applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, doth speedely coole and amend the heate of the *Lyu*er. The Buglosse oughte rather to bee distilled in the beginning of June, in the like furnace afore placed, named *Balneum Marie*. This distilled water drunke, profiteth all such, whtch are molessted with the *Flire*, *Dissenteria*, the paineful fetching of bzeath, and decay of minde, besides the penltue and troubled,

and

gripes
Dissenteria
of brain
remy blood
menisy
sting or bee
stinging
ears sight
ears noisy
of of flow
Best
stillacoms
of head
saw Jaunt
st liu
st hnt
ort breath
st mēm

penltue of troubled

and those whiche are weake of brayne, if this be drunke morning and evening with Suger, unto the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time. This drinke preuaileth against all hote sickneses, ages, defaultes of the Lungs, the Liuer, and Milke: it purgeth also the blood, and remoueth the pricking about the heart and breast.

The water of the Hearbe drunke, amendeth the Jaundise, clenseth the Lepzie and Scabbes, and stayeth the stinging of the head. This ceaseth the paine of the head, and burning of the eyes, applyed with linnen clothes on the head or eyes, this in like manner handled, remoueth the ringing or sound of the Eares. The Buglosse floures, and Hearbe, of each two great handfuls, to which added of Sinamon foure ounces, a little bzyled before, these together distilled in Balneo Mariae, do yeelde a most pretious water, for the comforting of the heart and brayne, if the same in the dayly taking, be drunke with the confectiō of *Manus Christi*, made in tables with pearles.

What shall and secretes to be learned, in the sowing, removing and setting of the Marigold. Chapter. 9.



The Marigolde named of the Herbarians *Calendula*, is so properly tearmed, for that in euery Calends, and in each moneth this reuueith of the owne accorde, & is found to beare floure, as wel in the Winter as Sommer, for which cause, the Italians name the same the floure of euery moneth: but some tearme it *ŷ Sunnes*

floure, or the solower of the Sunne, and is of some named the Husband mans Dyall, in that the same sheweth to them, both the morning and evening tide. Other name it the Sunnes Bride, and Sunnes Hearbe, in that the floures of the same follow the Sunne, as from the rising by the South, vnto the West, and by a notable turning obeying to the Sunne, in such manner, that what part of Heauen he possesseth, they into the same turned behold, and that in a cloudie and thicke ayre like directed, as if they shoulde be reuued, quickned, and moued, with the Spirit of him. Such is *ŷ loue* of it knowen to be, toward that royal Starre, being in the night time, for the desire of him, as pensue and sadde; they be shutte or closed together, but at the noone time of the daye fully spred abroad, as if they with spred armes lodged, or diligētilly attended, to embrace their Bridegrome. This Marigold is a singular kinde

brain weal
head ag
head mill
shes aff heart
breast
gaund. tea
scald
pain. nipped
eyes m
cordial

of Herbe, sown in Gardens, as well for the potte, as for the decking of Garlandes, beworking of Possegayes, and to be woꝛne in the bosome.

The Seedes of this floure, are commonly bestowed in a Husbandly and well dressed Earth, but this rather done by the counsell of the skilfull in the increase of the Moone, whereby the floures may growe the bigger and broader. But to procure the floures to growe the doubler, bigger, and broader, the owner ought to remoue the plantes often, and to set them in new beddes, lying in Sunny places, heerein considering at those times of remouing, that the Moone bee increasing so nigh as you can.

Besides some will, that many Seedes be put together into one hole, in the first quarter of the Moone, and to be sundry times watered, in the first coming by of them, vnllesse the moisture of the aire otherwysse healpe.

These after certain leaues sprung by, if they be oftē remoued & clipped by due course of the Moone, yelde a bigger, broader, and larger floure, and they yelde alwayes moze floures in the Haruest, than in the Spring time.

The Phisicke benefytes and healpes of the Marigolde.

The iuice of the Hearbe and roote, applyed by in glistre forme, recouereth in short time the Palsie members. The floures and leaues dried, keepe vnto vse, for if a woman deliuered of childe, the after burden come not, kinde or burne this Hearbe and floures dyed with ware, and with the same make a smoke belowe, for this is a sure and laudable experiment, to bring them downe (the childe afore deliuered) as the learned Brumfelsius reporteth. For the pappes of women swelled, through the stopping and stay of the redde, minister the floures with Spikenard and Myne, in that the same ceaseth or abasageth, and prouoketh the monethlie course.

The floures of the Marigolde boyled and drunke, stayeth the fluxe of pissing blood.

The iuice of the leaues winged forth, and dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes.

The rindes of the rootes dyed, brought into powder, and applyed on fotole

the palsy
R. after birth
Humigae
crease + in
cast wise
issing blood
ym's in cars

soyle pulshes, do heale them in short time.

The rinde of the Marigolde pierceth and digesteth euill humors, whiche boyled in Wine and drunke, helpeth the stopping and other griefes of the Liver.

The floures of the Marigolde steeped in Vineger and Salt, and reserved, reteyne their proper vertue for two yeares.

These comforte the stomacke and procure an appetite to meate, yea they consume the humors of the stomacke, and heate a colde breast.

The said iuice of the floures mixed with a little pure vinegre washed, and rubbed well on the Teth and gummes, is a soueraine remedie for the awaging of the grievous paine of the Teth.

The iuice of the floures drunke vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time, in the fitte of the Plague, shall speedily be holpen, if the patient (after the drinking of the iuice) lying on bedde, be well couered with clothes, to sweate thourghly. The conserve of the floures is a preparatiue against the plague. If seauen graynes waight of the iuice of the floures bee drunke with three ounces of white Wine, and repeated sundry mornings, it helpeth the quartaine.

The powder of the rindes of the rootes of the Marigolde, mixed with the iuice of Fennell, Wine, and a little Oyle, and boyled vnto a thicknesse, to whiche a little ware added for the apter making of it an oynment, and so applyed on the Mte of colde stomacke, dothe greatly profite.

The commended heales of the distilled water

The worthy Hieronymus a most expert Herbarian reporteth, that the distilled water of the Marigolde floures, drawn in Balneo Marie, do recouer al defaultes of the eyes, whether these proceede of heate, or through colde caused, and to procure cleere eyes, besides the putting away of all griefes of the head.

What shall industrie and secretes to be learned, in the sowing and ordering of the Parsley.

Chapter 10

The Parsley in the bestowing in the Earthe, requireth small labour and diligence, and loveth a stony and Sandy Earth, so that

pushe
ill hum
lis
forese
stomatiz
appetite
is em
of stomac
aged bre
teeth
2 2 flor
plague
sweat
all peo
quart. ag
I
milt or co
stom:
ey's fro head
cold
head

that the same needeth small sowing, whereby it maye well agree to be sowne in shadowie places, nere to the Hedge or Heiber in the Garden, and this especially requirerh mitch watering, for the speedier growing by. The olde Seedes, if we maye credite *Theophrastus*, doe sooner come by, yea and the cleer Seedes are better for the turne: the plantes shot by, do endure a long time without sowing any more, in such condition, that the owner of Garden shall not neede to sowe, or set of the plantes agayne, for sixe yeares after. The Parsley which hath growen a yeare, it lendeth by or beareth stalkes and Stems, and a yealow like flower. The new Seedes of the Parsley committed to the Earthe, doe most slowly come by in beddes, in that these not before the fourth, yea fifth and sixth day after the sowing, do for the more part appeare, as the learned *Plinie* reporteth, yet this ease and comoditie consisteth, that once sowne and come by (as above uttered) it yieldeth an increase of the owne seede, without renewing for many yeares. The Seedes as the worthy *Napolitane Rutilius* witnesseth, soe in any earth, and as well in the colde, as warme places, sowing the Seedes in the first comming by require much moisture, through which watering, they come so speedily strong, that after nocht is nor grounde hindereth them. Both the Seedes and plantes (as *Columella* instructeth) maye prosperously be bestowed, to increase the speedier, nere to Springs, and little running waters. If the owner or Gardener would have the leaues growe verie broade then let him attende to the words of the worthy Grecke *Florentinus*, who willet to take up of Parselic Seedes at one tyme, as muche as can handsonly be holden betwene three of the fingers, and these after the sowing by in a thine or well worne linnen cloth, to be set into a shallowe hole with dung, handsonly mixed in the Earthe, which on suche wise handled, will after come by and growe, with so large a leafe, for the increase of al the Seedes will then be ioined, & strake by together in one blade, as the worthy *Rutilius* hath noted, and before him the singular *Columella*. But if Parsely shall growe biggest, (as the worthy *Florentinus* reporteth) if y owner by digging about y rootes, bestowe chaffe about them, & after y covering with light earth, to water the well & often. The Parsely may y Gardener cause to growe crisped in leafe, if he shall and bestowe the Seedes a little before the sowing in a ball stuffed with them, whiche broken somewhat with a staffe, and as they

were spoiled, committe them (as Columella willeth) to the Earth: In
 ¶ The Gardener otherwise with lesse paine may procure them to
 growe crisped, in what manner soever they be sowed, if he tynie on the
 bedde and plantes a round stone, or bigger rolle, as soone as the plantes
 bee somewhat grown vpp aboute the Earth: and the like may the ow-
 ner doe with the plants come vp, if he treade them often downe.

The best commended time, for committing of the Seedes to the
 Earth, is from the middes of May, vnto the Sommer solstice to Iune,
 in beddes thicke together, and to be often watered, for that these speedy-
 er encrease and come for ward, through the heate in the same season. If
 the owner or Gardener woulde haue the Seedes soone breake and
 shote vp, let him infuse the Seedes for a certaine time in Vinegre, whi-
 che bestowing in a well laboured Earth, fill halfe the beddes with a few
 of the Beane coddies. After the Seedes are thus sown, water them
 often and lightly with a small quantitie of the best aqua vite, and
 soone after the sprinkling and moistning of the Beddes, cover the beds
 ouer with some peece of wollen cloth, to the ende the proper heate mi-
 nistr'd, breath not away, for by that meanes, the plantes within one
 houre will begin to appaere, so that the owner must then take off the
 cloth, and sprinkle or moisten the plants appeard oftentimes, where-
 by they may the sooner shote vp into a high stemme or Blade, to the
 wonder of the beholders. To Florentinus, de Iunius Columella, Plinie,
 and Rutilius agree, that there are two kinds of the Parsley, as the Male
 and Female, the Male (as they describe it) hath blacker leaues, and a
 fetter roote: but the Female possesseth crisped leaues, and hard, a bigge
 stemme, in tall soure and hot: but neyther of these two doth Dionisius &
 Christippus y Philisition, allow to be eaten with meate, as Plinie writeth:
 Although the same muche vled in Plaines time, as at this day, bothe in
 brothes & lawces, for a better delight and appetit. They report, y by the
 often eating of the Female blades, wormes engender in the body, and
 y the female eaten, doth procure the woman barren, as y Male be ma.
 And further, y Parsley eaten of women with child, doth cause y birthes
 to haue the falling sicknes, yet they asserne the Male to harme lesse, so
 y for the same it was not altogether disliked nor condemned of the an-
 tient, among the wicked fruites. Therefore it is not to be marvelled at,
 if y late Philisition do adusse & warne persons, hauing y falling sicknes,
 and

was yth a
 aqua vite
 13

2 sorts of
 was fem
 describe

fem breed
 worms
 make ba
 from
 male y
 man
 causes fa
 sick

all for y

and women with childe, not to eate \bar{h} Parsellie: To these, if the Greeces
 forbade Pourses, and women with childe the eating of Parsellie, wyth
 meate, although in another occasion may also: ensewe of the same, that it
 may hinder womens Milke Springs, and extinguissh the coming of
 milke: besides that, this procureth the eaters of it, vnto the venereal acte,

Certaine repozte, that the sicke fleshes in Pondes, are mightely reco-
 uered and made lustie, through the Parsely layd in them.

There is nothing that doth like sweeten the mouth, as the freshe and
 greene Parsellie eaten, so that the Herbe often eaten of them, whyche
 haue an vnfauerie or stinking breath, & sendeth forth an odious smell to
 be abhorred, dothe in shorthe time maruellously recouer and amende the
 same: A matter very commendable and necessarie, both for Maydens
 and widowes, to deceyue their wotwers, by the chawing and bearing a-
 bout of the Grene and fleshy blades, wherby they may so remoue for the
 presente the strong smell of the breath, yauing or otherwise issuing
 forth, and by the customably eating, send forth a sweeter breath.

Sundry in times past, preferred the blades of Parsellie in a pickell,
 vnto vse, whiche receyued or counteyned two parts of Vinegre, and
 thirde part of Vine.

The Phisicke benefites and healpes of the Parsellie.

The Garden Parsellie is hote in the beginning of the thirde degree,
 and drie in the second, or is heateth and drieth by nature in the secon
 and thirde degree. The iuice of Parsellie, Turpentine, Wheaten Meale,
 and the Oyle of Roses, artely mixed and boyled together with a little
 quantitie of Sarcocolla, of which by arte, an absteriue or cleser made,
 doth most perfectly cleshe and incarnate \bar{h} bleers of Carbuncles, and o-
 ther impostumes. The Parsellie boyled with leaues of the Coleworze
 and Melilot, of whiche a plaister made with Omeale, Oyle of Ca-
 momille, Dill, and Oyle of Roses, and applyed, doth maruellously
 resolue the impostumes of the pappes, caused through the rankling of
 Milke stayd backe, by part drying by the Milke, and part by purging
 the same.

The Parsellie eaten eyther rawe or sodden, doth amend the stopping
 of the Lyuer, prouoke Urine, stayeth loosenes of the Bellie, and hath a
 proprietie in strengthening of loose partes.

The Parsellie also hath the nature of pearcing, for whyche cause it
 moueth

it for wom
 with childe
 top milk
 enial
 are says
 ponds
 sweet bread
 pickell
 p's vineg
 of brine
 of in 3
 y in 2 deg
 empt
 rters of
 rearing
 r buncle
 wst in papp
 is in the
 e rtriges
 diuret
 put strength
 osep's

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

by piercing diure
37

mouth byrne, and very much picaileth againste the stone, as wel the feede, as roote.

is the stone
feede & roote

The Greeke Florentinus writeth in his husbandrie, that the Parsely with crummes of bread, applyed in the steele of a playster, doth heale the Shingles, but the decoction of the same drunke, to bzeake the stone, and the like to perourne by applying outwardly.

Anth^{is}
gestling
stone &
in playst
Kidneys

To these, for such hardly making water and diseased in the kidneys to helpe a swel by the leafe, as by the roote.

spots blow
softnes p

The blacke spottes to restore to the proper colour, if the decoction of the feedes be applyed vpon, and to soften the hardnesse of the pappes, by applying the leaues brused on them.

kidneys
drinking
dec of feed

Plinie writeth, that the brused feedes annoynted with the whyte of an Egge, or the feede boyled in water and drunke, to amende and helpe the kidneys, and brused in colde water, to profite and remoue the blcers of the mouth, this also with olde wyne ministred, to bzeake the stone in the bladder, which likedoth the roote perourne.

bladder
Jaund

This profiteth giuen for the Jaundise in white wyne, and to such women whose monethly courses doe not orderlye proceede, or be stayed.

7-111

This is worthy to be noted, that the same Parsely yeildeth sweeter waters in the drinking, as the worthy Plinie hath noted, and to the mouth (as Galen writeth) the same pleasaunt and very delectable to the stomacke.

sweeten
water
stone del

The seed taken in meate, doth expel winde in the body, the same brused and applyed on a soule Scabbe, doth very wel cleanse, and procureth a fayre skinn.

wind
scab

The seeds eaten, doth remoue the swelling of the stomacke, and profiteth the dropic men, in that the seeds drye and pearce the euil humors, and consume them.

swelling
stomack
dropic
expell

The Parsely profiteth those persons, which haue gotten the Lepzie of Fleumaticke humors. It clenseth the Liuer, and remoueth the payne of the Loynes and Bladder.

leproy fle
liue

A sauce prepared of the Parselye, wyth Sorrell and bynegermixed together, and eaten, pzeuayleth agaynste the burnyng of a Fever.

loyns bladder
A buy

If after the drying of the Parselye rootes, and beaten synelpe to powder.

...nd brain
rends blood
st seeds
root need
aves
Stone in
Loynes
redde cure
wind strang
mad dog

pouder the same, be mixed and drunke with the purest wine, doth not only procure a sounde brayne, and persute memozie, but purgeth the blood.

The Seedes (after the agreement of the best writers) are principall in the causes of Phlicke, the rootes next to them, and the leaues as third in working.

The rootes, Herbe and seedes of the Parsely, applyed in meate and drinke, do procure brine, remoune the stone of the Loynes drawe downe the redde, dissolue winde in the bodie, take awaye the gripings of the bellie, aswage the strangurie, paine of the backe, grieue of the Kidneys and bladder, and swelling of the stomacke.

The person bitten of a mad dog, by boyling and drinking the decoction of Parsely, and applying a playster made of the seedes and Herbe shall be speedily holpen.

order of psly & empl seede & herb helps speedily
The Physicke helps of the distilled water of Parsely.

wat
10114
plac
diurec
regests
pneke 110

The commended time for the distilling of Parsely is in the beginning of September, and that the fresh rootes and Herbe, with the whole substance be distilled together in Balneo Maria.

The water of the Parselye drunke vnto the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, morning and euening, for thirtie or fourtie dayes together, profiteth against the stone of the kydneys and Loynes, purgeth the kydneys and bladder, and greatlize moueth forwarde the brine.

The water drunke in the same manner, helpeth digestion, procureth an appetite to meate, purgeth the Liuer, easeth the strangurie, and where so euer thys water is annoynted on the heade or bodie, heares do soone after shedde.

...neads hair
...that

What skill and diligence required, in the sowing and ordering both of
the Garden and wilde or running Time.

Chap. 11.



The Garden Time, although it seeme better to agree, to be placed nigh to Beehives (for the commodity of Honye) than in Gardens, yet our purpose is here, somewhat to write of the same, in that this is so carefully bestowed in Gardens, as well for the commodity of meates, as for the decking of Barlandes.

There are found to be, two Kindes of it, the one white with a woody or hard roote, growing on little Hilles, which is accompted the worthiest.

The other abwel in kinde, as floures blacke, which *Actius* (in meates) disalloweth, for the same inwardly receyued lightly putrefieth, and increaseth Cholericke humors.

The Tyme of the Garden growing bushie, and full of sypes, is seene to shoote by two handfuls high, being most sweete and delectable of savoure, and decked with a number of smal leaves, bearing also purple floures, tending to a whitenesse, and the toppes after the fourme of Antes bending in bodie. The Garden Tyme better cometh forwarde, being bestowed in a leane and stony ground, for which cause, it neyther d. stretch & farte nor dunged Earth, but is to be placed in a Sunny and open place. This wel ynough prospereth, being bestowed in beds, either in the seede or plant, but this speedier cometh forward being only set, yea this increaseth, being set againe with the floures bearing, as the singular *Theophrastus* witnesseth. The owners of Hives, have a private foresight and knowledge, what the increase or yelde of Honye will be euery yeare, by the plentiful or small number of floures growing and appearing on the Tyme about the Sommer solstice. For this increaseth and yeldeth most friendly floures for the Bees, which render a colour and savoure to the Hony.

The laide *Theophrastus* writeth, that the floure of Tyme (spreade abroad) is destroyed and dyeth, if a big shoure of raine happen to fall.

The worthy Neapolitane *Rutilius* in his husbandrie instructeth, by the whole plant is to be rather set than sown, about the middle of April in a well laboured Earth, lying open to the Sunne, and that the same may prosper and come the speedier forwarde.

Be

Hee willethe the owner to water the Plantes of time, or to moisten them al a day with water finely sprinkled on the beddes, in that the tyme so fast dzycketh in. If the owner or Gardener woulde possesse y seedes, he must diligently gather the floures (in whiche the seedes are contained) and not labour to separate the one from the other.

The running Tyme iogeth to bee set or sown neare to springs of water, as by a Well, or Ponde, for on such wise bestowed in the Earth, the same yeeldeth the fayer leaues. This neyther requireth, a fatte nor dunged Earth, but only to be bestowed in a Sunny place, and iogeth, in the often remouing. The running time doth many tymes procede or come of the Balsill, rudely or wythout care bestowed in the Earth.

The Phisicke helpes both of the Garden and running Time.

The Garden Tyme heateth and dzyeth in the thirde degree.

The Tyme after the well dzying, brought to fyne powder, and giuen vnto the quanttie of foure drammes at a tyme, with a draught of Oximel (or vineger and Hony boyled together) not only remoueth the ioynite sicknesse and ache of partes, but purgeth Choler, and all other Humoures. The like quanttie gyuen, helpeth the passions of the Bladder.

The fyne powder of Tyme, ministred vnto y quanttie of one drame at a tyme, with a sponefull of water and Hony wel mixed together, preuaileth in shorte time, agaynst the swelling of the Bellie.

The powder taken, vnto the quanttie of thize drammes at a tyme, with a draught of Mellicrate, remoueth the grieft of y Hypys, aswageth the payne of the Loynes and sides, amendeth the breast, and the inflations of Hypochondria or the flankes.

The powder giuen, vnto the quanttie of thize drammes at a tyme, with a draught of Oximel fasting, doth maruellously helpe the Melancholicke, the troubled in minde, and feareful.

The powder ministred vnto the quantity of thize drammes at a tyme, with the best white wine, both morning and evening, doth marvellously cure the bleedynesse of the eyes, and the vehement payne of them.

This

Sciatic & ach
of the
to hums

rot belly

in 9 loines
east of
ipoc.

po. troubled
heart.

and eyes
of pain

This powder in like quantitie vbled w good wine, awageth y griefe of cold gold
 the colde Goute and the deadnesse of mouing, and helpeth the stiffnesse
 of Limmes, drunke morning and euening. *shines of lims* *deadnes of* *move with*

The powder drunke morning and euening, vnto the quantitie of
 three drammes at a time, with a draught of Oximel, doth in Hoze time
 awage the swelling of the Cellicles: these hytherto Aetius. *swells of con*

The powder drunke with white wine, morning and euening, vnto
 the quantitie of halfe an ounce at a time, not onlye moueth vaine, and
 purgeth the Bowelles, but sendeth downe the after burden, and Cer-
 mes in women. *urine.* *ferms.*

The forme of a Sirupe made of the Tymie with Pure Honey, artly
 boyled, and drunke falling, doth in Hoze time amende the harde
 fetching of bzeath, and remoueth all other grieues of the bzeath, through
 the spilling forth of the cozrupt matter. *short break*

The powder is thoughte to helpe greatly the clearnes of sight, be-
 ing sundry times taken with meate: but y Time ought moderately be
 vbled, in that (through the often eating) it mightly heateth. *right cl*

The time given to such hauing the falling sicknes, greatly auayleth
 in that through the smelling to it (in the time of the fit) they are much
 reuiued, but suche oughte to sleepe for a whyle on the soft Beddes of
 Tymie. *falling si*

The leaues fynely beaten and strewd on wolle, and with oyle
 applyed on loose partes of the bodye, myghtily preuaileth, and on
 burnte or scalded places, to great purpose annoynted with Barrowes
 grease. *loosd pts* *burnts*

Here conceyue, that the Tymie which is blacke (as afore vttered)
 is altogether to bee refused, and onlye to vble the same bearing a pur-
 ple floure, and tending to a whitnesse, is best commended for al pur-
 poses. *purple* *best* *black ill*

The running Time sower in Gardens, is by nature hotte and dry,
 and this sounche heateth, that it both moueth vaine and the reddes, yet
 the same is sower in taste, as the worthye Whistion Galen witnes-
 seth. *by heat m* *urine* *redds*

If any drinke the fyne powder of the running Tymie with plea-
 sant wine, morning and euening, for a certain time together, doth break
 the stone of the kidneyes and Bladder. The Herbe layed on the sting of
 A. *stone w*

The seconde parte of

a Bee, speedily helpeth it.

The Herbe boyled in pleasant wine and drunke, healeth the bit of an Adder or Snake, the smoke of the same, driueth awaye venemouse wormes. This Herbe boyled with vineger and Honey, and drunke vnto the quantitie of a draught at a time, proacteth the spitting of bloude: the iuyce of the Herbe drunke, perfourmeth the same, being mixed with vineger, and drunke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time.

The Hearbe stayeth the Reume and stillings of the heade, coming of a colde cause, it likewise amendeth the cough and colde stomacke, if the same be taken morning and euening, with good white wine.

The Herbe steeped in Rose vineger, and brused, being with the oyle of Roses diligently fryed and annoynted, doth speedilye remoue the headache. The same oynemente applyed on the heade, amendeth Frenshesse and the Litharge or often slumbering.

The Herbe boyled in wyne and drunke, openeth the stoppyngs of the Luer and Wylte, and moueth vyne: thys drunke in wyne sendeth downe the termes, and causeth vyne, and recouerth the bytte, of venemous beastes. The same boyled in wyne and oyle, swageth the swelling in the throte, if the throte bee dayly applyed with it.

The Herbe boyled in wine, with the iuyce of Licoras, recouereth the cough, and purgeth the breast: the iuyce of y^e same drunke with vineger, vnto the quantity of two drammes at a time, stayeth the bloudie vomings.

The Herbe boyled with Annys seedes in wyne, not only heateth the stomacke, but remoueth wynde in the Bowels, and easeth the Strangurie. The Seede in wine, doth greatly moue vyne, and expelleth mightily the Stone.

ing of bees
adder
time does
draw them
with nig blood
ops cathar
to cold
ough & cold
from
eadach
enzy lithy
w milk
urine
enellous
beas
wila
ody vomit
stom
and strang
uretiq
stone

The

The worthie helpes of the distilled water of the running Tyme.

The Hearbe, Stalke and roote, wyth the whole substance Chedde,ought to be distilled in Balneo Maria, about the ende of the moneth of June.

The water of the running Time, drunke morning and evening bnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, doeth not onely strengthn and amende the heade, bryne and stomacke, but procureth an appetyte to meate, remoueth the noyle or rumblyng of the bellie, softneth the hardnesse of the stomacke, and moueth forwarde the bryne.

In the lyke maner it drunke not onlye comforteth the sighte, and consumeth humoures and the deskillations of the heade, but myxed with the water of wormewode, and drunke, helpeth a Quotidian Ague. The same drunke to the quantity of thre ounces at a time, amendeeth a cooled Liuer and Spylte, and recouereth or healeth the bowelles exulcerated.

This in like order drunke, openeth the stopping of the Pofethzills and eares, restozeth hearing, helpeth gyddinesse, stayeth the desire to vomite, and expelleth the grypings of the bellie and bowels.

This drunk sundry tymes, both morning and evening, breaketh the stone, and moueth bryne. This water applyed with a linnen cloth on brused members, doth in shozte time cure them.

What Skill and diligence is required in the sowing and ozdering both of the Myntes and Hoirhocke.

Chap. 12.

The Garden Mynte desireth to bee bestowed, neither in a tynge, nor fat erth, but rather in an open, and Sunny place: yet this best togeth in a moyste place, or by some well. And where the like is not, the Mynte in h ground ought to bee often watered in the first bestowing in the earth, or this otherwise in Hozt time withereth and dyeth.

A. ii. The

head bra
stom
a gre
hard
stone
stone
desp
quod
lip
ute
stop
ears
stays
grin
diur
brused men

The Minte ought to be set in the roote or whole stemme, in Harvest or in the spring time. The owner or Gardener lacking or not hauing the Minte seedes to sowe, may in the steele of them, vse or bestowe in hys grounde, the seedes of the fiede or wilde Myntes, in setting the Harper endes downeward of the seedes, whereby to tame and put away the wildnesse of them. This plant wel growen by, needeth not after to be renewed or sown euery yere, in that once sown or planted, it after commeth by yearly of the owne accorde. And for the delectable sauoure which it enioyeth, much desired and vled, both in Brothes and Sallets.

But thys plant after the coming by, maye in no case bee touched with any Iron instrument, in that the same soone after dyeth. Thys plant flourishing in the Somner, becometh yelowish in the wynter time.

The Holyhocke or greater Wallowers of the Garden, as *Ruellius* out of the learned *rhaphrastus* affirmeth, doeth often shote vpe into the founne of a tree, and waxeth so great, that the stemme or bodye of it may serue to the vse of a staffe, which sendeth forth bigge stalkes, and leaues both large and rounde.

The floure of this plant for the proper time flourishing, is named *h* winter Rose, in that this plant yeeldeth floures like to the Rose, from the beginning of Harvest, vnto the winter time, which floures both of *h* red and white, lesser than the fading or vanishing Rose, longer indure and inioy force.

This Rose of the auntient Greekes, was named *Μολοχ*, in that the leaues (as *Columella* reporteth) turne about with the Sunne, which at *h* one time of the day are fully opened. The auntient Romaynes did also name it the sower or Garden Wallowers. The comon people in time past greatly pleased wth the beautie of *h* same, named it *h* beydd sea Rose. For in comelines, nether of the giueth place to *h* Rose, which if the same inioyed a sauour, it were not inferioure to the Rose, seeing in colour they be equall in being of the red carnation and white, so *h* in sauoure the Rose only excelleth.

This for the worthy comelynesse and beautye, to bee sette in windowes, is at thys day diligently sown and sette in Gardens.

The worthy *Rutilius* (in his treatise of the Garden) instructeth, that
the

the Seedes to be committed to the Earth, ought rather to be bestowed aboue the middle of Aprill, in a well dunged and fatte grounde, and to be often watered, untill the plantes be well sprung vp.

The skilfull Columella in his Husbandrie vttereth, that this rather to be bestowed in a fatte Earth, well turned in with dung, and that moyst dung be layd about the rootes of the yong plantes, in the setting againe, whiche the sayde Authoure willety to remoue, after foure leaues are well wytte vp aboue the Earth.

This learned Columella wyting of the holyhoke, reporteth, that the floure (as the Marigolde) openeth at the rising of the Sunne, full spred at the Rone time, and closeth agayne in the going downe of the Sunne.

The Phisicke benefites and healpes, both of the Mint, and Garden Malowes or holyhoke.

The Garden Mint is reported to be hote and drie in the seconde degree, and this in medicine oftner vsed drie than greene.

dry 2deg

The worthy Florentinus a singular professor of the Greeke instructions of Husbandrie, wyiteth, that the Mint for the same, might well bee accounted an vnprofitable Herbe, seeing the Herbe applyed on a wound, defendeth the same from waxing whole, and to come to a skarre.

hind sore
healing

If the Minte bee put into Milke, it neyther suffereth the same to courd, nor to become thicke, in sommuch, that layde into courded Milke, this woulde bying the same thinne againe, so that by the same vertue and propertie, he sayeth to resist and abate the generation, as well in Man as woman: But others of a cōtrarie minde defending the Herbe, accounted it very holsoine, and beneficiall to man.

abates ge
rule of hind
milk to co
& disfor
courded
oths econ

If the Herbe boyled in Wine and Oyle, be applyed on the Pappes of the newe milch Woman, doth not after suffer the Milke to courd, nor to be thicke, and the Milke courded, to become thinne again, whereby it amendeth the hard and rancled breasts, in daunger to breake, thorough the Milke courded. For whiche cause, this Herbe is wittily added in the potions of Milke, that in the courding of the Milke within the stomacke, no perill of strangling thzough the benefite of thys Herbe

is benefi
to be laid
breast to
go vent or
milk fro
or colic

might enfew.

The Juice or water of the Hearbe, drunke with the iuice of the Pomegranat, stayeth the resting or belching of the stomacke & vomiting, as the worthy Democritus in his Husbandrie hath noted.

The Mint broughte to fine powder, and ministred in Milke, profiteth against the long wormes in the body.

If the swollen pynities, bee often souped with the decoction of the same, it doth in short time remoue the swelling of them.

This drunke in water with Amylum, aswageth the force of the painfull fluxe of the bellie, and scouring with blood: besides, it stayeth the ouer greate course and shew of the redde in women, and the same healeth vlcers on the Infants heads.

The sauoure of this quickueth the spirites and minde, and the tast worketh an appetite, and earnest desire to meate.

The iuice of the freshe Hearbe drawn by, amendeth the default in the Nosethilles, which also in the paine of the head, and beating of the Temples, is profitably annoynted.

The iuice of the Hearbe applyed with Vineger, retaineth and stayeth the inward courtes or fluxes of blood.

The Minte after the brusing with the Oyle of Roses, applyed in plaister forme on harde pappes, whiche bee swollen through the Milke, doth not onely soften, but defendeth them from mattering.

The Hearbe eaten with Vineger, looeth the bellie, but dayly eaten for a time together, dothe maruellously procure a seemely colour to that creature, and this Hearbe at any time vsed, is very profitable and wholesome.

The iuice drunke with vineger, profiteth the spitting forth of blood: the same annoynted on the forehead, dothe aswage the grieues of the head: the iuice with Hony and water applyed, remoueth the paine and noyle or ringing of the eares. The iuice tempered with Hony, and annoynted on the eyes, remoueth the moistnes and dimnesse of sighte.

The Mint after the boyling in Wine recepyed, amendeth a stinking or strong sauour of the mouth: the mouth after the adding of Vineger to it washed diligently, not only helpeth the teeth, but purgeth the mattered Gummies: If the teeth in like manner be washed fasting, with the decoction of Mintes, it letteth the mattering of the Gummies. The decoction

Belching
omitted
ing worm
swollen
pynities
flux bellie
body
worms stop
nose
nose head
stomach
stop overflow
appetite
good colour
stinging
head eares
moist eyes
breath
teeth
rather
mattering

coction in Wine, with a little Vineger added, remoueth (through the sundry times taking) y^e blistering of y^e tung, proceeding of heate. The Hearbe also tempered with Vineger, and annoynted nere and aboute the eyes, doth in short time remoue the spotted in them.

The Mint in colde sickneses, yeeldeth a mightie comforting reioy- ceth the minde, and stayeth the will to vomite. The iuice after the mixing with Vineger and Spinstone, annoynted with a feather on the Shingles, doth with expedition ceasse the paine.

The Hearbe boyled in Wine, a swageth the payne of the bowels and Kidneys, and boyled in Wyne with Oyle, beyng applyed in play- ster forme, doth both dissolue and cure impostumes.

The Phisicke benefites of the Holyhoke, do heere ensewe.

The Malowes of the Garden or Holyhoke, is the like moyss by na- ture, as the other kindes of Malowes, and scructh as well to out- ward, as inward griefes.

The Herbe, roote, or Seedes, boyled in eyther Milke or Wine, and orderly drunke, doe remoue a hote cough, recover the Lungs blistered, and is a singular remedie against the consumption of the Lungs.

The Holyhoke boyled in eyther water or Wine, and tempered wpyth Hony and Alum, if the same decoction be gargalled and holden for a time in the mouth, doth speedely cure the blisters and putrifid sores of the mouth and throte.

The leaues of the Holyhoke, after the boyling with meate, eaten with Sallet Oyle and a little Salt, loseth the bellie, and amendeth the hoarseness of voyce: The roote and Hearbe, boyled vnto the con- sumptio in a manner of the water, wil leane a clamminesse aboue, which applyed on any impostume, ripeneth & softneth the hardnes of the same.

The commended healpes of the distilled water of the Holyhoke.

The distilled water of the Holyhoke Roses (in Balneo Mariae) gargel- led, or applyed without with linnen clothes, is greatly commen- ded for the breakings out of the mouth, and profiteth as well agaynst the outward as inward heates: besides, cureth the Shingles and vlcers of the throte, and all other swellings.

The sayd water often drunke, is a pretious water vnto all inwarde heates of Feuers, in y^e the same cooleth & softneth all impostumes of the Lungs

*les side
Dysentery
& peacc of
bladd*
Lungs and sides. It healeth and mitigateth the perillous fire Dysentery, the hote swellings of womens places, the Kidneys and Bladder. This asswageth the payne of the Bladder, expelleth the Stone, purgeth the Kidneys and Bladder, beeing drunke for a time morning and evening.

*ausoriep
feare*
The water applyed on y^e Temples in a hote Feuer, procureth sleepe, if the feete of the patiente in a hote Feuer be bathed with it, procureth rest, and ceaseth thirst.

The commended benefytes of the distilled water
of Mintes.

The Herbe wth the stalkes finely shredde, ought diligently be distilled in Balneo Marie, about the middle of May.

pelicestin
The water drunke morning and evening vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, strenghtneth the stomacke, and digesteth the meate receuyed. The water drunke in the same manner, profiteth against the stopping of the Liuer and Spleene. It openeth also the wayes of Urine, as of the Kidneys and Bladder.

*ur
vom.*
The water in like manner drunke, procureth an appetite to meate, stayeth belching and vomiting, the like bothe this applyed without on the stomacke. The mouth often washed with the same, recouereth a stincking breath, and putride gummies.

freshes
The water drunke stayeth sounding, and giddines of the head. If any taking a slice of Barlie bread, and stieping it in this water, tempered with Wine or Vinegre, shal applie the same warme to the Nose thils, the sauoure incontinent yeldeth a maruellous refreshing and strengthening of the feeble person.

*arded milk
incey
Eab's*
The water in like quantitie drunke, purgeth the Matrice, and a linnen cloth wet in it warme, and applyed to the priuie place, like preuayleth. The water applyed on hard pappes, dissolueth the milke courded in the, the same for a time drunke, healeth the ruptures within, both of olde and yong persons. The water after the mixing with Rue and the Coliander, gargelled in the mouth, restozeth the Vuula fallen. If of the Herbe stieped in Lie, be washed on the Scabbes of Childzen, healeth them speedelie.

This

This like drunke, profiteth againste woymes, drunke with Wyne,
comfourteth and heateth a colde stomacke.

What care and skill is required in the sowing and worke
manly ordering of the Artochoke.

Chapter. 13.

The Herbarians write the Artochoke to be a kind of Chi-
skill, of them named, the Chiskill of the Garden.

The Artochoke which befoze grow wilde in the fieldes,
came by diligence (foz the benefite of sale) to bee carefully
bestowed in the Garden, where through trauell, broughte
from his wildenesse, to serue vnto the vse of the mouth and bellie. The
Artochoke growing with thicke scalie eares, in forme to the pinaple,
and sufficiently known to most persons, iogeth in a loose and dunged
earth, yet the same better commeth fozward, being bestowed in a fatte
ground, and by that meanes defended from Moles, as the worthy Ru-
tilius reporteth, but sowed in a fast Earth after their growth, be not so
lightly digged vp of an enimie. The sayd Rutilius willeth the Seedes
of the Artochoke, to be committed to the Earth in the moneth of March,
the Moone then increasing of light, and that in beddes well dunged,
and workemanly prepared, which bestowe in the Earth halfe a foote a-
funder, yet these not deepe put, and in such maner deale with the seedes,
that taking so manye vp, as you may handsonly with three fingers
thrust or set thole vnto the middle ioyntes in the Earth, covering them
lightly with loose Earth, which if hote weather happen to enlewe, the
Gardener with diligence must water the plantes foz a time, foz the
plantes on suche wise handled, will yeelde a tenderer fruite and fuller
head, as the worthy Varro reporteth, yet maye not the owner hope or
looke foz fruites or heads to come to their full growth and perfectnesse
foz the eating in the first yeare. If the Gardener would bestowe seedes
to profite, hee ought to make little furrowes on the bedde, well a foote
distant one from the other, being in breadth and deepenes of halfe a
foote, which after fyll with olde dung finely broken, and blacke Earthe
in like manner small, in whiche so handled, bestowe the Seedes to the
depth of the middle ioyntes, and after couer them lightly with fyne
Earth, not pressing or treading it downe. And as soone as the plantes
haue

R.

have yeldd forth leaues sufficiente greate, the owter ought to water them often, and to continue the like watering in a grounde very drye until the herbes yeld or send forth heads both tender and sufficient big, when the plantes shal be well growne vp, the Gardener must cleanse and purge dayly the beds of weeds, & dung about the roots of the plants (if he wil credit *Columella*) soze of ashes, for þ kind of dung the said author reporteth to be most apt and agreeable to that pot herb, of which by the kinde of the dung, this hearbe taketh the Latine name.

The owner or Gardener must haue a special care, that he bestow not the seedes in the earth with the contrary ends downward, for these will bring forth Artchokes crooked, weake & very small, if we may credite the *Neapolitan Rutilius*. If the owner wold haue the herb yeld beds of Artchokes without prickles, hee muste after the instructions of the Greeke writers of husbandry either brake the sharpe ends of the seedes, or make blunt the prickles (before the bestowing in the earth) on some stone rubbed, whiche also many affirme to come to passe, if the Gardener paring off the rinde of the Lettuce roote, and shredding or cutting the same into many small peece; dothe after the bestowing of the seedes into eche piece, Diligently, set these a fote distance asunder, wil after yelde heads the like.

The Gardener shall possesse Artchokes of pleasaunt sauoure, if he laye the seedes to steepe for thre dayes before the sowing, in the iuyce of the Rose or Lillie, or oyle of bays, made with the sweet Almonds, or in any other pleasaunt iuyce or lycour, whiche after the drying in the aire from the Sun beames, he comitteth them to the earth, for on suche wise handled, the fruites yelde the same sauour as the licour in whiche the seedes were soaked and receiued. For by a lyke example, the heades shall sauour of the bay, if the owner steepe them with the leaues of the Bay tree, or he otherwise making holes, bestowe the seedes within the bayberries, before the comitting to the earth: And a lyke practise maye he exercise in all seedes that be greate.

The fruits of the herbe named the Artchoke (wil become swete and delectable in the eating (if þ owner before the comitting of the seedes to the earth) doe steepe them for two or thre days, either in new milk, honney, sugred water or wine aromatized, and after the drying in the aire, doth then bestow them in beds a fote distance one from the other. The

Artchokes.

Artochocks be set in Harvest, which is about the moneth of October, that these may yeld plentie of fruits or heads, ought to be those bearing big leaues & stalkes, wyth big stems growne or shot by in the middes: which big leaues after serue to none other purpose but to be broken fro the bodie, and the plants to be bestowed agayn in beds, with y stems in like maner cut off and cast away, as seruing to no vse, well touned in with dung: these set in such maner that the tender leaues grow by right, & the stemmed in y middle being low broken off, to be diligently covered with light earth. And herein the Gardener must haue a care to y watering of them, at times needeful, if the seasons sufficietly moyst not, either in the winter, or in any other time of the yeare, to set for ward or procure speedily the Artochocks to come: & set again the tender plants in well dunged beddes, covering them well aboute with Ashes and black earth, the better to beare & suffer the cold Winter tyme, which in the yeare following, will yelde newe fruites.

Many skillfull Authours write, that if the leaues of the Artochoke be well covered in the grounde, aboute the beginning of Winter, they will after become not only white, but pleasaunter in the eating, whereby to serue among the Winter meates.

Here I thinke it profitable to the owner to know, that the big leaues or bzaunches ought yearly to be broken off, from the olde stemmes or bodie, leaste the elder in their yelde might bee hindered, and the younger plantes in farther distances set, that these may prosper and sende for the their fruites the better, for suche is the fruitfull and plentyfull yelde of this Plante, that the bzaunches or great leaues broken off from the tender stemmes, and set againe in the earth, will after cleave & ioyne together, as certaine reporte, and oftentimes to yelde in the same yere, both the stemme & outward roughnes wyth prickes on it. The skillfull Writers of the Greeke Husbandrie will, that the owner or Gardner in the opening and digging away of the Earth, to cut them by with a sharpe hooke, leauing some part of the roote in the earth, which so pulled up, and annointing the roote with softe dung, set againe in a well labored ground, turned in with olde dung wel thre sods a sunder, & often water them, when the drye season commeth, untill the plantes shall bee sufficiently strengthened in the Earthe.

Those which the Gardner mindeth to let run or growe unto Seede,

such shall bee separate from all the yong plantes, as *Palladius* willet, and couer the heads eyther with a thinne Potshard, or Barke of a tree, in that the Seedes are commonly wonte to bee corrupted through the Sunne or shoures of Raine, and by that meanes these to perishe and come to no vse, whiche if the Seedes be eyther burnt with the Sunne, or putrified with the moysture of shoures, will after yeeld to the Gardener no commoditie in the bestowing in the Earth.

The owner or Gardener may not gather the fruites of the Artichokes all at one time, for as muche as the heads ripen not together, but one after the other, so that the owner ought then to gather the fruites, when as these onely haue shoures belowe in forme of a Garlande, and not befoze that time, wherefoze if the Gardener doe stay vntill all the shoures be shedde, the fruites will be the woꝛser, and lesse delectable in the eating.

The Gardener must carefully looke vnto, that the Mice haunt not to the rootes of the Artichokes, for once allured through the pleasaunte tast of them, they after resort in great number from farre places, to the maruellous spoyle of the rootes, as the Greeke *varro* in his woꝛthy instructions of Husbandrie hath diligently noted, yet not leaving the same without a heape and remedie: for he reporteth, that the sharp assault and enterprise of them is withstanded and driuen awaye, if the Gardener eyther lappe Mollie aboute the rootes, or Swynes dung, or bestowe the Figgetree ashes in like manner about them.

The Moles in like manner doe maruellously harne, and be iniurious to the rootes, in so muche that through their often casting, and hollowing of the ground, the whole plantes are procured to fall or leane, through feeblenesse in the Earth, for remedie of whiche annoyauce, the Gardener may eyther bring byppe and learne a yong Catte, or tame a Weesill, to hunt dayly in those places.

There be which sette the plantes of the Artichoke, in a fast and drie grounde, to the ende the Moles should not so lightly in their working, ouerthrowe them.

The owner whiche woulde vnderstande and knowe oher heales, let him resort vnto those experiments, whiche wee haue vttered in the first part.

The Phisicke benefites and helpes of the Artochocke.

The Artochocke eaten greene or rawe with vineger refozmeth the sa-
uoure of the mouth. The Eared and scalie kernels cleauing or slic-
king round about the heade, being tenderly boyled (after the manner of
the Sperage) from which after the licoure poudered, the Eares agayne
boyled with Butter, and seasoned with vineger, and Salte, doe yeelde
a delectable sauce with meate right profitable.

There be some, which rather eate the Eares rawe than sodden, be-
ing afoze prepared with Salte and the fine powder of Pepper or Coli-
ander seedes strawed vpon, for by that meanes (as they affyrme) is the
natural sweetnesse of them moze kindly and dilectably represented and
felte.

Certain repozte, that the Eares only steeped in wine, to cause vaine
and moue the veneriall art, as the worthy Hesiodus repozteth, whiche (as
Ruellius hath noted) at the bearing of the floure, the Grasshoppers then
do lowdell sing, and women greediest to the veneriall acte, but men at
the same time slowst.

The roote (after cleane scraping and keping forth of the Pyth) boy-
led in wine, and drunke, not onely amendeth the hardnesse of making
water, but the ranke sauoure & stinking sinel of the Armocholes, which
Xenocrates affirmeth, of experience, to send forth on such wise y^e stinke
in the vaine, caused by the heate of the smal pockes, or of any other oc-
casion.

smell of arm-
pitts from
pockes or

The Artochocke tenderly boyled and eaten, is sayde to strengthen y^e
stomacke, and helpe somewhat the priuite places, that men childre may
be conceiued, as the Athenian Cheriās and Glauciās affirmie,

stom-
weily

The worthy Galen repozteth, the meate of the Artochocke to bee
of an euil nourishment, and incommodious to the stomacke, especially
when the same shall be harde at the first yeilding of the floure, for then
the Eares possesse a great quantitie of Cholericke iuyce in the, which
for the same, ought rather to bee eaten boyled, than rawe yet some be of
this minde, that the yonger heades, tender and ful of iuyce, being pre-
pared (as afoze taught) may with the moze delight, and lesser harme be
eaten.

What skill and diligence to be learned in sowing, and workmanly ordering, both of the Endyue and Succozie.

Chap. 14.



The Endyue, otherwise named the Sycozie or soure Lettuce, serueth rather for the vse of Medicine, than for other purposes, so that by a trauel caused to grow acceptable in the Garden, for as muche as this of it selfe, by nature, is euermore soure, although it bee a kinde of the Lettuce, which ought often to be remoued

and changed into sundry places, that the nature of it may on such wise be altered, with lesser trauaile to the Gardener.

The Endyue thus bestowed in Beddes; may wel abyde the colde season of wynter, wherefore in colde Countries, this better agreeth to be sowne neare the ende of harvest, and well growen vp, to be remoued and layde againe in the earth, that these, in the lying, may on such wise become whyte, if so be (befoze the couering) the Herbes be strewed ouer with riuier sande, and often watered (if not holpen by shoures of rayne) which then couer with light earth, letting these so rest, vntill by a diligence in the watering, they become sufficiently white for Salettes or other purposes. The yong plants of the Endyue are not to be remoued, befoze that soure leaues be sufficiently sprong vp, and these cutte at the endes of the rootes, aswel as the toppes of the leaues, with softe Cowdung annoynted about the rootes, befoze y^e bestowing in the earth, whiche lightly couered, water so long, vntill the plants, be sufficient strong in the Earth.

The Sycozie is of the nature of the Endyue, which in like maner retayneth the proper bitterness, being not like remoued and ordered as the Endyue. This desireth a moyll. grounde and the Earth to bee well laboured, when soure leaues be come vp: the plants after the remouing, ought againe to bee set in a wel dunged earth, and that these may yelde faire, large and long leaues, let the owner, after the leaues be somewhat more shot vp, or on the myddle of them lay a perce of a Cylestone, for by the waight of the same, wyll the leaues spreade out, and intoyr more Couffes or grow thicker. By this workmanly ordering, will the bitterness of the leaues be remoued, & they aptly serue in the winter tyme,

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

57

for the vse of the Sallets, if so be the plants be set againe, in the ende of August, or rather in the beginning of September, when the leaues are shotte by big, and in the pulling vp, the Earth not knocked of the rootes, but with soft Cow dung the rootes gently annoynted aboute, and bestowed after in beds wel turned in with dung.

The leaues layde along in wel dunged Beddes, to be to white couer so ouer with lose Earth, that the rootes maye lye bywarde, and ouer them lying a long in the Earth, make some couerture in the forme of a herbozing place, or rather strewe vpon them the chaffe of corne, for the better defence of the colde, and bitter windes.

Certayne report, that the like may be purchased, if the owner, after certayne leaues of the Sycozie shotte bype, byndeth altogether, with a browne threde, and couereth them after with a potte of Earth, to the ende that those may dayly vrayne by the rootes, a nourishment from y^e earth, which by the same meanes, shall purchase both a whitenesse and tenderesse, and loose a greate part of the proper sourenesse.

*The Phisicke helpes, both of the Endyue and
Sychorie.*

The Endyue, which by another name, is termed the wilde Lettuce, is reported to be colde and drye in the seconde degree, and of this, only the leaues & seeds serue to the vse of Phisicke, yet are the leaues brought apte to be eaten in Sallets.

The roote, by the consent of al w^rlters, is to little vse, therfore in our time, seldome applyed in Medicine.

The greene leaues exercised in Medicine, are to great purpose, but y^e drye, preuaile little or nothing at al.

The greene serue to comforte, for which cause they preuaile against the stopping of the Liuer and Mylke, through the occasion of Choler, and these like preuaile againste a simple and double Tertian, and against the heate of the Lyuer, and against hot or burning impostumes eaten e^yther sodden, or rawe with vineger. The Syrupe made of the decoction of the Hearbe with Sugar, auayleth in al the abouesayde.

The iuyce or Syrupe giuen with Ruberbe, about the fourth or fift

day

day after digestion of the matter, greatly preuaileth for the heate of the Liuer, and a burning impostume, the saide Hearbe or iuyce applyed in plaister forme, greatly auayleth. If the leaues can not be had, then vse the seeds bzused and boyled; it to applying the same hotte places, which greatly profiteth.

The iuyce of leaues applyed on hot pusses, qualificth and draweth forth the heate in them, the Herbe bzused and layd on hot impostumes greatly helpeth. The herbe aplyed on the left pap with vineger, mightily profiteth the Cardiacke passion, the same on the bellie, stayeth the fyre.

The Strupe made of the Endiue and Hartes tongue, preuaileth against the kings euill, the Herbe applyed in plaister forme, with Ceruse and vineger, healeth the Shingles, hot impostumes, and swellings: the iuyce applyed with vineger and Rosewater on the temples, aswageth the headache. The drinking of the iuyce, euery seconde day, recouereth the spitting of blood, and aswageth the excesse of Sperme. The iuyce is effectuouly annoynted with Ceruse and vineger, on all partes, whiche are healed by cooling.

The Sicozie is of a drie and colde quality, yet somewhat more than y Endiue, this Hearbe (as Aegineta reporteth) is both of cooling & drying in the first degree, and hath also the vertue of bynding.

The Hearbe bzused with the roote, and rounde Trochyses or flatte Bals made of the same, which after dissolued in Rosewater, & annoynted on scabbed places, doth both cure them, and causeth a fayer skinne. If any vse this potion, made with the iuyce of Cychozie, Endiue, and Hartes tong, to which a quantitie of Sugar added, in the boyling with water and a little vineger, both in short time recouer the stopping of y Liuer and Myle.

So that pilles of Ruberbe be after ministrd, and the comforting Elixuarie of the thre Sauanders taken.

If any prepareth this playster made of Serapium, & Myrre, of each a like waight, to which the oyle of Camomil and Hony in like proportio added. & the same applyed warme to the womans priuie place, doth on such wise purge the Matrice, y she may after conceiue with child. And in the proper purgings of the women (as Plinie reporteth) the decoction of the Hearbe in water somuche preuaileth, that it draweth forth

Handwritten notes:
 Lid Gum
 mpp
 cast
 mthes
 Back
 Evill
 shingles
 of mpp &
 woodings
 ch
 sitting
 col in
 g
 mds
 cab
 Ruber
 rge matric
 p conceiv

for the dead yongling.

The iuyce of the Herbe boyled, and ministred, looseth the belly, helpeth the Liver, kydneys, and stomacke, boyled in vineger remoueth the vering payne of the byzue, yea the kings euill; applyed with Milke or water and Hony, if it be without a feuer.

The Cychorie taken with vineger (as Dioscorides reporteth) is profitable to the stomacke, for that the same in meate aduageth the heate and infirmities of the same. And by it selke applyed, and with barley meale layed playster wise on the region of the heart, greatly helpeth in the plague, and burning Agues the same is to be bled to great purpose. It also qualifieth Pestilent pushes, if the water of the decoction of the same be applyed on the places, with linnen clothes. The floure thrown into a pissymers hyl, scone after becommeth as red as blood.

This Herbe boyled in wine, and taken with meate, is verie profitable to the stomack, in that the same helpeth digestio, the floures bzuled with the rootes, and applyed in plaister fourme on the Goute, doe incōtynente aduage the paine of the same proceeding of heate. This playster applyed on the Shingles, doth maruellously remoue the nightye heate.

The commended vertues of the distilled water, both of the Endyue and Cychorie.

The time aptest for the distilling of Endyue, is in the end of May, the leaues (before the distilling) plucked from the stemmes, and finely shredde.

The Endyue water drunk vnto the quantite of two ounces at a time both morning and euening, profiteth the straightnes and stopping of the breast, in the same maner drunk, is available to women with childe in that this both strengthneth them, and amendeth senses.

The Endyue water mixed with the water of Plantein, Rose water, and the white sief without Opium, of which an oymment made after arte, doth in hot time recover bleers distempered of a hot matter, and especially those hapning on the priuities.

The sayd water with the iuyce of the Marche Mallowe rootes, oyle of Roses and Camomil, Saffron, barley meale, & the yolkes of Egges

Dead b...
 belly the
 urine
 heat, stom
 plague
 agues
 pest. pu
 113
 digestio
 hot, goul
 shingle

obstr
 comfort
 chills
 women
 ulcer

mixed altogether ouer the fire, and applyed in plaister forme, is a presert remedy, both for the Goute of the handes and feete.

The Endiue water drunke vnto the quantity of foure oz five ounces at a tyme, both morning and euening, recouereth the plague, repelleth oz putteth away the kings euil, ceaseth thurst, & in good quantity drunke aswageth the heate of the Liuer.

This helpeth the stitch in the side, and pricking felte about the heart, drunke vnto the quantitie of thre oz foure ounces at a time, both morning & euening, a lynnē cloth oz bolster of hempe applyed on a hot Liuer, qualifieth the heate, oz in what part of y body the like hapneth, but as the linnen clothes ware drye, euermore to wet them in this water.

The best time for distilling the Cichorie, is in the middle of Maye, the herbe & roote to be finely Mxed, before the distilling in a tin Limbeck.

The water of Cychozy drunke vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time, both morning and euening, and at Noone, oz taken with drinke in this manner, remoueth the heate of the stomacke. This drunke in the like maner oz applyed with linnen clothes on the region of the Heart, both comforteth and strengthneth the heart and stomacke.

And as this applied w linnē clothes on the Liuer, aswageth the heate of it, so it openeth the stopping of the same. This drunke in the sayd manner, preserueth the creature from the plague. This like auayleth for carbuncles, eyther drunke, oz applyed with linnen clothes on the places: this also often drunke, stayeth the ryling of the lungs vnto the thzore, and stoppeth the perillous fire Disenteria.

The water in like quantitie drunke, openeth the stopping of the Liuer & Splte, this gargelled in the mouth and drunke, helpeth the swelling of the vula and thzore, it helpeth also wasted members, if those be often bathed with the same and drunke in like condition oz applyed with linnen clothes, helpeth the bit of a venemous beast.

The floures after y gathering in y morning, distilled in Balneo Mariae and orderly applyed, serueth vnto dyuerse impediments of the eyes, as vnto the blcers of them, the mistynes oz dymnesse of sight, the Pynne, Itch, and spottes in the eyes, and vnto many other like griefes.

cutt herbes
Cague
of earth
of thurst
of liver
etc

hot liu
with
of cague
of bundles
of lungs
of thzore
of spleen
of vula

of venem
of eyes
of griefe
of thzore
of pynne
of itche
of spots

at bat

What care, skill, and secretes to be learned in the sowing,
and workmanly ordering of the
Lettuce. Chap. 15.

The Garden Lettuce, desireth a well labourd ground, fat,
moyst, and dunged, appearing for the more part by the
fourth raye above the Earth, so that the Seede in the
Earth be not burned of the sun, or the ground unfruit-
ful. The seed may be committed to the earth, at the yere
through if the place for the growing, shal be battle dunged, and moyst.
The seedes may be sowed in beds thicke together, and in the moneth of
March or beginning of April, in that the tender plantes can not indure
the nipping frostes, nor colde ayre. Those seedes whych the owner be-
stoweth in beddes in the moneth of September, will so be hardned for
the winter time, that the plantes may well endure to bee remoued and
set at any tyme, and watered for two or three days together, vnllesse these
be otherwise moystned with the dayly and sweete shoures of the ayre.
And in committing of the seedes to the Earth, the owner oughte to
haue a care, for watering of the beddes, leasse the heate consisting in
the dung, breatheth or casteth the seedes forth of the earth.

The plantes risen or sprung vpye, well foure or fve leaues above
the Earth, ought then to bee remoued and sette agayne into a fatte
grounde, a good distaunce one from the other, and to water them
well at the rootes, so that it freeze not, nor the season bee verpe
hotte.

The owner or Gardener maye not remoue (to sette agayne) the
small or common Lettuces, but the greate, whych they will become cris-
ped and thicke (named of diuerse, the Romayne Lettuce) that yeldeth
whyte and farre bigger seedes: these if the Gardener bestoweth a-
gayne in Beddes, wyll strote vpye farre sayzer and greater in Touffe,
and in taste pleasaunter, if hee especially brake awaye the firste leaues
befoze the setting of them in Bedds, for as much as the first or outward
stalks haue much milke in thē, which wil lightly become bitter though
the heate of the Sunne.

If the owner would possesse sayze and whitlettuces, he ought to
S ij. bynde

bynde the leaues vp together with a threede, well two dayes befoze the plucking vpp and setting againe in other Beddes, whych so done, he must straw thicke ouer, with riuer oz sea sand, which the worthy Plinie seemeth only to ascribe to those which yeelde the white Serdes, whose nature is such, & they best indure the cold winter. But if these through y default of the place, season, oz seeds, waxe harde, the Gardener may procure the plantes to grow tender, by plucking them vp, and setting the in wel wrought beddes.

The Lettuce spreadeth into a breadth, if so bee the owner either letteth it asunder, oz when it is growen into bigge leaues, the tops gently cut off, it be pressed downe with a Turffe of Earth, Tile oz Potshard, wherby it may the lesse shote vp into a steme. For through the waight thus layed vpon (the plante kept vnder) is forced to creepe, and shed forth into a breadth, as the singular Florentinus in his Greeke husbandrie, & after hym Columella, to these, Plinie and the worthy Neapolitan Rutilius vtter.

The Lettuces are caused to grow broade, rounde, thicke of leaues, crysped, and low by the earth, if the plants remoued when they be shotte vp a hande breadth, be after the cutting awaye of the hearie rootes, annoynted wel about with newe Cow dung, and in heaping the Earth well about them, be often watered, and as soone as these are growen to a moze strength, to clip the tops of the leaues off with a sharpe payze of sheares, and to couer them with pottes of earth new filled, in such manner that the tops beaten oz pressed down, may grow touffed, round vp, and white, as the sayde Florentinus (in his Greeke instructions of husbandrie) reporteth that he did.

If the owner myndeth to inioye Lettuces swete in taste and smell, let him (two dayes befoze the pulling vp) bynde vp the toppes of the leaues harde together, for by that meanes in the farther growing, will the plants be the sayzer, sweter, and whyter. Herin remembryng, that at the tying (ou such wyse) of the plantes, & they stronger growen to be then pressed down, as afoze taught, with either Tile oz potshard oz Turffe of Earth.

The skillfull Florentinus (doth also affirme) that the plants may be caused to grow swete and pleasant of smel, if the owner bestoweth of lettuce seedes, into the citron seedes, befoze the committynge to the earth
 whiche

whiche likewise the Gardener may performe, by infusing the seedes in eyther damaske or muske water, for certayne dayes.

Here I thinke it not impertinent to the matter, to recite in this place the meruaylous deuise of *Aristoxenus Cyreneus*: This man as *Plinie* wyrteth, leauing his proper countrey, for the earnest desyre hee had to Philosophie, and setting a felicitie in banketting dishes, watered at euening diuers Lettuses (as they grewe on the earth) with wine and honey mixed together, & with the same lycour so long filled the, vntil the herbes had sufficiently drunke: whiche after he had left them vnto the next mozowe, boasted that hee had purchased delicates from the earth. This no doubt a worthy inuention for a proper banquet, but no philosophie consisting in it: therfore leauing further to repozte of this, wee will returne to our former matter.

Wine & honey
on Lettices

The Lettuce obtaineth a tenderer leaf, or the leaues become the tenderer, if the roote (as aforesayde) be diligently anoynted about with the best Cowdung, and watered at needfull tymes with riuer or running water, or the toppes of the leaues, as I afoze wrote, tyed close together with a threade, well two days before the pulling by and setting again.

If the Gardener desire to haue a plat to grow of a maruulous form, & diuers in tast, he shal with an easy cost and light trauaile (as the skillfull Greeke *Didymus* reporteth) performe the same, if he will properly make a hole into a round pellet made of Goates dung, and into the same put of the Lettuce, Cresses, Basil, Rocket, and Radish seedes (as the lyke *Rutilius* wyrteth) and that ball wrapped in dung, be bestowed in a well labored earth, the furrow not being depe, and soft dung layde ouer, with the light earth: and this often and gently (or by little and little) sprinkled with water: For the radish shooting downe performeth the roote, but the other seedes stowe into a heighth, the Lettuce rising withall, and eche yelding the plant in their proper taste.

There be some which in two or thre terdyles of the Goate or shepe byrled, and made by into a ball, bestowe the sozayd seedes, and tyng this in a linnen cloth, doe sette it into the earth, with the lyke care and diligence, as aboue is vttered.

Many of the Latin wyters of husbandry taught the same in another maner, by gathering whole leaues of the Lettuce, growing nexte to the roote, in the holowe pittes and places of which leaues, the owner

to bestowe, excepte the Radish (as *Rutilius* writeth) or the Parsley (as *Ruellius* instructeth) all the afoze named Seedes, which leaues annointed aboute wyth softe dung to be sette into a well dunged grounde, and the Seedes diligently couered ouer with Earthe.

If anye woulde possesse Lettuces for the winter tourne, oughte to conferue them (as *Columella* instructeth) after this manner, in plucking firste awaye the outwarde leaues rounde aboute, that the tender leaues lesse apparante and vncouered, might well bee salted in an earthen pot or other vessell, and lesse couered for a daye and a nyghte, after sutable manner, vntill these with the helpe of the Salte, yeilded forth a Brine.

The Brine throughe poured awaye wyth freshe water, and the licoure pressed forth of the leaues, to let them lye abroade on a Lattesse, vntill the leaues bee sufficiente drye, then to strawe the drye Dill, and Fennell on them, after this to laye the heapes or handfulls of the Lettuces into the vessell agayne, on whyche to powze the licoure made of two partes of Vineger and one of the Brine: after this, so to thruste downe the whole substance with a drye thickening, that the licour may stote and appere well aboute all, whyche on suche wise ordered, muste diligently be tended bypon, that as often as the substance abouie, seemeth to lye bare and vncouered, to fylle alwayes bype with the saide licoure, but with a Spunge keepe cleane the lypes and outside of the pottle, washed diligentely aboute wyth freshe Conduite water, and this so often vse, as neede shall require.

The phisicke benefites and helpes of the Lettuce.

ool & moor
cause sleep
with blood
eye to health
The Lettuce cooleth and moistneth in the seconde degree, *Aegineta* affirmeth that the Lettuce both manifestly cooleth and moistneth, throughe whiche, it procureth sleepe, and as the same among other potherbes greatly nourisheth, euen so is it a worker and causer of good blood.

Certain report, that *Augustus Caesar* by vsing of the Lettuce in the tyme of his sicknes recovered to health: And no meruayle, in that the same helpeth digestion, and ingendzeth better blood, than any of the potherbes. The Lettuce found of experience to be commodious to the stomacke, procureth also sleepe, loseth the belly, and causeth plentifulnesse of mylke in the brestes. The Lettuce seede giueth to

the

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

63

the plentifulnesse of milk, and sharpneth the sight, being taken in drinke. The same drunke in wine procureth sleepe: a plaister only made of the lettuce, and applied on hot impostumes and the Shingles, doth mightily coole: The lettuce sodden and mixed with the oyle Olive, received inward by potion, doth helpe in shorthe tyme the dropse.

The iuyce of the Lettuce annoynted on the forehead of him that hath the feuer, & can not sleepe, procureth rest & sleepe to the patient (as p skilful Florentinus writeth) which also affirmeth, that a man shal not be overcome to drinke, if he afore eat with a fasting stomack, greene lettuce.

To these he addeth, that seedes of the Lettuce husled and drunke, to stay the shedding of Sperm, for which cause this is profitably taken, or drunke against the night pollutiōs, haying to many young persons.

This authoz besides uttereth, that the Lettuce layde vnder the coverlet, the sick person not knowing thereof, and gathered after this manner, as with the left hande pulled by by the roote before the Sun rising, dothe soone after cause sleepe. A lyke to this hee reporteth, if tyme, three, or one leafe be layde priuily vnder the bolster of the sicke, but in such maner, that the bigger ende of the stalk and leafe lye to the feeteward, and the toppz or smaller ende to the head.

Here learne, that the plentifull and dayly eating of the Lettuce of married persons, is verve incommodious and noysome to them, as the Grecke wyrters of Husbandrye haue noted, in that the same (as they write) not only doth diminitly the fruitfulnessse of childzē, but the children after borne, to become idle, scollish, and pusill persons. But the physitions in our time write contrary: for they say, that Lettuce neither doth increase euil blood, nor the same thoroughly perfit, yet is the Lettuce (by their agreemēt) worthier than the other potherbs: For the Lettuce is preferred (as Galen writeth) & not without good reason to other herbes, in h there is none known or found to be of better nourishment.

This, also in the Sommer time (as the saide Authour writeth) is a gratefull and profitable meate, forasmuch as by nature it cooleth. This ministrēd too hotte and Cholericke stomackes, is maruelously available: yet the often vse dulleth the sight of the eyes, & procureth a moistnes, yea and abateth the desire of the vnicereall airt. This also through the often eating greatly harmeth such fetching the winde short, spitting vp of blood, and the Acumatike. This herbe besides too ofte and much vled as well.

in house
R
Impos. shun
Dropse
rest in sea
ag. drunk
night poll
tiens sper
& stop
cause sle
laid in d
113
12. hurts A
seed to mu
costra
scott
harmis

as wel sodden as raw) is no lesse perillous than the eating of the Hemlock. The Lettuce in the sommer time is vsed rather for Physick sake, than for the proper nourishment which it yeldeth, as vnto the moyltering and cooling: yet this seing it may be discerned colde, who needeth to doubt, that it can ingender in any manner sounde and pure blood in vs: for the substance of it common to vs, whiche is both mylkie and sweete, and to these meanly digested, is for the same readily and lightly chaunged into blond. The Lettuce therfore eaten moderately, doth procure in vs good blood, and helpeth many tymes the tertian agewe, and the hee be is sayd to loose the belly, in that this thorough the proper moylure and coldnes, both coyleth and tempereth the immoderate heat of the lyuer, whiche notwithstanding for the speedy and vehement distribution and carying away of the meate and drinke, is many tymes wont to bynde the belly. The herbe eaten either rawe, or boyled with vineger and Sugar, doth dissolue the stopping of the milke and lyuer, yet eaten rawe in muche quantitie, is sayd to trouble the sight, and both harraie the eyes, and cause a mistinesse that thickeneth and dullereth the visuale spirites, and causeth the chrystalline humoz troubled, and offendeth the animall spirite through the proper coldnesse consisting in it.

Many vse the Lettuce befoze it bee risen into a stalk, boyling it in water or broath, which like wisse (the worthy Galen reporteth) that he did in his olde age, yet not eating the same befoze the boyling, for the hardnesse which he founde to ensue by the eating of it rawe: notwithstanding the sayd Galene in yong age vsed the rawe Lettuce, to repressse the heate of choler in the stomacke: but when he came to olde age, he vsed to eate the lettuce boyled at supper, to procure the sweeter and longer sleepe in the night: so that the lettuce boyled and eaten at supper, or at the houre of going to bed, was to him a singular remedie to cause a quiete sleepe.

The auncient vsed not to eate the Lettuce at the beginning of supper, but at the latter ende, the reason of which was, that seing the Lettuce (as we haue aforesayd) is of a cold and moyl nature, therefore the eating of the same at the ende of supper, and mixed with the other dainties in the stomack, it causeth the sooner and sounder sleepe in the night, and this the readyer represseth the vapozeous fumes of heady wine and drunkennesse: also it is the sooner maistred and stayed thorough the

mightie

to muche bad

ragou

low cools

o bsh
 19th eight
 24th

ett. raw to
 Cool
 sleep use

win. lines

mightie moistening of the braine. The Lettuce seedes brused, and mixed with the white of an egge and womans milke, applyed in playster forme on the temples or foreheade warme, at the going to rest, doth maruellouslie procure sleepe: A lyke to this, dothe the iuice of the Lettuce, and womans milke, of eche a like quantitie, to whiche halfe an ounce of white Popie seede brused, and applied warme on the forehead.

The Seede brused and druncke, ceaseth the often imaginations of the venereall acte in sleepe, and represseth the desire of the naturall acte.

The worthy Physicians in oure time, haue deuised a moze healthfull way for the eating of rawe Lettuce, at Dynners and Suppers in the Sommer tyme, by mixing with it vineger, oyle Olyue and salte, (which so prepared) ioyning with other meates on the table, that the same may stire by the feeble appetite, caused by great heate, and bothe temper the burnyng of blood, and mitigate the heate of the lyuer and hearte, notwithstanding the herbe in this maner prepared, ought warryly to be vsed, seing the inmoderate vse of the herbe (as afoze vttered) doth extinguishe the earnest will to the venereall acte.

The married persons (desiring the procreation of children) oughte soberly and measurably feede on the Lettuce, but to the Cholericke persons this hearbe is not denyed, so that the coldnesse of it with Rocket, Cresses, Mintes, Maiorann, and suche like be afoze tempered, to the apter cooling of their stomackes.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of Lettuce.

The Garden Lettuce gathered aboute the middle of Maye, oughte after the finely shreding, to be distilled with a soft fyze in eyther Balneo Marie or Tynne Lynbecke. This water of the crisped or Garden Lettuce druncke to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, bothe morning and euening, profiteth the Lyuer, in that by nature it coolth and comforteth the same, and coolth the blood inflamed. The water in like manner drunke, stayeth the perillous Fluxe Disenteria, and other vehement Fluxes of the bellie: this amendeth the trembling of members, and healpeth those whiche cannot quietly sleepe: this annointed on the Temples of the heade, and pulses of the hands procureth sleepe.

The water druncke, helpeth women lacking milke, if they take

T. increase milk

moisten
bram
sleepe
Apply to
head
venereall
how
izal
ill to mar
rison
liver
cools
Disenter
toth
rally

take it alone or in drinke, for on suche wise, this procureth store of milke in the Breaſtes. The water ceaſeth and amendeth a hotte and drye conge taken in drinke, mollifyeth the throate, clenſeth the breaſte and lungs, ceaſeth thirſte, tempereth the heate of the ſtomacke, lyuer, and kidneyes, this beſides in good quantitie taken, looſeth the belly.

What care and ſkill requyzed in the ſowing and ordering
of the purſelane and Rocket. Chap. 16



Phe Garden Purſelan, how diligently the ſame is beſtowed, ſo muche the larger it ſpreadeth on the earth, and yeeldeth the thicker leafe. This deſireth to bee ſowen in Februarye, Marche, Aprill, Maye and June, and in no other times, for this hearbe cannot well endure the colde ſeaſon. This plentifullye yeeldeth and ſpreadeth, being beſtowed in beds well turned in with olde dung, or in grounde very fat of it ſelfe, or otherwiſe ſowen amongeſt Colewortes, Onions, & Leekes. And after theſe have toyed a yere in the Garden, they will yearlye come by wythout paynes to the Gardner, of the owne accord, yet the hearbes deſire every yere, to be often watered, to the ende that theſe maye yeelde the bygger Tuſſe, and thicker leafe.

The Seedes ought to be ſowen vnder the ſhadowe of Trees, and in an Harbour where trees growe not too thicke, for theſe otherwiſe beſtowed vnder a thicke ſhadowe, growe thinne and ſmall of leafe. The Purſelane is one of the Garden hearbes, ſerued firſt in Sallets wyth Oyle, Vineger and a little Salte, aſwell at the meane, as riche mens tables. yea thys for a dainty diſh with many ſerued firſt at the table in the winter time, preferred after thys manner.

The greateſt ſtemmes and leaues of the Purſelane wythout rootes were gathered in that the ſmaller ſhiped (lightly decayed and withered) and theſe wyth water clearelye and thourghlye clenſed from the fyne Sande, hanging on, and the filthe or corrupte leaues if any ſuche were cleane purged away, and theſe ſo long they dyed in the ſhadowe, vntill they were ſomewhat withered, for otherwiſe (through the plenty of moiſture) they either moulded or rotted in the lying. After theſe, were they infuſed in veriuice made of ſowze grapes, ſtrewed thicke ouer
wyth

With greene Fennell, bestowed in an earthen pot glazed within, or for the lacke of it, in a sweete vessell of woode: after this, the whole sprinkled well ouer wyth salte, laying greene Fennell againe ouer the Salte, and sundry courses of Purselane, wyth Salte and Fennell bestowed to the filling vp of the pot, and ouer the vpper bed of Purselane againe, a thicke course of greene fennell strowed, whiche settled the whole mixture downe into the pot.

These being done, the licoure whiche was tempered or mixed wyth two parts of vineger, and one of verinyce made of grapes was poured vpon, in such order & so full that the same reached vpper to the brimme or lip of the vessell. The same pickle or sauce at the ende, close couered with a lid, was set vp in a dry place to be preserved far from the beames of the Sun coming, least the substance through the standing of the place might gather a binew or mouldines ouer the same: which also as they affirme may be auoided, if the Purselane be not suffered to lye floting a-boue, but always couered well ouer with the licoure: when they vled & serued it at the table, they afoze cleded it with warme water or wine, & pouring sweete oyle on the Purselane, they set it as a first dishe on the table, to procure an appetite to the guests sette downe to meate. The Rocket is added to the Lettuce in Sallets, to the ende it may temper the contrarye bertue of the same, so that the Lettuce is seldome eaten with meate without the Rocket, and the Sallet on suche wise prepared is caused the delectabler, and yeeldeth the moze health to man. And the worthye Galen in hys booke *de aliment. & facultat.* willeth no man to eat the Lettuce or Purselane without the Rocket, nor the Rocket contrariwise in any sallet, without Lettuce or purselane, that in asmuch as the one cooleth and harmeth the venereall acte, the other throughe the heating in the eyther matter, profiteth man. The seedes may be committed to the earth and the Hearbe planted, aswell in the winter tyme, as in sommer, for it neyther feareth the colde, nor anye other distemperance of the ayre, nor this requireth greate labour about the bestowing of the seedes in the earth, and after the commying vpper, it especially ioyeth to be often weeded, but the seedes to be sown in a sandie or gravelly ground, ought afoze to be well turned in with dung.

The phisicke helpes and remedies both of the Purfelane
and Rocket.

cool
The Purfelane cooleth in the thirde degree, and moiffneth in the seconde, the Herbe vled freshe and greene, is better allowed: (for thys dried, hath small vse and vertue) in that it mitigateth and moisteneth.

stey fluxes
leau
thron edge
inates
afire very
formy
uenty
tothack
ysla
opizwolle
hot
eats mu
rix. to ey
rad
hot cileers
not hot mps
es of
The Purfelane throughe the proper coldenesse, asswageth hotte and Cholericke flures, through the often applying and cooling, and helpeth the persons afflicted with a burning Fener, and the teeth astonished or on edge, by eating of sowze things, is amended by the only eating of the freshe hearbe. The Juice of this applyed, healeth the Shingles, and both bziuleth the venereall acfe, and abateth sleepe. The herbe expelleth the woormes of the belly, & drunke with wine, stayeth the perillous Fluxe *Dysenteria*. The decoction of the Purfelane, holden for a whiles in the mouth, ceaseth the tothache, if the Juice be annoynted, healeth outward inflamations. The person which hath a hot stomacke, or the mouth of the stomacke swollen, shal througely be holpen by eating of the freshe Purfelane. The Juice drunke, mightely cooleth inward heats, the hearbe eaten, amendeth the vlcers of the pziuities, yet hurtfull to the eyes, and somewhat cooleth the body. A plaister made of the Purfelane, and applyed with barley meale on hot vlcers (where a feare is that the matter in them putrispeth) much profiteth, or if it shall be a hot impostume, which steeth within from one member to another, this greatly amendeth. The Purfelane also remoueth the vlcers of the heade, if bziused it be tempered with wine, and the heade washed with the same.

is spitting
blood
flush
wer
l. tom.
not courses
stay
mer
Thys applyed, healeth swollen eyes, and preuaileth againste the spitting of bloud, yet eaten rawe, filleth the stomacke with a clammye humoure, the daily eating of it, abateth the desire to the venereall acfe, yet eaten wyth Vineger, it remoueth the burnyng Fener: the Hearbe bziused with Barly meale, and heated on the fyre, and then applied to the stomacke, qualifieth the heate of the same: the Purfelane vled of women molested with the monthely course, stayeth it wythout grieke in Hozte tyme.

The Purfelane chawed in the mouth, profiteth againste the bleeding of the Nose, the same doth the Juice perfozme annoynted on the Foreheade. The Purfelane mixed with barley meale, and applied in playster four me

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

69 headach

forme, ceaseth the headache, extinguishteth the heate of the eyes, stayeth the perillous fluxe *Discenteria*, and strengthneth bothe the kidneyes and Bladder. The iuyce gyuen in drinke, helpeth burning Feuers, kylleth the wormes in the Bellie, and stayeth the spitting forth of bloud.

eye's hol
Discen
Red. vi. fe
worms
spittg
excors of
m. o. m.
racones m. u.

The iuyce bestowed in glister wise, helpeth the excoziations in the bowels of women, and the rawnesse of the priuie places within, procured by distillations from the heade.

headach
sighen
6. 2. 1. 1.

The iuyce of the Herbe is profitably annoynted on the heade, with the oyle of Roses, or oyle Olyue, againste the headache caused by the heat of the sun, and wounds dangered by blasting, or in a furious heat this mightily mytigateeth, with barley meale annoynted.

The Herbe (to greate purpose) is applyed on the Payll of infants falling forth by crying, and the Herbe chered or rather the iuyce boyled, stayeth the griefe and loose teeth of the heade, yea the iuyce eaten rawe, aswageth the kernels and blcers in the mouthe and swelling of the gummes.

nawil exte
fasten's tec
wiles kern
gum's mou

Leontinus a Greeke wyter of husbandrye wyteth, that the leafe of the Purselane holden vnder the tong of the person molested with thirst to amitygate the desire of often drinke, and *Plinie* wyteth, that the iuyce to remoue wartes, by annoynting the places many dayes together, and hee also wyteth, that the inflammations of the pappes and Goute maye bee aswaged and healed by the iuyce of Purselane with Hony.

days thin
holden vnder
wart's
papp's infl
Gout

The sayde *Plinie* reporteth, that the roote of the Herbe hanged with a threed (about the necke) remoueth the griefe of fall of \bar{v} vuula, which like hapned to a Judge in Italie, as he wyteth.

wuala

The Herbe Rocket heateth and moyleneth in the seconde degree, the seedes and leaues are only vsed in Medicine.

Rocket
most 2

The Herbe boyled and eaten, increaseth the Sperme in the man, whiche *Aegineta* (*lib. 1.*) like witnesseth, saying, that the Rocket obtayneth a great vertue in heating, and supposed to increase Sperme, and for the same, to stirre vpp a desire to the Venereall acte, besides to cause (through the often eating alone) a gyddinesse and payne of the heade.

incr' spe
caused y

The Rocket increaseth a strong heate, for which cause the same is hurtful.

wery hot

brutfull to the heade, but the Garden Rocket boyled with the Lettuce & Beetes, worketh or causeth no harme, and in such maner eatē, the same increaseth the milke in women giuing sucke, and Purles.

The Rocket eaten, and applyed in playster wise on the pecten, causeth vrine, softneth the bellie, cōforteth the stomacke, and helpeth digestion, the iuyce of Rocket myxed with an Oxe gaule, recouereth black scarres vnto a whitnesse: the ppymples or pushes on the face, the iuyce with Hony annoynted amendeth in short time.

The iuyce or seede myxed wyth Hony, and annoynted on the head, and often bled with meate, doth kyll the Pyttes and wormes of the heade, but the often vse of Rocket procureth gripings of the bellie. The roote after the tender boyling brused, and applyed in playster fourme on broken and brused bones, doth put awaye the payne, the Seede-brused and drunke in wine recouereth the bytte of venemous beastes. A skilful practitioner reporteth, that if thre leaues of the Rocket, bee gathered wyth the lefte hande, and after the boyling in water and Hony mixed together, takē in drinke, the same (sayth he) maruelously auayleth against the Jaundise, and hard swelling of the mylke.

The commended Vertues of the distilled waters of
Purselane.

The Herbe, stēme, and leaues of the Purselane shred together ought to be distilled in Balneo Maris, about the ende of May.

The water of Purselane drunke vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, both morning and euening, for thre or foure days together, amendeth the spitting vype of bloude, and the perillous flyre Dysenteria.

The water drunke in like quantitie at a tyme stayeth any fluxe of the belly, yea putteth away a hot and drye cough: thys lyke profiteth against the heate of Liuer, ceaseth thyrst, helpeth the plague & remoueth the shortnesse of fetchyng breath.

This water also profitable to infants against heate and the wormes, giuen in drinke both morning and euening, vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time.

If in two ounces of water of Purselane, tenne barley cornez waight

ner milk

om dcaoston
vrine

black scars
pimples

mits Worms

gryps of the

rock & bruse

bones

tes venem
of H. R. G.
Jaundice

blood
Dischery

ix

at dry cough
at Hind

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

71

of the Seede of *Psilium* or fleaworte be steeped for a night, and with a Spunge diped in thys \bar{y} tongue bee washed three or foure tyme s a daye, (whych through greate heate in a Feuer or other sicknesse is aduised,) and draweth to a blacknesse, thys in shorthe time recou-
reth.

heals

It helpeth vnto a cooling of the inflamed bloude, either drunke alone
or taken in drinke and repelleth the griefes of the Bladder.

cools blood

What skill and diligence is required, in the sowing
and ordering of the *Cheruell*, *Smalage*,
Caragon, and *Cresses*.
Chap. 7.



The Hearbe *Cheruell* loyeth to be sown in a well dun-
ged Earthe, in the monethes of *februarie*, *March* and
April, sometimes in *August* and *Septem-ber*, to possesse
the Herbe in the winter tyme, and this the better pro-
spereth, thozough the often watering, vntill it bee well
come vp.

The *Smalledge* seedes ought to be sown in a wel labored Earth,
and neare to a stone wal or thicke Hedge, thys Hearbe wel loyeth in
the shadow, and commeth wel vp in any ground. And after this Herbe
bee once bestowed in the Garden, a man shall hardely weede it forth
quyte, and the Gardener may leaue a stemme or two, to shote vp into
Seede, fro yeare to yeare, for this Herbe wyll indure for cuer, without
any weeding at al. The owner may committe the seedes to the Earth,
after the myddle or ende of *februarie*, vnto the beginning of *Septem-ber*.
Thys Herbe hath the like vertue and properties, which the *Par-
sely* possleth.

The *Caragon* of the Garden, bearing Seede like to the *flaxe*,
ought to bee bestowed in a wel dinged Earth, and after the plants bee
shote vp neare a foote high, the Gardener ought then to take vp the hole
bodies, and set them agayne in the selfe same Earth, whych often wa-
ter, vntill they haue taken strong roote in the Earth. The *Car-
agon* enloiyeth the like properties, as the *Rocket*, and maye not be eaten
a part or alone, but rather with the *Lettuce*, *Parselane*, and such lyke
Herbes.

The

The seconde parte of

The Garden Cresses is a soure Herbe in taste like to the Onyon, which the Germanes (in many places) do often vse in Sallets, but it seemeth that the Herbe is not eaten, withoute other cooling Hearbes matched with it, as the Lettuce, Sozrel, Purselane and such like, which temper the fire or burning force of the Hearbe, euen as the worthye Physitian Galen hath willed it, who forbade the rocket to be eaten without the Lettuce, that the contrary vertue might be tempered. This Herbe ioieth to bee sown in moyste places, as by small ryuers or running courses of water, Welz, and Springs: for no other labour (after the Seedes bestowed) doe they require, sauing a dayly watering, for the plantes in the comming byppe, desire oftentimes a day to be watered by little and little.

The Seedes of the Cresses (after the minde of *Rutilius*) bestowed in Beddes wyth the Lettuce, increaseth verye well, for they ioie in moysture, and hate the dung: And sown in a shadowie place, in Februarye and Marche, the Plantes reasonabley prosper and come forward.

The Phisicke remedies and helps both of the Cheruil, and Garden Cresses.

The Cheruel heateth in the thyrde degree, and dryeth in the second, thys Herbe of al persons is eaten rawe with vineger, & in brothes boyled.

This Hearbe taken in drinke, procureth bzyne, and sendeth downe the Termes in women, brysed wyth wine and drunke, mytigate the griefes and stiches in the side.

Thys drunke wyth water and Honye, resolueth or loseth strome, it putteth away grypings of the bellie, and ingendereth winde.

The iuyce of Cheruel taken wyth byneger, kylleth woymes in the bellie, the Cheruell brought into powder, and mixed with Honye, healeth a Canker, being annoynted hypon. The Herbe boyled in wine, and drunke, cealeth the ache and griefe of the byppes.

The Herbe with the whole substance boyled, if the same bee after mixed wyth vineger, and the heade washed with the same, doth remoue the

430ry 291

rine term's

itch's

ripes wind

orms

ent

atica

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

the dandiye of the heade. In the like manner ordered and applyed, healeth running sores and Cankers.

It healeth the bytte of a madde dog, if the person shall drinke of the Seede brused, and shall wash the wounde with the same. The roote of Cheruill boyled with the Herbe Sarifrage, and drunke, breaketh the stone of the Bladder, and prouoketh vyne. The Cheruill boyled in wyne, and drunke, dissolueth the gathered bloude into knobbes, or otherwise clotted in the bodie.

The Herbe after the brusyng, and tempering with waxe and Barrowes grease, applyed on impostumes behynde the Eares, doth in short time dissolue and heale them.

The Garden Cresses heateth and dryeth in the thirde degree, but the learned Platearius affirmeth, that the Cresses to be hotte and dry, in the fourth degree.

The seede especially serueth to the vse of Medicine, and is preserued in great efficacie, for fīue yeares. The Herbe greene, is of great efficacie, being somewhat dryed.

The seede possesseth by vertue of heating and drying of superfluous humours, and in a maner inioyeth the like vertue of Mustarde seede, the seede after the brusyng drunke in wine, expelleth the deade yonglyng, drunke with wine, remoueth the swelling of the Milke, eaten with Honnye, is a remedie for the cough, and loseth the breast, it auayleth against the Palsie of the tong, if the seede charwed be retayned a time in the mouth.

It profiteth not if the Cresses be eaten alone, for that the same diminisheth mans strength, and engendzeth euil humours, for this Herbe ioyeth to bee bestowed in a moyste Earth, and vnder a shadowe from the Sunne.

The seede hole taken, restrayneth the distillings of the heade, without daunger or harme, the seede brought to pouder, and drawn vpp by the Posethilles, clenseth the bryne and helpeth the paynes of the heade.

The seede of the Cresses helpeth against the paulsie, beyng boyled in wyne, and applyed hotte in a bagge to the Paultye member, the pouder of the seede blown vpp doth cause the patiente sacse, amendeth the Lethargie or sleeping out of measure.

73. Lander

running sores

bite of a Dog

stone of the bladder

clotted blood

impostumes

creases

humors

dead yonglyng

cough

palsie

distillings

cleanse

brain

palsie

Lethargie

The Seede boyled wyth drye figges, and a Gargyll made of the same, doeth sende vpp and drye the *vuula* loof hanging

Agaynste infections of the heade, knobbes and dandzie, mixe the seedes of the Cresses with Gose grease, and diligently brused, annointe al about sundry times, the pouder of the seede annoynted with oyle of Roles, doth stay the going forth of the fundament.

The seede drunke in wine, doth expel the nopsome creeping things, as the rounde and flatte woymes in the booye, but forcibler by mynts added thereto, thys profiteth agaynste the hardnesse of setching winde, and the cough, wyth Diganye myxed and sweete wine, and the same dyuerse tymes drunke: the decoction of the Herbe in Goates Mylke helpeth the griefes of the braste: thys amendeth the ach of the Hypps, and griefe of the Loynes, by anoynting with Barlie meale and vineger mixed with it, on the greued places.

Certayne reporte, that the dayly eating of the Cresses for a tyme, purchaseth a readier vnderstanding and quicker wit. The seedes after the bestowing into a bagge, boyled in wyne, and applyed on the flankes, doeth remoue the payne greuouslye veryng, and lyke wyse the Cholicke, applyed on the bellye, proceeding of a colde cause.

For the selfe same, and for the strangury, doth the simple Herbe boyled in wine and Dyle preuayle, being applyed vpon. For weakenesse of the kydneys, proceeding of a fleumaticke matter descending from the head, the raines of the backe annoynted with Hony, strew the fyne pouder of the seedes, with cummyne, and Colofonie.

A certayne practitioner reporteth, that the iuyce of Cresses distilled or dropped into the Eare, doth remoue and deliuer the grieuous pain of the teeth. The seede boyled in wyne and drunke, and a playster wyth Sygges applyed without, doth in shORTE tyme aswage the swelling and griefe of the Mylt.

R
vula
section of head
and rise
ndam
om
ort wind
cough
breast
ciatio
soy wit
o cresser
lankes pain
olig fro col
oth same
rangury
idney
of fleom
wat drop
in ear
ill

The

140

15

The commended vertues of the distilled waters, both of the Cheruel and Garden Cresses.

Handwritten initials

The chosen time for the distilling of Cheruel, is when the herbe and roose, with the whole substance may be finely shred and distilled, whiche time best answereth in the middle of May.

The water of Cheruel drunke, unto the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, both morning and evening, helpeth men bursten, and harined by a greuous sal, and resolucth the bloude clotted in lumps. The same drunke, profiteth against the stone of the kidneyes, a greate quantitie of this drunke at one time loseth the bellie.

*Bursten
dis blood
crotts
stone
g. stom.
comfort
agie he
senses
pains
it. dis.*

The water drunke (as above sayde) procureth a good stomacke, comforteth and comforteth the hearte, putteth away the shaking of the fever, the same healthfull or profitable to the heade, and comforteth the senses.

This like drunke, remoueth greiuous paynes and pic kings, helpeth the Lungs, and the diseales of the same.

The convenient time for the distilling of the Garden Cresses, is in the ende of May, in a Tinne Tymbecke.

The water of Cresses auayleth againste the Measels, and impostumes behinde the eares, if the same mixed, with Honey, be applyed on the places, with linnen clothes dipped in it, which being dried, again moisten them, for this remoueth the redde spottes.

*measels
impost
ears
red spot
measels
+ bleed
y. a. n.*

If the Measels be on the legges, then let bloud on the Anckle of the foote, and drinke the same morning and evening mixed with strawbery water, and refrayne after from al hot meates.

The water of Cresses drunke morning and evening, unto the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, abwageth a swelling, and expelleth wormes of the bellie, thys mittigateth vlcers, and swellings of the gannims if they be often rubbed with it.

*swell
worm
allert
quill
sweet*

What

Handwritten text at the bottom of the page, partially obscured and illegible.

What care and skill required in the sowing and ordering of the
Buckes hozne, Strawberie, and Mustardseed.

Chap. 18.



The Buckes or Hartes hozne, whose leaues be sweete in tast, & somewhat saltie, is at this day sowe in Gardens, & yerely bled in Sallets, and requireth a small labor, before the bestowing in the Earth, for as much as this Herbe, so wel iogeth in the earth not labored & dressed, as afoze prepared.

But if the owner mynde to haue the Herbe thicke tonste, & sayze to the eye, he must often clyppe the toppes of the leaues, and presse the heade downe by some wayght, or properly tread wyth the fote on it: for on suche wise handleed wyll the Hearbe be procured to growe downeward and into a breadth.

This especially in Sallets in the sommer time, although the same haue no apte sauoure nor tast.

The Strawberies require small labour and diligence in the bestowing in the Earth, sauing that these ioe to bee sette in some shadowie place of the garden, in that these rather desire to grow vnder the shadow of other Hearbes, than to be planted in Beddes alone, and planted vnder the shadowe of high trees, these prosper without any trimming of the Earth.

Here note a maruellous innocencie in the Strawberies, that although these creepe low by the Earth, and that diuers venomous things creepe ouer the Hearbes, yet are these in no manner infected with any venomous contagion, which is a note, that the Herbe (of proprietie) hath no affinitie with poyson. This Hearbe by diligence of the Gardener, becommeth so great, that the same yeeldeth faire and big Beries, as the beries of the Bymble in the Hedge, and hereof it seemeth, that Virgilius Seruius named the Strawbury, the Hulbery of the Earth. Certaine skilful men, by a diligence and care, procure the beries to alter fro the proper red coloure, into faire white delectable to the eye.

The Mustarde seedes desire to bee sowed in a fatte grounde, and to be committed to the Earth wyth fyne powder dust, both before and after winter, these after the comming bype require to bee often weeded

and

and watered. But the Seedes may not be sown too thicke, in that the plantes multiply and spreade into breadthe. After the plantes haue enioyed strong roote in the Earthe, they are hardely plucked vpp by the rootes, and the Seedes may well be kepte for fyue yeares, whiche the newer they be, so muche the better to sowe, and to be eaten. The goodnesse of the seede is knowen in the breaking or cracking of it betweene the teeth, whether the same be founde greene, or white within: for if this be white the Seede is olde and nothing worth, neyther to sowe, nor to eat. The seedes which the owner would keepe for to eat, those plants muste be remoued, after certaine leaues sprung vp, and set them a good distance a sunder, whereby the toppes may bulke and spreade the broader, but suche plantes which the owner woulde haue runne vp to seede, those maye he not chaunge, nor remoued oute of the proper places.

The phisicke remedies and helpes of the Buckes horne,
Strawberie, and Mustard seede.

The Hartes horne hath the proprietie of heating and drying, for whiche cause take in drinke, it ceaseth the grypings of the belly, yea this haled, healpeth the griefes of the ioyntes, strengthneth and expelleth the euill matter in them.

This herbe after the minde of Dioscorides, hath the proprietie of bin- ding, so that the saue be profitably giuen in redde wine, for the peril- lous flies.

Certaine reporte that if foure rootes of the Buckes or Hartes horne, be eyther diligently hanged about the necke, or bounde to the pulses of bothe the handes, that these in shorpe time, do put away the Feuer, or at the least, moysture the heate or burning of the feete.

The Berries aswell as the Hearbe of the Strawberry haue the vertue of cooling and moystning in the third degree, and the herbe it selfe en- dureth not about a yeare.

Vigonius writing of the Strawberry leafe affirmeth the same to be of a colde qualitie especiallie, the Juice of ʒ. iij. herbe mixed with the wine of Pomegranates, and a little quantitie of Rose water, applyed on hot impostumes (bothe in the beginning and encrease of them) doth maruelouslie healpe. The Berries eaten with white wine, and a little

gripes
Dombson
strengthening
& expelleth
vill matter
in them
Bin-
ding
peril-
lous
flies
Certe-
taine
reporte
that if
four
rootes
of the
Buckes
or Hartes
horne,
be eyther
diligently
hanged
about
the necke,
or bounde
to the
pulses
of bothe
the handes,
that these
in shorpe
time,
do put
away
the Feuer,
or at
the least,
moysture
the heate
or burning
of the
feete.
The
Berries
aswell
as the
Hearbe
of the
Strawberry
haue
the
vertue
of cooling
and moyst-
ning
in the
third
degree,
and the
herbe
it selfe
en-
dureth
not
about
a yeare.
Vigonius
writing
of the
Strawberry
leafe
affirmeth
the same
to be
of a
colde
qualitie
especiallie,
the Juice
of ʒ. iij.
herbe
mixed
with
the
wine
of
Pomegranates,
and a
little
quantitie
of Rose
water,
applyed
on hot
impostumes
(bothe
in the
beginning
and
encrease
of them)
doth
maruelouslie
healpe.
The
Berries
eaten
with
white
wine,
and a
little

suger, doth marvellously amende the hardnesse and swelling of the spleene, the selfe same doth the iuyce of the berrie, taken with honye, the leaues sundry tymes vsed in a bath, is said to be most profitable against the stone. The leaues and roote orderly applyed, doe heale as well woundes as vlcers: these also procure the termes, stay the bloody fluxe Dysenteria, and cause vaine: the decoction of the herbe and root drunk, helpeth inflamations of the lyncer, and clenseth both the kydneys and bladder.

ewer cleasne his Bladd

If any shall be mightily molested with gricuous ache and paynes of the byppes, lette him take thye or foure handfulls of the Strawberry leaues, and boylng them tender, fitte in the bath, and rubbe the legges well (with the licour and leaues) from the nether parte upward: Whiche done, and thozroughly dyed with a warme cloathe, applye thys Oyntmente following, prepared after thys manner: Take of the oyntmente of Marche Mallorwes one ounce, vnto whiche myre halfe an ounce of stone honye, and a dramme weight of Mace, making thereof an oyntment by a softe fyre: this on suche wyse handled, not only amendeth the griefs of the byppes, and softneth the matter hardened in them, but prouoketh vaine, applied on the proper place.

The decoction of the Hearbe and roote, holden in the mouth, and washing or rubbing the teethe and gummies with it, dothe not onlye strengthen the gummies and fasten the teeth, but stayeth the distillings from the heade.

The Beries in the Sommer tyme, eaten wyth Creame and Sugar, is accompted a greate refreshing to men, but moze commended, beyng eaten wyth Wine and Sugar, for on suche wise, these marvellouslye coole and moisten Cholericke stomackes or suche beyng of a Cholericke complexion.

The Iuyce of the Beries pressed forth, and the water of Plantaine added, of eche eight ounces, fo these mixe two ounces of Rofed honye, one ounce of the Juice of the Mulberries, of white Greeke pitche and the flowers of the Pomegranat, of eche a dramme wayghte, these after the diligent beating and mixing together, washe and gargell the same in the mouth sundry tymes, for this in thozte time remoueth and putteth away the impossuines of the throate. Among other commodiaties whiche the Beries yelde, the Juice or wine pressed forth of them;

bleen

*one
wounds vlcers
rims peure
rently
urethiqz
hips a
Bath*

intm aff

rine

*uns strength
of the teeth
fl. fr. na*

*away
eaten
holeriq
Humors*

*repost of
throat*

is a soueraigne remedie for the remouing of the greate rednes, spots and red pimples, which happen on the face, through the heate of the Liver, the selfe same all wageth and putteth away the rednesse of the eyes, the spots, & hot distillings fro the hed, by dropping of it sundry times into y^e eyes. The decoction of y^e roots & leaves of the Strawberry in wine is maruellous profitable for the Jaundise, beyng take diuers mornings fasting. The decoction only of the root taken, doth mitigate the heat of the liuer, so that the same be drunke in the morning, and at night: the herbe eaten with vineger & a little white pepper, doth greatly helpe such fetching the winde shorte: the Beries also eaten, doe craffe and coole thirle, for which cause profitable to the stomacke, but these especiall ye commodious to the Cholericke. The Mustard seede heateth & dryeth in the fourth degree and it is like to the Rape seede, sauing that the rape seede is bitter, & the Mustard seede sower. The goodnes of the mustard seede is knowen in the breaking of it, which if the same be white and moiste within (although new gathered) yet profitable to vses. This hathe the vertue of heating & ripening. The force and nature of the mustard seede, is to heat extenuate, and draw forth, as the worthy Dioscorides reporteth. The mustard seedes brused with the freshe roote of Enula Campana, and applyed on impostumes, breaketh them without paine: the seedes brused & tempered with vineger applied on the bit of a venemouse beaste, doth speedily cure the same. The seedes chawed and retained vnder the tongue, preuaile against the palsey of the tongue, the seedes do like profit against all the kindes of palseys, hapning in any parte of the bodye, if a linnen bagge filled with the seedes, and boiled in wine, be applied on the grieved place, being especially bled in the beginning of the infirmity. The seedes after the brusling with cummin and figs eaten sundry mornings, doth deliuer and helpe y^e dropsie: the seedes after the mixing with water & honny sundry times gargelled, amendeth y^e blistering or sores of y^e mouth, & aswageth the swelling of the throate. The Juice of y^e mustard seede, taken diuers mornings fasting, doth procure a good memorie, the oyle drawe out of the seedes, is a soueraigne ointment for the colde Gowte, sciaticke, & feeblenes of sinews. The Juice of the mustard seede dropped into the eyes, doth remoue the dimnesse of sighte, & put away the spots and web in them, yea this in the eating, causeth thirle, & procureth the veneriall acte.

spots pimple
thro hot tis
red eye
Cathart
Jaundice
tis hot
short winde
cool abate
thirst
stom. chole
Mustard
seed or
in 4-9
heat ripe
Draw
Rewithen
campana
for impost
without
fram
vise of ves
palsy of
drop
oth pal
Dropsy
sore mou
throat
help mem
its oyl agst
cold goit
scatig
meier
wea

cause of first eaten
& veny The

The seconde parte of

The persone which euery morning falling, shall swallowe downe two Seedes at a time, shall be free that daye from the falling sicknesse, the seedes boyled in wine, and drunke, amendeth the hardnesse of fetching breathe: the powder of the Seedes drawn by by the nosethrills, not only procureth the creature to sneeke, but maruelously purgeth and amendeth the Braine.

If a like waighte of the Mustarde seede, Pellitorie and Ginger be bruted, and after the well mixing wyth rosed Honye, the mouth be washed with the same, and this for a good whyles holden in the mouth, doth maruelouslie cleare the Braine of euill humours, of which the greuous paine of the heade moste commonlie succedeth. The same also amendeth the falling of the Vuula, and vlcers of the throate.

The Mustard seede, (as Dioscorides writteth) eaten, draweth downe and purgeth by the mouth, the fleume gathered in the heade: the Juice of the herbe mixed with water and hony, gargelled and holden a whyles in the mouth, dothe remoue the harde knobbes and swellings of long continuance of the Jaues, the powder blowen or drawn by by the nose, to procure the creature sundry times to sneeke, not only profiteth suche a one hauing the falling sicknesse, but amendeth the suffocation of the matrice, and falling out of place. And agaynst the dulnesse of the heade, and often sleeping. (the heade afoze shauen) is the ointment or plaister of the seedes profitable applied: the decoction of the Mustard seede in wine, holden in the mouth for a whyles, dothe ceasse the ache and paine of the teeth comming of colde, and drunke, breaketh the stone in the Bladder, and procureth the Terms.

The person whiche coueteth to prepare a cleare voice to sing, ought to take the meale of Mustarde seede (and after the working of it wyth hony) to make little balles of the same, and of these to take one euerye daye, whyche on suche wise vled, wyl procure in shorfe tyme a cleare voice.

The commended vertues of the distilled waters bothe of the Strawberie, and plante of the Mustarde seede.

The beste tyme for distilling of the Berrie is, when they are neare ripe, yet that they be not ouer ripe and soft, which after the gathering

seeds swallowed
have deliuered
t' drawe
falling
sicknes
outher myds
amends braine
R
Brain
irula
uicor throa
beued in
head
swellings of
Jawes
falling
sicknes
matrice
recharge
teeth
ladd
cures
Terms
R
Clear voice
with hony

ring and sprinkled ouer with Sugar, oughte so to stand close covered in a glasse, vntill they appeare mouldye, befoze the distilling in *Balneo Marie*. The Berries which growe in woodes standing on hilles, are better commended to vse.

To des...
113

The water of the Berries drunke, and mixed with the same, amendeth an euill oz an vnaturall heate, and ceaseth thirste, proceeding of the liuer, oz of Choller. The water drunke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, bothe morning and euening, not only cooleth the liuer, looseth the Breaste, refresheth the hearte, purgeth the bloude, and helpeth the kings euill, but preuaileth against the stone, of the Loines, Kidneys, and Bladder.

unatural
heat,
thirst
in cholle
looseth
purs blood
Evill

The like quantitie drunke, profiteth agaynst blysters and sores in the month, the vlcers and swellings in the throate, and strong sauour of the mouth, proceeding of the gummes and tecth, if this water also be gargelled in the mouthe and throate.

stone
ulcers
throate
breast

The water in like order druncke of women, purgeth them, and procureth the *Termes*. The water druncke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, bothe morning and euening, (oz at the leaste in the morning) and linnen clothes dipped in it, being applied twice a day to the leg broken, doth in shorte tyme recouer and helpe the same.

procures
ter...

The water healeth all foule legges, if after the dayly washyng both Morning and Euening, linnen clothes wette in it, bee applied vpon: Thys in like manner cureth filthy woundes, if they shall bee washed wyth the same, oz if any shall vse of the water in hys drinke, thys water also awageth the swelling of the face, by the often washyng with it.

leg broke
foule leggs
filthy woundes
swollen

The water drunke Morning and Euening, vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, with an ounce of pure *Aqua vite*, healpeth (no doubt) the *Leaprie*, in that this drinke pourgeth bloude, by the sundrye times vsing, oz otherwile a white tosse of breade, after the wetting with this be eaten fasting, whyche on suche wise vsed doth remoue the foule scurffe and scabbes on the body.

Leaprie
purs blood
foule scurffe
scabbes

The water after the well tempering with Sugar, distilled ouer againe in *Balneo Marie*, is very soueraigne for diuerse purposes, in that the same not only cooleth, cleareth, and remoueth spottes of the eyes, but comforteth nature, expelleth poysons, prouoketh the *Termes*, awageth burning humours, and comforteth conception: yea thys

agardish
with
spots of eyes
comforts
poyson
terms

℞.

hot humours
conception

alring eyes

is a mosse effectuous ointment for the eyes, in that the same stayeth teares or watering of the eyes, cooleth the greates heate in them, and refresheth a dimme sight.

pimples

This water also applied sundry times with a linnen cloth wet in it both marvellously coole & put away the red pimples and rednes of the face, yea and cleareth the same, contrary to hope.

Kings evil

The vertues commendable of the distilled water of the strawberry leaues.

The apte time for the distilling of the herbe in either Balneo Mariae or a Tin Limbeck is in the middle of May. This water drunke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, both morning and evening doth remove and helpe the kings euill.

ore breast
lungs
cough
repro eyes

The water in like order drunke looeth the breast, purgeth the Lungs helpeth the coughe, and clenseth the Lepzy. The water dropped into the eyes bothe morning and euening, dothe remove the rednesse of the eyes, and mitigateth the heate in them.

weatmg
of twer

The water like drunke ceaseth the ouermuche sweating, and for the heate and stopping of the Lyuer, there is nothyng more healthfull and profitabler.

Mustard
beer & gums

The whole herbe bearing floure of the Mustard seede, after the fine-ly shredding, oughte to be distilled in a Tinne Limbecke, in the beginning of June. The water amendeth the blcers of the gummes, if the same be holden a while in the mouthe, and the gummes often washed therewith.

consump
recoer fles

This water helpeth vnto the consumption of members, if they bee bathed and rubbed wyth the same: for the members thoroughe the same, doe recover in shorte time strengthe and fleshe.

Marrow
bones

This water heateth the marrow in the bones, if they be often rubbed wyth the same, and the water to drye in alone. Thys water profiteth against a colde disease and ache of the ioyntes, if they be often rubbed with the same, and the water suffered to drye in by it selfe.

W
W

cold ach of joints

carbas

What skill and care is requyred in the sowing and
 worshmanly ordering of the Leekes and
 Ciuies. Chap. 19.



Lhe Leeke for that it is a roote of the Garden to be eatē and
 often vsed in the pottle, therefore I will firste entreate of the
 same, whiche (as the moste skillfull repozte) desireth to bee
 sowed in a fruitfull and battle place, and lying especiallpe
 open, whether the same be in a lowe place, as the worthyē

Rutilius woziteth, and to these, that the beddes be deuelled, deepe digged,
 diligently turned, and very wel dunged. The husbandrie in time past,
 noted two kinds of this herb, as y one which grew into a head, like the
 Onion, and the other into many deuided blades, both long and straight,
 whose bush sprung by, is wont to be cut neare to the grounde, and this
 with vs named the vnset Leeke. The owner or Gardner which would
 possesse vnset Leekes, oughte to cutte the greene blades come by in the
 beddes, after two monethes of the sowing. For these (after the mind of
 the learned Columella) wil endure the longer, and encrease farre bigger,
 if after this cutting they be remoued and set againe, and how often the
 greene blades shalbe cut, so often the herbe is holpen wyth water & new
 Cowe dung. And vse instructeth every carefull owner as the laide Au-
 thoure repozteth, that in the remoning, suche skill muste be vsed for the
 newe setting, as when they be growen into a bignesse in the heade, to be
 remoued certaine distances asunder, as foure fingers by cadth betweene
 epyther set, and when they shalbe growen to a farther strength and big-
 nesse, to be agayne cutte. The Leekes oughte so often to be watered,
 dunged, and weeded, as neede requireth the same, and the place is to bee
 often raked ouer, wherby the plantes may encrease the better, throughe
 the helpe of the often killing & casting forth of the vnprofitable herbs or
 weedes. As touching the Ciuies and vnset Leekes, they may like be be-
 storwed in the earth, as the Leeke bearing the heade: And the seedes of
 these maye bee committed to the earth at any tyme, if so be the ow-
 ner forseth not for the yelde of the seedes, but they otherwoyse oughte
 to bee sowed in the Monethes of December, Januarie and Febru-
 ary, for the gathering and occupying after the Moneth of Marche,
 vnto the middes of Auguste. And the plantes after the sowing when
 the blades bee well hotte by, oughte lyghtely to bee troden downe
 with

Handwritten marginal note:
 The Leekes
 oughte to be
 watered
 & dunged
 as neede
 requireth
 the same

with the foote, and not to be watered for foure dayes after. When the yong and tender blades bee shot oute of the seedes, and that the owner mindeth to haue the heades growe big, he ought not after the pulling vp to let them agayne, befoze all the small rootes bee cutte awaye, and the greene blades nighe halfe cut off, which done, that small pote shardes, or opster shells, be layde (as it were) right vnder eche heade, and then diligently couered with earthe, whereby the heades may so encrease the bigger, in the which doing, the worthy Greeke *Sotion* forbyddeth the watering of the til foure dayes after (if a drought ensue) otherwise water the not at all. The skilfull Neapolitane *Rutilius* instructeth, that when the Leekes be growen to a finger bignesse, by cutting the blades halfe awaye, and the hearie rootes quite (leasse these seede and darwe away of the substance) then in the setting in earth mixed with sand and annointed fresh with Cow dung, let the plants be distante in beds well foure or fise fingers one from the other, & when these haue set forth rootes sufficiēt long, let the owner (gently putting vnder his Dible) raise softly the heades, that these remaining (as hanging in the Earthe) maye on suche wise fill the reemes or emptye spaces by the greatenelle of the heades growing. And that in fewer wordes I utter thys instruction, if so be the owner woulde enioy vnsette leekes, hee maye bestowe the seedes in beddes the thicker togyther. If these to growe into a heade, then the thiner in the earthe, and shall cause them to prosper the better throughe a dayly weeding, and seeding with freshe Cow dung.

The seedes oughte to be committed to the Earthe, in the moneths of April, May, and Iune througheout, to possesse the herbes in the Sommer time, in the Harueste, September, and October, for to enioy the plantes in the Winter ty me, but these especialle requyre, to bee oftentimes weeded and dungen, which growe into heades. The Lecke shall yeelde a far bigger heade and stemme, as after *Columella Rutilius* wrote, yea befoze them both the worthy Greeke *Sotion*, if in thinne linnen cloutes, or clothes muche worne, the owner shall bestowe and tye vp manye Seedes togyther, whyche so handled, to couer diligentely wyth soft dung and earthe, and immediately to water them so lying in the earthe, for these thus knitte by (throughe the runnyng of the Seedes into one) will send forth leekes of a wonderfull bignesse, which practise also may the husbandly Gardener trye in the other seedes of plantes.

A like experience wil come to passe, if the owncr bestowe a Rape seede into the heade of a Leeke, with out making a hole, with anye Iron instrument, whiche so handled, sette into the Earth, for on suche will it grow verie bigge, as both *Rutilius* and diuerse Greeke instructers of Husbandrie report. There bee some, whyche making holes in the heade with a wooden picke, or piece of Elder Cane, or else reede sharpened, bestowe (in place of the Rape) the Gourde seedes. Others there are, whiche taking vpp so many seedes as they can handsonely retayne with thre of the fingers, and poured into a thynne Reede, doe commit those to the Earth, wyth softe dung couered and layed about, whiche practise doth euen like agree, to the former vttered.

The sayde Greeke *Sotion* commendeth and affirmeth, that inmediately after the seedes shall be sowed, the softe earth of the Beddes, be troden wyth the feete into small and shallow furrowes, and the Beddes for thre dayes (as if they were neglected) not watered at all, but in the fourth daye, to bee holpen through the sprincktyng of water on the Beddes, for suche wise handled, to the Blades commyng vpp, will growe (as hee reporteth) the more bulchie and fayrer to the eye, yet if the owncr, betwene the sowing and planting, shall mixe Sande with the Earth, the Blades will shote vpp the fuller and bigger.

The sayd worthy *Græke Sotion* addeth and affirmeth, if the owncr shall eate a little Cummyne seed befoze, he shall breath forth no stinking sauoure at all of the Leeke, although hee shall eate a great handfull at a tyme of the Leekes, for by eating of the Cummyne seed is the strong sauoure extinguisht or put away.

Here out of *Petrus Crescentius* I haue added, as a matter worthe of the noting, that the Leeke seede thzowen into a vessell of wine, causeth that the wine soureth not, but rather that beneger returneth into wyne, that is, putteth away al the egerneffe.

This to conclude conceyue, that the Leeke in the eighteenth day after the sowing, to shote & appaere (for the more part) aboue the Earth, and to indure for tenne yeares, after whyche tyme to yeelde seedes, and

recovers
wine
turns
to wine

The Phisicke helpes of the Garden Lecke.

The Lecke, after the minde of the auncient, heateth in the thirde degree, and dryeth in the second, especially, the Garden Lecke whose Seedes may well indure to purpose, for two yeares.

The worthy Greke Solio (of whom we haue afore mentioned) becometh, in his singular precepts and instructions of Husbandrie, that the Lecke, byused and applyed, to cure the bite of a venemous Beast, sooner than any other Medicine, and the seebe of it drunke with the Licour of Reasons, to recouer and helpe the difficulties of making water.

To these, to helpe and stay the long and olde spitting vp of bloude, if at convenient tymes, in two drammes of the iuyce, with a like waighe of the powder of Hyrtyl berries or Gauls, and the meale of Frankinsence the same be drunke.

But the singular Hippocrates willethe the iuyce to be ministred without any myxture at al, & forbiddeth the dayle, or too much eating of Leckes, in that this not only harmeth and bulleth the sight of the eyes, but offendeth the stomacke whych shall be pprocured the lesser harmful; if to bee the Lecke shall so long be boyled, untill it become as softe (in a manner) as pay, for on suche wise handeled, the same is supposed no lesse to nozish than fleshe.

The iuyce of the raw Lecke is recyted and accompted (with Plinie) among the venemous matters: for the report is, that Mela (a man of worthy Byrth) accused and sharplie blamed of Tiberius for mytusing of the office giuen to hym of the pynce, who after falling into mighty desperation, and drynking vnto the waighe of thre siluer pence of the iuyce of the Lecke, dyed immediately without griefe of body.

But such like are rather with silence to bee ouerpasse, than opened for instruction sake.

But to returne to y^e Phisicke helpes: y^e Lecke twice sodden befoze the eatyng, draweth downe the Terimes, pprocureth byrnes, and obtayneth a superfluous beate. The iuyce of the Lecke myxed wpyth byneger, applyed on the forehead, stayeth the bleeding at the nose. The Lecke eaten raw causeth vomiting and is venemous, this also putteth away drunkenesse, being eaten raw.

nom beas
est cure
fruit of urina
d. spitting blood

often eaten
bad for eyes
Stom.
es boiled
ten
ouristing
aw leek
venem.

Boiled pear
erms urina
up floushes
feeding of
rose

avoids druncknes

causes vomit
The

The iuyce of the Leeke taken with womans mylke, amendeth an olde cough; and the blicers of the Lungs. The Leeke brused and myxed with Salt; applyed on euil pusses, healeth them. The Leeke brought into powder, and tempered with the oyle of Roses and vineger, & droped into the eares, remoueth the griefes of them. The same also profiteth, in like maner applyed agaynst the toothe ache.

The Leek brused with Hony and applyed, purgeth blicers, a plasser made of the same, & applied on brused members, doth not only aswage the swelling, but remoueth the blood-clotted.

The iuyce of it drunk with womans milke, staieth the flure of blood after byrth, the same also applyed with vineger, ceaseth the bleeding of the nose, if y^e fine powder of Frankinsence be added to it, and drawen by the Rosethzels.

The iuyce of the Leeke drunke with Honye, profiteth agaynst paynes or aches of the Hyppis; the iuyce of the Leeke taken wyth Honye, recouereth all defaultes of the breaeste and stomacke, the same ceaseth an olde cough, and griefes of the breaeste and Lungs: and it helpeth the dropse, through the sundrye tymes takyng fasting.

Here I will not omit the practise out of Galen, that the Leekes tartnesse maye bee abated, and to engender the lesse wynde, if the same boyled in two waters, the colde Licoure in the ende be poured forth, and the Hearbe eaten, by whyche meanes it is sayde, that thys stayeth the fire of the belly, and to amende a hoarse voyce, yea through the softnes of it, to make smoth the roughnesse of the iawes and mouth.

For to purchase a clare and sounding voyce, Nero accustomed to eate the Leeke with Oyle, in certayne dayes of euery moneth, when hee contended for y^e legniozytie of loude pronouncing and uttering of wordes. At whiche tymes, he only toke or eate nothing, sauing bread, as Plinie writeth of him, which reporteth this to be ment of the vnset Leeke, to which the prince Nero attributed a singular commendation.

If two partes of the iuyce, wyth a thyrde parte of Honye bee myxed, and applyed into the Rosethzels or eares, it doth maruellously helpe the greuous paynes of the heade, the iuyce applyed by doth maruellously preuaile agaynst the exalcerations of womens priuie places.

The

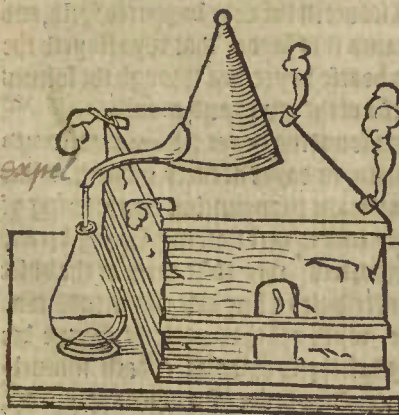
old cough
wets lungz
euil pusses
eares As
toothach
ulcers
aswage
clotted blood
flux blood of
aft. birth
hemoroid.
aches of
breast sto
old cough
breast
dropse
2 boyled
stops flu
hoarse vo
rough mouth
unsel see
with
to have
strong
Nero
pains of
exulcer
wom^{ns} pri

The seedes of the Leeke brused, and drunke either with Cuite or ple-
sante white wine, doth loose the difficultnes of making water, and ope-
neth the vrinall passages: the iuice of the Leeke drunke with wine, dothe
aide forwarde the deliery of childe, the Leeke seedes, after the brusing
with Hirre in the Juice of Plantain, is very soueraigne for the spitting
of bloude, and staying the bleeding of the nose.

The Juice of the Leeke powred on suche woundes, whyche are be-
come colde and putrified, doth both cleanse away the rotten flesh, and cu-
reth the woundes if the Juice be mixed with the rootes of white Lillies
and annointed warme on the hips, it doth spredelye remoue the ache of
them. The freshe Juice applied with salte on newe cuttes or woundes,
doth incontinent close them.

The learned Dioscorides reporteth, that the Leeke moueth and pro-
uoketh the veneriall affe, the same with Honny, in foyme of an Eclegma,
sucked or suffered to melte downe, clenseth and amendeth all defaultes
of the beast, the same like used, recoureth the wasting of the Lungs: yet
the Leeke often, and much at a time used, doth burden the stomacke,
procureth thirst, and inflamieth the blood.

The commended helpes of the distilled water of the Leeke.



The roote only of the Leeke,
theyng slicedde, is to be dis-
tilled in a Tynne Tymbecke,
in the moneth of Iune.

The water drunke vnto the
quantitie of two ounces at a
time, both morning and eue-
ning, is a soueraigne remedy for
spitting bp of colde blond: this
also is available, being sundry
tymes drunke, for a Barrayne
woman.

The water of the Leeke, stay-
eth bleeding of the nose, if corten dyped in it, be often applyed: the same
drunke amendeth a collyue bellie, and ache of the Hyyppes, purgeth the
kydneyes

swelling
clidy
willing blood
nose
ounds over
ooled to clean
to rotten fles
lips
cutts
nose
reast clean
ings waste
to much
flames.

ed blood to expel
arram wom.
feeding stops
shue belly
hips

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

89

kydneys and bladder, procureth byrnye, and expelleth the Stone.

The water speedily healeth woundes, if they bee washed moorning and euening with the same, this also profiteth vnto the exulceration and fracture of womens places, which is wouite to happen after the deliury of childe, if so be the places be washed with the water, both moorning and euening.

*Kidney stone
urines
heals woundes
exulceration of women private
after deliury*

What skill and diligence required in the workmanly sowing
and ordering of the Onyon.
Chap. 20.



At the Onyons haue a bodie compassed and compact with many cartilagies, there is noue (I belceue) whiche knoweth not.

The auncient husbandmen (as witnesseth Columella) named these Onyons, because they growe in one rounde heade together, yet not ioyned together with so manye heades round about, as the Carlike, which vnto this day is familiarly named the Onyon of the Husbandmen with vs.

The Onyons for the moze parte oughte to be sowed in the moztths of Januarye, February, and Marche, in a fatte Earthe, well dunged, moiste, and diligently trimmed, whiche shot vp to some heighth, ought to be remoued in the moneth of Aprill, a good distance the one from the other, and these further growen, oughte carefully to bee weeded aboute, and often laboured to cause them growe the bigger, and to defende thē (in time of a blustering winde) by helps set against. The worthy Neapolitane Rutilius writeth that the seedes desire to be bestowed in a fatte earthe, often toured and raked, moiste and dunged, and red also, as the Greke Sotion in his husbandry willethe: which afore ought to be cast vp, that it maye putrifye throughe the colde and frostes in the Winter tyme, (as the skillfull Columella vttereth) after these the Earthe to bee dunged, and wythin twoo dayes after, the grounde leuelled forthe, and casse or trodden into beddes, all the rootes and vnprofitable hearbes afore clenched out. These workmanly handled in the moneth of March, being a calme and pleasante daye, the South or Eastle winde (at that tyme blowing) the seedes shall workmanly be committed to the earth, wyth Sauerie intermedeled betweene them (as Plinie wylleth) for so

the plantes prosper the better. The worthe Greeke *Sotion* admonisheth the Gardener which would set Onions, to cut away all the hea-rye rootes and toppes of the greene blades (before the bestowing) wherby they may growe to big heades. Others there are, whiche only pluck away the blades nigh to the root, for on suche wyse they sende the iuyce to the nether partes, to cause the head grow bigge: But these (after the mynd of *Rutilius*) ought in this maner to be placed or set thinne in beddes, and both raked and weeded (if these not often) yet foure tymes at the least, as *Plinie* willethe: who also taught, that the ground be digged & cast by thre tymes before the bestowing of y^e seedes in the earth.

If the Gardener commit seedes to the earth in the wane or decrease of the Moone, he shal possesse smal and soure ones, if the seedes in the increase of the Moone, then strong or bigge, and of a moyster taste, wyth the sourenesse may stred. But the same not to be burenibzed nor overpassed, that in al the kindes of Onions, the same somewhat long and sharpe, is wonte to bee soure than the rounde, and the redde one more than the white, to these the dzye one, more than the greene, and the raw more than the boyled, the freshe also, more than that seasoned or poudered with salte, or the sodden one.

The Gardener or owner shall possesse farre greater Onions, if whē there is a place or roome for the setting againe, they bee layed in Earth well laboured for twentie dayes space, and so long left drying agaynst the sunne, vntill all the moysture be gone or drawen forth by heate of the sunne, after the instruction of the worthe Greeke *Sotion*, which *Ruelius* (out of *Palladius*) semeth greatly to mistake, in that he ascribeth the same to be done to the Dill, and not the Onions, whose heades maye also be bared, by plucking off the vpper skinne, before the setting againe in the Earth, to prosper the better, and yelde the bigger seedes, if they be set in the Earth well a hande byedth asunder.

The heades to be eaten before the ful rypenesse, that these maye bee the sweeter, ought rather to bee sown in a moyste grounde, among the young Plantas of the Cucumbers, Gourdes and Melons.

If the owner wil rightly possesse, and gather the seedes in due season: when the greene stemmes are shotte by highe, and yelde bigge heads, they are then to bee gyuded wyth two smal sozkes of wooded, fixed

The second part of
 the second part of
 the second part of

on eyther side (as *Columella* willeth) that the stems, though the sayes shoaring them vpright, maye not in anye bygge wynde, knocke the heades togither, to the spilling and losse of the Seedes on the Earthe, which are not afoze to be gathered, that they inioye a blacke colour, as after the Greekes *Columella*, and *Rutillius* like vttered.

The stemmes and knops, in which the Seedes are containd, ought to be gathered in the decrease of the wane of the Moone, in a sayre and warme time, when the leaues or blades begin of themselves to wyther and drie, and that the seedes beginne to appeare blacke of themselves, for then ought the stemmes to be plucked by by the rootes, which knit togither in forme of garlands, or otherwyse bounde by, to be layd in the Sunne to drie and ripen. The Onyons will continue long vncorrupted (as the sayd *Sotion* hath noted) if so the Onyons be put into hot water, or (as *Plinie* willeth) into saltie and warme water, and after layd in the hotte sunne, untill they be through dry, which lette bee hidden or couered with Barly straw, and in such manner bestowed, neither touch other by any part. In many places, the Onyons be hanged in the smoke and in Chimnies nere the heate of the fire, and on such wise preserve them a long time.

The auntiente, and skilfull wryters of Husbandrie vtter, that if the Gardener would possesse Onyons of a wonderful bignesse in the heade, the seedes of the Onyons put within the seedes of Gourdes, whyche so hande led, bestowed in moylte beddes, well turned in with dung, into a like bignesse, wil the heades of the Onyons increase, if the Earthe digged rounde about, the small heades of the Onyons, in, the heaving or lifting of the earth, shal be lifted by, yet in such maner done, that the heades not quyte raysed out of the erth or plucked by quite by the rootes, as I afoze vttered to be wrought with the Lecke. The like also shal the owner obtayne, if boaring the heade of an Onyon, with a wooden pricke, in sundrye places, and putting into the holes Gourde seedes, he bestow the togither in a wel laboured Earthe.

But in this place I thought not to omit, that if the Gardener shall commit the seedes of the Onyons in due tynie to the Earthe, they wyll after growe into a head, but they shal yeide lesse floare of Seede. But if the Gardener shal bestow little heades in the ground, the heades wil after wyther and waxe drie, and be shotte by into a round stemme.

To these I adde, that the Onions plucked out of the ground and lying upon the Earth, or hanged by in ropes, do continue longer sounde in the ayre, but if we may credit Aristotle in the sōmer Solstice, these, as the Penny royal, & many other Herbes, do at the same time flourish, which may be as if they were of a doubtful life, that one while taking nourishment out of the Earth, and an other whiles from the ayre. But the Onions lightly budde and wate out, not being in the earth, and sende forth sayre greene blades by occasion of the moysture in the brades, but after the stemme shall bee full wotte out, the heades wyther.

To whiche Plinie wrote, that the Puttes bee contrarie, in that these do abate the strong saour of the Onion. I read that many skilfull Gardeners vsed to sowe the Onions and Garlike neare to Garlande floures, but especially the Rose to procure them to yeelde a sweeter saoure, and the same done by the counsel of the Auncient and the worthy Plinie, which (in my opinion) deserueth to be followed.

Truely, this one thing is grefly to be maruelled at, that the Onion alone of all other Herbes, as Plutarch writeth, receueth no damage of the Moone, and hath contrary vertues of encreasing and diminishing to him: for the Onio becommeth grene and buddeth forth in the wane or laste quarter of the Moone contrariwise the encreasing of Light, the Onion then withereth and rotteth.

verse to goe
con

For which cause, y Egyptian Priestes in time past, refused the Onion in their Religious meates, where otherwoyle frutes, Herbes, Trees, and Beastes, receiue a damage or diminishing and increasing through the occasion of thys starre, so that the Onion onely obeyeth vnto the contrarie turnes of the Moone, whose preseruing vnto wynter tyme, Columella prepared after thys manner, he chose the Onion or Scallions (that are all alyke) whiche be not budded forth, or that greene blades appeared, and these dyed afoze in the hotte sunne after which cooled agayne in the shadowe, by strewing vpon Tyme or Sandrie, he the laid the by courses, & either of these strawed betwene in an Earthen potte, and by pouring the Licour vpon, which was iij. parts of vineger, and one of Wyne: he strewed then a good handfull of Sauery (in such manner) that the Onions were couched or pressed vnder the Licour, which when they had drunke vbye the Licour, and seemed

to lye drye, hee poured vpon and fylled the vessell wth the like mixture, and in an apte place set the pot to p^{re}serue them to vse.

This one thing I will not omitte, although the same maye seeme childish, in that it is noted by the learned man Cato, who writeth, that the letters drawn and written with the Juice of the Onion, are inuisible, whyche then shew and appeare euidentlye, when the paper shall be heated at the fire. To conclude, the Onions set in the middle of Auguste in a red earth, doe yeelde the yeare following their high stemmes and seede, but the wozser will those be, which are bestowed in the earth, to serue greene in the Lent time.

The phisicke commodities of the Onion.

*The phisick Commodity
of the Onion*

Although the wort^h Greeke Hippocrates more commended the sighte, than the eating of the Onion, saying that the same in sighte to be good and in body euill, forasmuche as it is hotte and burning: yet I purpose here to entreate somewhat of the phisicke benefits of the Onion, and of these, parte faithfully gathered out of the Greeke, and parte out of the Latin writers, as well phisitions, as cunning and moste diligent searchers of husbandly secrets.

The onion hath the propertye of heating in the fourth degree, and of a grosser substance, as Galen witnesseth.

The Greeke Sotion (both hus^{band} and man and phisition) is Authoure, that if any shal daily eat the tender Onion fasting with hony, it shall maintaine the continuance of health. The saide authoure reporteth besides, that the same recovereth and cureth vlcers: to these, that it remoueth the foule spots on the body, being diligently rubbed with it in the Sunne, and to profit the rares running, by dropping the Juice into them. The same annointed, helpeth the swellings in the throat, and these roasted vnder hot embers, & eaten with Oyle, doe heale the cough.

The Onion after the roasting eaten wth honye, dothe remove the grieffe of an euill stomacke: the Onion eaten rawe harmeth the members, in that it too muche drieth the moisture of the bodye: the Onion also eaten rawe, procureth a rough throte, and swelleth the stomacke: the Onion notwithstanding applyed with vineger on Wiles, dothe in shorte tyme open them: the Juice of the Onion is profitably annointed

*hot in 4th
omn + ho
pse
ulcers
foule spots
e are
uua
cough
evill stom
rawe
much
sweet
rough
opens
with*

The seconde parte of

94

with hony for the clearing of the eyes, and bothe remoueth the Plinne and Webbes, and amendeth the bloude Motten eyes, the Juice annointed on a balde place, recovereth the heares shed away.

There be which affirme, that the greene Onion applyed with Vineger, doth helpe the bitte of a madde dog within thre days, but Frazer suppose that the Juice added with Rue, Salte, and Honye, and after the beating together woꝝkemanly applyed, to performe the same. The often eating of the Onion, harmeth the Cholericke, by procuring them hotter and dryer in stomacke: but thys is to great purpose vnto the fleumaticke, in that it cutteth asunder, and consumeth the superfluous humoures in them.

The Onion rosted in embers, & applied with barley meale doth stay the dropping of the eyes, and helpe the vlcers of the Punities: the Juice besides dropped with womans milke into the eares, is saide to amende the pain & noise of the eares. Whiche also many haue giuen to persons sodainly swollen, by the drinkeing of water: and they haue prosperously gyuen the Onion, to suche as are molested wyth the perillous flure Dysenteria: and these applied, haue maruellouslye profited the grieues of the Loynes, and the Juice of them with the Juice of Fennell, expelleth and helpeth the water beginning betweene the fleshe and skinne, which together with the Rue and Hony, recovereth the downe righte slumbering and sleeping, and with reasyns or figs, applied on impostums, both ripeneth and speedely openeth them.

The Onions after the roasting vnder hotte embers eaten both morning and euening, not only helpe the paines of the breste, but cause an easy spitting vp of grosse humoures, and purge the stomacke: the Onion after the mixing with hony and salte, applied on wartes, doth make them speedely fall off, euen by the rootes.

If the Onions be often vsed through theyꝝ sharpnesse, they ingender in the stomacke euill humoures, procure thyꝝste, swellings and windinesse, yea cause headache, and to become foolish, through the fumostie of them, ascending to the heade, and harne the Braine: for whyche cause, the daily and too often vsing hinder reason, and procure terrible dreames, if so be a weake person, newly crepte out of sicknesse, shall much eate of them, but especially rawe, in that these giue no nourishment to the body.

Adde

ice & hony
in of eyes
hood & hotten
eyes
wines that
with vineger
was one of
ad Dr. in
saw
hot & offen
by colerick
er to fleegin
opping eyes
lets priven
ers

isentery
at behoeer
esh & skin
frargy
a post speed

reas
ure stom
tarts

arp & mud

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

95

I adde out of Galen, that if the Onyons shal be twice sodden, each water separated, and in the thyrd water boyled, to giue a very good nourishment to the eater, being boyled with fat fleshe, and other pleasaunte spices adued, yet are they weaker than the green in working, although the euillnesse of the iuyce no longer remayning, nor felte.

The raw Onyon moderately vsed, according to the rule of Physick, heateth and cutteth asunder grosse and clammy humours, openeth the wayes of the baynes, prouoketh the Termes and vaine, and increaseth the appetite, the iuyce also drawen by by the Polethyzels, or the sauzer received by the Nose, purgeth maruclously the heade.

The Onyon is better commended to be eaten, than the saubure allowed, in that the person whiche dayly eateth of the yong and tender Onyons with Honey fasting, shall continue a longer time in perfect helthy and strength.

The iuyce remoueth the white spottes as wel on the face, as bodye, the iuyce applyed wyth Hennes greace, healeth the kybes gallyng of the heeles by a straight shoe: The Juice mixed with Hens greace and annointed, remoueth the red and wanne spottes of the face, the Onion brused with vineger, and annointed on scabbed places, both healeth and causeth a cleare skinne. The Onions after the boyling in wine or water, fried in Oyle, and applied in plaister forme vnder the nauell, aswageth the painfull gripings and fluxe, happening to women in child bed: the Onions rolled vnder hotte embers, and mixed with leuen and oyle of Lillics, and applied in plaister forme on impostumes, speedily breaketh and procureth them to runne.

The commended vertues of the distilled Water of the Onions.

The moste chosen and aptest time for the distilling of Onions, is in the first moneth of Harvest, for then ought the roots to be shyed, and workmanly distilled. This water drunke foure or fve times, vnto the quatitie of two ounces at a time, recouereth the swelling caused by the bitte of a mad dog, or other beast: the same drawne by by the nostrils, aswageth the grenous paine of the head. The water helpeth the ache & payn of the teeth, if they be epyther rubbed or washed with the same: thys also causeth heares to growe in any balde place of the head, if the same be annointed wyth it: the drinking of the water, expelleth wormes.

What

best cooked

clammy
open veins
terms urine
appetite no
head

health pres

kybes
face spotte
scabb
gripes flu
in child bed

impo. bre

mad dog
head feet
bad new
worms

What care, skill and secretes to be learned in the sowing and ordering both of the lesser, and greater Carlike. Chap. 21.



The Carlike muche desired, and often eaten of the husbandman, with fat Beefe, and other sodden meates, togeth in an earth especially white, diligently digged and labored, without any dung bestowed in it, whose Cloues broken off from the heade, ought to be bestowed on the borders of beds rounde about, well a handbreadth asunder, about the same tyme when the Onions are: and these with the beddes or little ridges made (in forme to suche in the field) to be highe raised, wherby the plantes commyng up maye the lesser be harmed with the Showes falling, and the naturall moisture consisting in the earthe. The Cloues set in the ridges and borders of the beddes, may not be deepe, nor the earthe rased on them like to hillockes, as manye do) but in an euen manner, and vnto the middle ioyntes bestowed, whych when they shall haue yeelde or sente vp thre blades, then these to be diligently weeded about, for throughe the often dwoyng they increase the better, and yeelde a bigger heade.

The Neapolitane *Rutilius* (writing of the Carlike in his instructions of Husbandry) willeth that the seedes to be committed to the earthe in the moneths of Nouember, December, January and Februarye, in a ground well digged and laboured, and the same white, without any dung bestowed in it, besides the earth the same tyme indifferent dnye, & in a warme day, for the seedes on suche wise handled, are caused to prosper and yeelde the better. Although the learned *Plinie* seemeth to write that the seedes bestowed in the earth doe slowly come vp, wherby these in the firste yeare, only yeelde a heade no greater than a Lecke, but in the seconde yeare, they growe deuided, and in the thirde yeare come to their full growth and perfection, and suche some suppose to be the fairest and seemelier.

ne to sow The Seedes of the Carlike wyth vs, better agree to be bestowed in the moneths of September, October, February, and March, in a earth white, indifferent dnye, and well laboured wythout dnyng. If anye happen to remaine in beddes (as *Rutilius* reporteth) after the seedes full ripe

ripe and gone, those then renew in the yeare following of the owne accord, both in the roote and blade, yea yeelde seedes the same yeare, whiche may after be sowed in well laboured beddes, to sende forth the Greene Garlike. If the owner woulde possesse Garlike both great and bigge in the Heade, then befoze the same bee shotte bype into a stemme, hee muste workmanlye tye all the toppes of the Greene blades to an other growing nexte to it, whiche after treade softly downe with the foote.

The worthy *Rutilius* willet, that when the stemme begynneth to appere, to cover the same with Earthe after the treading downe, whiche in suche maner to sozelee, that it encrease not into a bushe or many blades, this so handled in the hard treading downe, to be dayly applied that the Juice may run to the roote, and cause the head to waxe the bigger. The like of which *Plinie* in his time firste experienced. The worthy *Sotion* in his greke obseruations of husbandry: also *Rutilius* with certaine others repozte, that if the cloues of Garlike heades be committed to the Earthe, and the like pulled out of the grounde, when the Moone shall bee disceding and vnder the Horizon (as hidde to vs) that the stinking sauour will in a manner bee extingwished, so that the breath of the eaters, shall very little be felte: which *Plinie* seemeth somewhat otherwise to utter, instructing that the heades (vnto the same purpose) oughte to be bestowed when the Moone shall bee vnder the Earthe, and to bee gathered when the Moone shall bee in coniunction, or wyth the Sunne.

The saide Greeke *Sotion* seemeth to affirme, that the Garlike heades maye bee caused to growe sweete of sauour, if in the setting the kernels of Olyues (after the ioynynge wyth them) be bestowed togyther in the Earthe, or the Harper endes blanted on some stone, and then committed to the earth, or else in the setting, that lies of the Oliues be bestowed with the cloues. The singular *Didymus* (*Ruellius* noting the same) uttereth, or rather *Sotion* (as the Greeke copy sheweth) that the lothsome-nesse or stinking sauour by the eating of Garlike heades is abolished or put away, if the Greene and rawe beane bee soone after eaten. Others there are, which will the roote of the Bete to be eaten, after the rostynge vnder hotte embers, affirming the same to be sufficiente to renouue the strong sauour: Also wyth the like remedy *Menander* one of the Greeke writers witnesseth, as *Plinie* writeth of him, the sauour to be dissolved

Z.

and

to take
savour

and hidde. Sure later writers of husbandrye and Physicke reposit, that the rancke savour of Garlike may be extinguisht, with the only eating of greene Parsely blades.

The commodiousest & apter time for gathering of the Garlike heads is in the decrease or wane of the Moone, the daye being drye and faire, when the blades be withered, that they leane or hang downe.

Many of the aunciente writers of husbandrye utter, that the Garlike heades will endure a long time, and be to better purpose afterwarde, if they bee eyther hidde in chaffe, or after the tying togither hanged by in the smoke. There bee others whiche after the infusion of the heades a while in warme salte water, and letting them drye, doe likewise hide them in the chaffe.

But the heads handled after either manner, doe for the moze part remaine barraine, or prosper not after the bestowpng in the earth. To others it was sufficient to haue dried them ouer the heate of the fyre, that they mighte after growe. The learued Plinie uttereth, that those heades of Garlike bee of a sowzer tast, whiche possesse the moze cloues round aboute, and he addeth that no moze loathsomnesse or strongnesse of savour doth consist in them after the seething, than in the Onion like ordered. Nor bee omitteth not, that the Garlike heades afoze eaten, to be in need of the white Peeswort for the Pioners, if they minde to auoide & escape the hazard of death. There is another wild Garlike, which the Greekes name *Ophioscoridon*, in english *Ramsies*, growing of the own accord in the fallowe felde, through whiche the Kines milke by feeding on the greene blades, is caused to sauaour of the Garlike, yea the chese made of the same milke, doeth render in the eating the like rancknesse of sauaour: The husbandmen name this both the wild and serpentine Garlyke.

This Garlike on suche wise boyled, that it may not growe againe, and bestowed on beddes, doth greatly auaille against the harme of birds to Seedes, as afoze is uttered in my first part, there writing, that the same of Plinie is named *Alum*. But here commeth to minde a maruellous matter, not to be overpassed, whiche is, that neither the Adze-sell nor Squirrell will after the tastng Garlike presume to bite anye fowles, by whiche practise. Bullets and other foules in the night being sprinkled ouer wth the lycoure of the Garlike maye bee defended from harme.

13

4. birds

alby from
weasle

harme of eyther of these.

There is yet a matter moze worthy the remembrance, and the same farre marueloufer, which *Volateranus* uttereth; that in his tyme hapned a husbandeman to sleepe open mouthed in the field by a hey cocke, caste by in the harvest tyme, which when he had unwittingly suffered an Adder to creepe into his body, wyth the eating incontinente of Garlike heads, was (as by a certain preparation against poison) deliuered, yet the venome & death of y adder, consistng oz remaining within the body distilled & shed forth in the coeating, a matter to be marueled at of y wise.

But this also is maruellous in the Garlike, that if it be boiled wyth a salte lycoure, the same dothe effectuoulye destroye the mites oz little wormes in either peason oz beanes, so that the walles and floores of the barnes be wet with this mixture. Here also I thought not to ouerpasse the maruellous discorde of the Adamant stone and Garlike, whiche the Greekes name to bee an *Antipathia* oz naturall contrarietie betweene them, for suche is the hatred oz contrarietie betweene these two bodies, (lacking bothe hearyng and feeling) that the Adamante rather putteth awaye than draweth to it Iron, if the same afoze be rubbed with Garlike, as *Plutarchus* hath noted, and after hym *Claudius Ptolemæus*.

Whiche matter examined by dyuerse learned, and founde the contrary, caused them to iudge, that those skilfull men (especially *Ptolome*) mente the same to be done with the Egyptian Garlike. Whiche *Dioscorides* wrote to be small Garlike, and the same sweete in taste, possessing a betwifull head, tending bnto a purple colour. Ther be whiche attribute the same to *Ophioscorido*, whiche *Antonius Microphonius Biturix*, a singular lerned man, and wel practised in sundry skils, uttered this approved secreete to a friend whom he loued. And the same as last, shal here be placed, that diuerse Garlike heades hanged on the braunches of trees, do drive far off birdes from the spoyling of fruites, as the like *Democritus* noted in the Greeke instructions of husbandry.

That bigge Garlike named of certaine skilful Authours the *Ustica* Garlike, is of far bigger encrease, than the Garden Garlike with vs. Whiche the worthy Greeke sotion, *Columella* and *Rutilius* instructe, that the cloues to bee broken from the heade, and bestowed in a white ground, well laboured and dressed without any dung, and set in high ridges of beds, to the ende y natural moisture of the earth, nor houers

Z.ij.

falling

ag.
worms of m

birds

falling may offende.

The tyme commended for setting of the cloues, is in the moneths of January, Februarye, and Marche, but some will to bestowe them in the Earthe, from the beginning of October, vnto the ende of Nouember, well a hande breadth asunder, and vnto the middle ioyntes, or rather a finger deepe in the Earth, whyche growen vypp to some heighth, to be often weeded aboute, and the Earth diligently raked, wherby the plantes may the better prosper.

These further growen by, the skillfull teachr, to tye the toppes of the blades, by two and two together, which done, to treade the blades downe with the foote, that the iuyce by the same meanes may run to the roote to increate the heades bigger.

The other instructions needefully to be learned, may the owner conceyue by the former taught of the garden Garlike, which for the Physik benefits deserueth a place in euery grounde, especially in the husbandmans Garden.

The Phisicke helpes and commodities of the Garlike.

The learned Plinie seemeth to me, not to haue vnadvisedly written, that the Garlike doth serue vnto many vles in Physik, & to the husbandman especially is profitable, for which cause of sundry it is rightly named, the husbandmans Triacle.

This (acording to the agreement of the skillfull) heateth and dryeth in the fourth degree, the Onion, Garlike, and Lecke (as the skillfull Aegineta witnesseth in his first booke) indued with a soure vertue, doth heate the body, extenuate and cutte the grosse humours in the same yet the Cholerik ought to beware, that they do not too often eat the Garlike, especiallye in the Sommer tyme and hotte seasons, for at suche tymes the Garlike inflameth and dryeth the body, and increaseth bothe the red and adulte Choller. The worthy Greeke Sorion (principall of the writers of husbandry) uttereth, that the Garlik eaten with meat, or hanged against the region of the stomacke, doth expel worms in y^e bodye, & applied in plaster forme, preuaileth against the bit of either snake or adder. The heads burned & mixed with hony, and the same applied, doth remone the black and blew spots, and cause a faire colour.

cure

*times
roller*

*got worms
der
black & blew*

The

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

101

The Garlike eaten, putteth away the inward swelling of the body, *swelling*
softneth and openeth impostumes, and draweth forth matter, bring a *inward*
foze sodden, and applyed thereon.

If the heade be annoynted with the iuyce of Garlike, it killeth both *mits lice*
Lyce and Pittes. The Garlike also is drunke to greate purpose, with
the decoction of Organy (as Dioscorides witnesseth) against Lice and
Pittes of the heade.

The heades eaten do moue vrine, and are supposed to amende the de- *urine. kidney*
faultes of the kydneyes: and a cloude holden in the mouth, ceaseth the
toothache, proceeding of a colde cause. *toothache*

The Ashes of the Garlike heades, after the mixing with Hony, an- *hair*
noynted, stayeth the shedding of heare, in the same manner vsed amen- *spots of s*
deth the defaultes or spottes of the skin. If the ashes be strewed on foule *foul ulcers*
bleers, which are open, it speedily cureth them.

The ashes of the heades, after the diligent mixing with Honye and
May butter annoynted, doth in short time remoue the foule scabbes and *leapry*
Leaprie, and cleareth the skin, if the same be dayly exercised in the bath
or hotte house.

The Garlike tenderlye sodden and eaten, procureth a cleare voyce, *voice*
and recouereth an olde cough, and correcteth the stomacke. *cooled*
the same mightly dryeth by the moysture of the stomacke. *the cough & s*

If any shal afoze eate of the Garlik, he shal not be endamaged by the *venom*
byt of anye venomous worzme or Serpent, the Garlike brused and ap- *serp*
plyed on the bit, doth speedily cure it. *or cures*

And the same in these is maruellous (as writeth the skillful Serapio)
that although the heades eaten, doth harme the sound sight of the eyes, *eyes ill*
yet doe these comfozte and relieue the dulnesse of sighte, thorough the *good for*
moysture consisting in them. The boyled heades eaten with oyle and *letters*
salte, doe cure the mattering and breaking forth of whelkes, and re-
moue both pimples and tetteres. As well the rawe as boyled heads ea- *sodden*
ten, doe recouer an olde Tonghe: but the boyled heades eaten,
are farre more profitable than the rawe, and lyke wise the sodden,
than the rosted: and on suche wise to the voyce they doe more profite
and helpe. The person which shal afoze haue eaten sundrye Garlike *preservati*
heads, if bee after happen to drinke poyson, shal not be harmed by it.

The heades with the greene blades boyled in wine and drunke,
doth

doth not onely moue vaine, but procureth the Termes and draweth
downe the after burden, if the bellie afoze be annoynted with it: the like
also may a smoke of the Garlik procure, if a woman sitting in a hollow
Chaire, and couered close about with clothes, receiueth the fume.

The Garlike bzused with the fig tree leaues and Camomil floures,
by a like quantitie, and applyed in plaister forme, doth cure the bit of a
mad dog oz other beast.

The person which weakly digesteth meate eaten, through the cold-
nesse of the stomacke, shall finde great helpe through the sundry tymes
eating of the sodden heades with oyle and vynesger.

Praxagoras vsed the Garlike in wine, against the kings euil. Hippo-
crates supposeth that ylaster burden to be drawn down through the sit-
ting ouer the smoke, and Diocles, frensie persons they doth gretly helpe,
if they after the boyling shalbe eaten, and the same the droplic persons,
boyled with Centozie: and the Garlike eaten, stayeth the fluxe of the
belly, whych \bar{p} skilful report, the grene moze effectuouly to perfozme,
bzused and drunke in pure wine with Coliander.

For an old cough proceeding of a colde cause, let the soles of the feet,
paulmes of the handes, and chyne of the backe, be diligently annoynted
wyth the Barrowes greace, finely tempered with thre heades of Gar-
like cleane pilled.

The Garlyke eaten wyth freshe butter, oz applyed in playster
forme on the stomacke, doth in shorze tyme kyll the woormes in Chil-
dren.

The Garlike boyled wth vineger, and drunke wth water and Hony, expel-
leth the brode woormes in the bodye, and what other harmful creping
things in the bowels. The heades boyled with oyle, and applyed in
playster forme, doth cure the bit of venomous things, in what part so
euer the same happeneth.

The harmes and swellings of the bladder, are remoued with this
oyntment, if it be sundry times applyed without.

The Garlike boyled wyth Mylke, and eaten, doth heale the vlcers
of the Lungs.

The Garlike boyled with Centozie in wine, and sundry tymes
drunke, remoueth the droplic, gathered of a colde cause. The Garlike
bzused and myxed with Coliander, and on such wise taken with wine,
helpeth

helpeth the griefes of the Lungs, and difficultie of the vaine. The heads boyled and bused with Beaxes, and tempered either with oyle Olyue or oyle of Popple, and of the same an ointement made, remoueth headache, annoynted on the temples.

There is no better thing for the toothach proceeding of a colde cause than to wash and retayne, for a time, the decoction of the Garlike thre cloues bused in vineger, which undoubtedly ceaseth the paine.

The heads also boyled with vineger and Pitre, do remove the itche, and taken in a white broth, ceaseth the grieuous payne of the goyng often to the stoule. A Garlike heade after the boyling in sweete wyne, with a halfe Penny waight of Beniamine drunke, doth in short tyme expell the quartaine.

The same bused and mixed with freshe butter, profiteth very muche the pypes of Hennes and Cokes.

The person hardly makyng water, and subiecte to the stone, shall greatly be eased of the grieuous payne, by eating of Garlicke sundrye times.

The worthy Galen uttereth, that the heades tenderly boyled in two or thre waters, do remove the sourenesse of them, but these then yeelde a very small nourishment, in respecte of the rawe eaten wyth vineger.

*The inconueniences of Garlike out of
Plinie.*

The defaultes of the Garlike are (as Plinie writeth) that it dulleth the sight, causeth windinesse, harmeth the stomacke, and much at a time eaten, causeth thyrste.

So that for all causes it is better commended sodden than rawe, and boyled than rosted.

The Garlik boyled and rosted, brought to fine powder with Mastick & Pellitorie, if the mouth be washed with the same decoction, doth maruellously helpe the toothache.

The Garlike profiteth Craftes men, husbandmen, and the Fleumaticke, and those which for the moze part drinke water, and both vse colde meates, and hard of digestion.

The

The Garlike auayleth against the infection of waters, mutation of places, and other contagious ayres (which hastilie annoy) by the eating afoze of it, in such suspect places.

As touching the Affrica Garlike, the same maye serue vnto all the diseases and griefes in a manner, whyche tofoze are witten of the Garden Garlike.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of
Garlike.

The heades with the greene blades finely thredde oughte to bee distilled in the Canicular or dogge dayes, in a Tynne Tymbecke.

This distilled water, helpeth the swellings in the throte, if a linnen cloth wet in the same, be woꝝkmanly applyed, & drunke vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time, or gargelled so often in the mouth and throte, vntyl the patient be better amended.

The water drunke euery morning fasting, vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time, doth maruellously amende the greene sicknesse, and swelling of the Splene, being vsed for twelue or fourteene dayes space.

The water also drunk, profiteth vnto al the said sicknesse and griefes, which tofoze are bittered of the blade and roote.

What care and skil is requyred in the sowing and ordering, both of the Scalion and
Squill Dnyon.

Chap. 22.



The Scalyons better prosper and come by, being set than sowed, for when they are committed to the earth in the Seedes, the owner may not hope for a seemely groweth of them, before the seconde yeare. The owner may bestow y Scallions in wel dressed beds, frō y beginning of Nouēber, vnto the end of February, for to enjoy the proper yelde the next Spring following: and they require to bee likewise set in the ground, as afoze taught of the Garlik.

But

But they are to bee plucked vp to vse, before that the March violettess be in their full pride and flourish, for if these be longer suffered, as vnto the time of the perfit flourishing of the violettess, they are then founde feeble and wythered. And for to knowe when the Scallions are ripe, it behoueth the Gardener to marke whether the blades beneath be wythered, for on such wise scene, denoteth the ful ripenesse of them. And to possesse Scallions with bigge heades, it behoueth the Gardener, to bestowe rounde about the rootes soft Cow dung, and to water them often, which growen to a reasonable heigth, he must also treade downe and order as afoze vttered in the vsing of the Leeke.

The Squyl Onyon better commeth forwarde in the Garden, being set with the heade, than sown in the seede, for when the seedes are committed to the Earth, they yeelde slowlye their seemelye bushe and heades.

The owner maye bestowe the heades of the Squyll Onyons in well laboured and dressed Beddes, so that the ground bee of a drye nature, and tending vnto a Saltnesse, whether grauellie or Sandie, for they desire a like diligence to be bestowed on them, as is afoze vttered of the Onyon and Garlike.

The auncient and latter wryters reporte, that there are two kyndes of the Squil Onion, as the Male and female, the Male yelving white leaues, and the female blacke. This strong by nature, will continue in the hanging vp (in a shadowie place) a long time greene, and it lightly groweth (as *Theophrastus* writeth) bestowed in drye Earth, & speedily shooteth vp to a heigth, it keepeth frutes to be preserved, especially Pomegranates, the stalkes afoze broken off: and this is sayde to beare floure thrice in a yere, foreshewing by it, the three seasons of committing seedes to the Earth, as the first tyme of bearing floures, to signifie the first tyme of plowing, the seconde time of floure bearing, the seconde time: the thirde, the last time: for how many times these appeare, euē so often is the Earth accustomed to be laboured.

The floure also of the Squil Onyon (as *Beritius* writeth) shooting vp in a straight stemme, if so be it doth not hastily wyther, signifieth the large or plentiful yeelde of frutes.

The Phisicke helpes both of the Scallion and Squil
Onion.

As touchyng the benefite of the Scallions, there is no other ayde nor profite to be hoped after, sauing that these yeelde a moze delight to the mouth, than the helth of the body, for the Scallions serue to no other purpose, than to styre bype or moue persons vnto the veneriall act.

The Squyll Onyon hath the vertue of heatyng in the seconde degree, and cuttyng especiallye of the toughe matter in the stomacke.

The Squyll Onyon bled rawe, is verye hurtful to the body, especially to the inwarde members or partes, for which cause, the Squyll Onyon is not inwardly to be taken, except they afoze be either roasted or boyled, or by some other maner prepared.

The worthiest force of the same in Medicines is, by sharpning it especially with byneger, for whyche cause (being so prepared) named the Squilitike byneger, the making of whyche is after thys manner.

Take the heades cleane pilled from the outwarde skynnes, those (after the shredding) hang in a Sunnye place, being styched through wyth small Packthreed (in suche manner) that the partes bee a pretty dyffance asunder, whych like handled, let hang for xl. days space.

The dye peeces after bestowe into a Hogs heade of mosse sharpe vineger, but in suche manner, that these of no parte touch the vessell. The Hogs heade after couered so close, that no vapours maye breath forth, and set into the hotte Sunne.

After the xlvij. daye, let the vessell be lift vp, and the pieces taken forthe, whyche done, the owner shall then possesse a mosse sharpe vineger.

There are others, whych make the Squiliticke wyne after thys maner: y pieces of it shred, they bestow into a vessell of wine new made (y being put in) it may on such wise heate together, & they vse this wine to those purposes, as the vineger.

The Phylsicke commodities of the Squill Onyon are (as the learned Constantyne, in hys booke *de gradibus* uttereth) to amende the
proprie

droppe persons, suche fetching the winde hardely, the defaultes of the Liuer and Mylet proceeding of clammy humours.

The persons sicke of the Ague, and hauing exulcerations or soares wythin the bodye, oughte to refrayne the taking of the Squyliticke vineger. For the Squiliticke vineger or wyne, purgeth grosse scume, and corrodeth, procureth the going to the stowe, and byrne, and causeth homyting.

The Squil Onyon (after the minde of Dioscorides) is rosted after thys manner, thys wrought in Masse or Clay sette into an Ouen, or covered wyth coles, vntyll the paste or crust about it bee sufficiently baked, which drawen or taken forth, if the heade be yet not sufficiently softened, then after the covering of it wyth paste, the seconde tyme, and set in an Ouen, bake the same througely.

The Onyons are also kindly baked or rosted in an Earthen potte, the mouth well stopped wyth dowe or course paste, and sette into the Ouen.

Thys besides cut into rounde pieces, and after the slitching througely wyth Backtheede, that these be a pretty distaunce asunder, hang in the ayre from the Sunne beames, for on such wise haaded, it serueth to the makynge of the Dyle, vineger, and wine.

The singular Dioscorides teacheth the manner of boylng the Squyll Onyon, after thys sorte: Take the middle partes (the outwarde skynnes pylled awaye) whiche after the flyeing into partes and boyled, throwe the firste water forth, on whiche poure other water, boylng in lyke condition, and thys so often doe, vntill no moze bytternesse nor tartnesse in the water be felte: after these, the flyces hanged bype, and dyed in the shadoine, as aboue vttered, whych done, if halfe a dramme of the fine powder bee sucked downe wyth Honye, the same amendeth the long continuance of the hard fetchyng of breath, an olde coughe, and the griefes both of the Lyuer and Mylet, yea the droppe and Jaundise. The lyke worketh the Squiliticke bynegger, and the same expelleth wormes, and other corruptions in the bodie.

The Oximel made of the Squiliticke bynegger, expelleth Malancholie, remoueth the Apoplexie & falling sicknes breaketh & sendeth forth the stone, the same also purgeth the Matrice of Clammye humours, and helpeth

the ache in the Hippes. The Squilliticke vineger fastneth the teeth, by sundrye tymes washing and rubbing of them with it, and amendeth a stinking breath.

The same droppd into the eares, remoueth the clammye humours hyndering the hearing. The oyle in which the Squil Onion shal be steeped, anoynted on places, putteth awaye wartes, and cureth both the choppes & cleftes of the feete: the same annoynted on moyst or running scabbes, healeth; or at the least correcteth them, putteth away the danger of the heade, and profiteth annoynted on the bit of Serpents, and other venemous woormes.

The Squil Onyon contayneth in it an Oyle whych is blacke: this oyle tempered with Hony, and annoynted on a baloe place, procureth heare to grow. The Squillitike vineger holdē in the mouth, amendeth the corrupted and soule gummies. The same bled, procureth a clearer sight of the eyes, healthful and profitable it is to the griefes of the sides and stomacke, if a little be taken twice a day, but hastily drunke down, it ouercommeth the partie for a whyle.

The Squilliticke Onyon boyled in wine & drunk, expelleth al the inward diseases of the bodie, and helpeth especially a hot and corrupt Liver.

The Squil Onyon prepared in the aboucsayde manner, and boyled with Wormewood and Waslicke in water and vineger, and sweetened wyth Sugar helpeth vnto the stopping of the Luyer and Myle, recouereth the kings euil & dropse, myghtily causeth vyne, draweth down the termes, and expelleth the dead yongling. If Mice happē to drinke of the water, in which the Squilliticke Onyon shal be steeped for a night, they sone after dye.

The distilled water of the Squil Onion, mixed with meale whiche Mice willingly eate, and bestowed in suche places where they haunte, doth in short time kil those which eate of the same.

What care and skill is requyred in the preparing and
ordering of the Garden Saffron.

Chap. 23.



As touching the Garden Saffrone, it togeth to bee bestowed in a meane and chalkie grounde, and euer-
more well laboured, and it may very well be sette in
the beddes, where Onions haue bene newly plucked
bp. The Saffron refuseth waterynge and moysture,
for whiche cause the heades oughte to be set in beddes
(betwene which) furrowes made, that these may receiue the moisture
falling, whiche they greatly feare. Besides these, the heades are muche
endamaged throughe the resorte of Mice and Moles, whiche greatlye
couet to feede on the rootes or Onions of the Saffron.

The remedies against these two noyouse Beastes, are fully taught
in my firste parte, whiche the reader maye resorte vnto.

The heades are rather to be bestowed in the Earth, than the Seedes,
in that the Seedes (after the committing to the Earth) prosper not.

The heades are to be sette on ridges, in the month of Aprill or May,
and the heades layd on a heape, to lye and wither in the shadowe from
the Sun beames, for the space of eight days before, whiche done, to set
them with the hearie rootes in the Earth well laboured and dressed, and
a lengthe one by an other, well halfe a hande breadth asunder, and thre
fingers deepe. Certain there are which will them to be set for the better
yeelde, after the middes of Auguste, vnto the middle of September, let-
ting these so to remaine for two or thre yeares, and that euery yeare
in the month of Aprill and May the leaues or blades then dry, to break
off orderly, the other prospering to weede aboute, and to raise the earth
after, two fingers deepe, but in suche manner, that the heades bee not
touched.

After that the hearbes be sufficiently densed, when as the flowers be
withered and deade, especiallye in Auguste. and towards Baruelst, whi-
che flourish not aboute a moneth, then these are to bee gathered in the
morning after Sunne rising, and after the drying by a gentle fire to be
kepte togyther in bagges of leather, in a close and drye place.

And this one thing as maruellous, is worthy to be noted, that the
roote or Onion standyng quite oute of the Earth, yeeldeth not wryth-

Na. ii.

standyng

standing the proper floure of continuance but a daye or two after the full opening, at the season of the yeare: but the heade afterwarde (as depriued of nourishment) withereth and rotteth.

The blades be freshe and greene all the winter throughe, in that the heades be full of iuice, and sufficient strong to endure the colde season. When the Saffron is set, and in the thirde yeare digged by, there are founde aboute eche heade five or sixe heades growing, and ioyned together wythin the Earthe.

The beste Saffron is the same, which is freshe and newe, and excelleth in the goodnesse of coloure, in such maner, that the toppes in whiche the Seedes are contained be white, and mixed with a rednesse: the chiue also is not lightly brokē, and rubbed in the hand, coloureth the skin, and is in fauour comfortable, wyth a gentle sharpnesse. And this is named the Orientall Saffron.

The phisicke benefits and helps of the Saffron.

The Saffron hath the proprietie of heating in the seconde, and drying in the firste degree, as *Aegineta* witnesseth. The Saffron endureth for five yeares in perfecte strength, being close kepte in a leather bag, and set in a drye place.

Take a scruple of good Saffron, or the third part of a dramme, and halfe a graine waighte of pure muske, this mixed together with the best and hotte wine, drinke fasting, for it is a singular remedy agaynst the harde fetching of breath, of what cause soeuer the same shal happen.

The Saffron procureth a freshe and faire coloure to the drinkers of it, it comforteth the harte: purgeth and causeth healthfull bloude, and remoueth poysons from the heart. Taken in meate, it causeth a long and easie breathing and helpeth the *Asthma*.

Agaynst the infection and plague inwards, manye after the torrying of the Saffron, *Triacle* and *Mustarde* Seede, in an emptye eggeshell close stopp'd, doe make an electuarie, wyth other spices adioyned, whyche after the takyng expelleth the poyson or infection by sweates.

The vse of it profiteth impostumes in the breast, & those that be short winded, it amendeth the milke, moueth the venereall acce, and causeth
vrine,

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

111

brine, this also anaileth agaynste the behemente aking and paynes of the heade if suche a playster bee made wyth the same: take of Saffron Gumme, Arabicke, Euphorbium, and Myrre, of eche a like waight, these after the finely working to powder, and tempering with the white of an egge, applye in playster forme to the foreheade, for this wythout doubt anaileth.

The Saffrone taken either in meate oz drinke, procureth brine, and the Termes: this also amenoeth the yelowwe Jaundise, drunke especially with sweete Wine oz Halmfey: this giuen besides to an vlcered breaste, stomacke, liuer, lungs, kidneyes, and bladder, greatly profiteth.

For the grieuouse paine of the Goute, take a quantitie of Saffrone, which with the yolke of eggs, oyle of roses, and rose water, an ointment made, apply with a fether on the griued place: the Saffron with crums of white breade and milke, after the boyling togyther, applyed in the forme of a pulstise, on swellings, impostumes, and vlcers, doeth greatly assuage both the swelling and pain, yea nightily softeneth and breaketh impostumes.

If with Opium, Barley meate, milke and the white of an egge, an ointment be made after arte, and annointed on any painefull and soze place, it doth assuage the griefs in shorthe time. The Saffron (as *vitalis* writeth) doth greatly amend the feebling of the hart, and weaknesse of stomacke. The saffron comfirteth palsey members, and softneth the hardnesse of partes: for the which cause, the same named *Oricrocie*, is right profitable. The Saffron remoueth the grieefe of the eyes, eyther of blonde oz other blemishe, if with rose leaues broughte to powder, and mixed with the yolke of an egge, the same be applyed in playster forme on a linnen clothe to the eye. The Saffron remoueth all swellings and griefes of the eyes, if the same be especially mixed wyth wine, and applyed in plaister forme.

The Saffron is profitable mixed with womans milke and annointed, for the distilling of the eyes. The Saffron remoueth drunkennesse, drunke with Cuite. The person also which shall drinke the powder of Saffron in wine, shall not bee overcome by drinkyng. This besides is very profitable for remedies of the eares.

What

What skill care and diligence is requyred in the workmanly
sowing and ordering of the Rauewes.

Chap. 24.



He rauewes and Turnups are sowed after one maner, in earth well tounred vp, and orderly dressed, or if the ox ner will in carable grounde, and will indure in a manner any ayre: yet these desire a drye grounde, rather leane and gravellye and diligently turned bype.

The seeds wel prosper, bestowed in a fine powdered earth, wel laboured aloze: and to possesse faire Rauewes, lette not the Seedes be aboute three yeares olde: for being elder, the Seedes runne into Colewortes. If the plantes in the coming by appeare too thicke together, the owner may plucke them by, and lette them thinner in other well dressed places. These also in the growing by, oughte diligently to be weeded and the Earthe to be digged aboute, and lette the greater and faster still growe, to possesse theye Seedes, whyche in the moneth of Auguste, diligently bestowe in a well laboured Earthe.

To committe Seedes to the Earthe the owner oughte to stay vntill the grounde be well moistned with showers, for bestowed soone after, they prosper and come the speedier by: But the owner or Gardner ought in any case to take heede, that he bestowe not the seedes in a shadowye place, for the shadowie places are disagreeable and hurtful to the plants, although the grounde be good fertill and well laboured.

The property many tymes of the grounde doth alter the Rauewe into a Turnupe, and the Turnupe into a Rauewe.

The owner ought to gather the Rauewes in the moneth of Nouember: and to possesse them all the winter time, he muste burye the rootes in Sande lying in a seller, that hee maye not onlye eate of them in the Winter tyme, but all the Lente throughe.

The worthier Rauewes be those, which are rather long, and as they were crisped, and not big, and possessyng fewe rootes, at the moste but one seemely roote, and the same straight and sharpe downward.

There be which make a singular composition of the Rauewes, with Radithe rootes, a little Salte, Hony, Mustarde, delectabler spices, and Vineger: yea the same may be made wythout spices, bothe wholsome and profittable.

The

The Phisicke benefits of the *Nauewes*.

The worthy *Galen* reporteth the *Nauewe* to be hotte in the seconde degree, and moiste in the first.

The *Nauewes* tenderly boyled, do nourishe much, yet euilly or hardly digested, and they make solte fleshe, and the same puffed vp, yet this lesse than the *Turnup*, who afoze oughte to bee boyled in water, and that firste water after the boyling poured foz the, then into a second water bestowed, diligently boyle them, foz the hardenesse of their substance, will well be tempered, and meancly ingender a nourishment betwene good and euill.

The *Nauewes* whiche are not throughly boyled, doe euilly digeste, and procure a windinesse in the body, besides a stoppyng of the veynes, and naturall powers: foz which cause, these yeeld a moze commuditye to the stomacke, and digeste better, beyng twice boyled in faire water, and shifted a thirde time into a moiste fatte brothe, where boyled vnto a sufficiente tenderues, and then eaten, there be which boile them a thirde time in newe Cow milke, foz the better digesting.

The *Seedes* confected wyth Sugar, and eaten, encrease Sperme in man. But the *Seedes* brused and druncke, doe especiallye auaille against poysons, foz the which cause, these are profytable ministred with *Triacle*.

What care and skill is requyred in the sowing and rightly ordering of the *Rape* and *Turnup*. Chap. 25.

The *Rapes* be not muche differing from the *Nauewes* and *Turnups*, sauing that these bee bigger, and sweete in the eating. Foze the *Rapes* or *Turneps* be muche greater, and in the eating pleasanter than the *Nauewes*: The *Rapes* require a like ordyng and dresyng of the earthe, as afoze vttered of the *Nauewe*, whiche foz trouth ought to bee rather sowed in the Moneth of September, than in any other tyme, in a moyste Earth, well duned, diligently turned in and dressed: foz by that meanes they prosper and come the better fozwarde, and are caused to bee sayrer, tenderer, bigger, and sweeter of taste thorough the colde season

folowing, like as the hoarie frostes, snowe, and colde mistes, than in the drye and warme season of the yere.

After these be come by, and ready to bee remoued, the owner muste carefully see vnto, that the leaues bee not gnawen nryther of spiders, nor of any other vermin or worms. & for the auoiding of like annoyance it shall be profitable for the Gardener (well a daye before the committing of the Seedes to the Earth) to mire the Seedes with the pouder or dust of planke boydes, or rather with the soote of a chimney, whyche after wette wyth water, to the ende the Seedes may receyue some moiffure, and being thus ordered, bestowe the whole togyther in the Earthe the nexte day folowing.

The skillfull Neapolitane Rutilius reporteth that the Rape or Turnep (as the Rauew) prospereth vnder euery aire, and desireth to be bestowed in a fat and loose earthe, and the same so loose, that it in a manner falleth to pouder, whereby the Seedes may prosper, and come the speedier forward.

The seedes also are to be bestowed with fine pondred Earthe, to the ende the plantes may not come by too thicke togyther. about the ende of July, vnto the middes of September: and if raine happen not the daye before, then the day folowing, moisten the grounde with water gently spynkled vpon.

If the seedes committed to the Earth be bestowed thinn, the plants in the comming by (by diligence of the Gardener) will encrease the bigger, for whiche cause, where the plants grow thicke togyther, and these come to some strength, the owner may plucke by sandy, and bestowe those a good distance asynder, whereby they growe the bigger in roote.

And for the better furtheraunce of their growth the owner shall sundry times water and weede about the plants. The seedes may be sown in the open felde, and where Cozne growe, if so be the grounde be diligently plowed, and the rootes weeded forth, these after the bestowyng in the Earthe, may the owner only couer with the harrowe or rake, because the seedes lye shallow on the ground.

The Seedes ioy in an open felde, far from the shadowe of Trees, in that the selyng vnder shadow be muche harmed: if the owner minde to commit Seedes to the earth in a drye season, he may then bestow them in some well dressed place being moiffe and shadowie, thicke togyther
after

after the maner of the Colewozte.

After this, when the plantes be well growen vp, and the earthe sufficiently moistned with shoures, the owner maye remoue and sette the plantes in larger places well dyessed, from the ende of August vnto the entring of the Sunne into *Libra* or middle of September.

The Rapes to serue in the winter time, oughte to be gathered in the moneth of October, and those whiche are the fairest, by plucking away the outward leaues, may be set againe in well dunged and dyessed earth to yeelde Seedes the Sommer following.

And to preserve the Rape or Turnep rootes, to serue the Winter and Lente time, the owner may worke after this maner, by washing first the rootes, and these raw, besfowe in rankes one vppon another, and in eche rank strew salt, fennell seedes, and sauerie, or only couer them with salte, close couched, and on suche wise letting: these remayne for eyghte dayes, poure so muche faire water vppon, as will well couer them: Whiche done, lette the vessell stande in some vaulte or Seller, to serue for the aboue saide times, or longer if the owner will, if so be he fill by the vessell, when these lye bare and drye. These hitherto *Ruellius* in his instructions of husbandry.

This one thing is maruellous and worthy the noting, so small a seede to encrease in roote, to suche a bignesse as wee manye tymes see them, of which the like hath bene scene to haue wayed thirtie, yea fortie pounce weighte, to the admiration of many.

The owner oughte especially to take heed, that the seedes to be committed to the Earthe, be not aboue thre yeares olde. For the grounde otherwise of the Rapes, will change and bring forth Colewoztes.

For to enjoy faire and big rootes, let the owner new sette those rootes which be growen vnto a finger bignesse, wel a span distant one from the other. Whiche done, and these somewhat moze growen, the owner ought to treade downe with the fote, and diligentlye couer the heades thicke with Earthe, whereby the Juice of the leaues and stalkes may runne to the encreasing of the rootes.

The rootes after the gathering in the moneth of Nouember, maye likewise be preserved, to serue the Winter and Lente time, as afoze is vttered of the *Paucare*.

The phisicke vertues and helpes of the Rapes.

The Rapes heate in the seconde degree, and moisten in the firste: these cause many humoures, hardely digeste, and encrease muche winde. The sowen Rapes are harde of digestion: whyche notwithstanding boyled doe swell the bellye, and encrease humours in the body.

The Rapes haue a maruellous propertie in harping the sighte, as the singular *Auerrois* writeth: Yet these throughtlye boyled, as I afoze vttered to be done by the *Paucwes*, doe yeelde a nourishment, and are profitable to the body: contrariwise these eaten rawe or not wel boyled, doe hardely digeste, cause winde in the body, and moulethe the stomacke.

The Rape seedes bled in the steede of *Triacle*, recouereth and helpeth popsoning. if any hauing druncke or eaten popson, shal take the seedes brused in water and honye, this of experience knowen, representeth or abateth the force of the poison, that the same can not harme.

The Rape or Turnup roots conficted with vineger, doth coole and ingender winde, yet these extinguishe the hot and drye bloude, of whiche moste greate and perillous sicknesses are caused. The rootes and seedes eaten doe stirre and moue the venereal affe.

They are profitable to helth, being eaten after the third boyling, and if any foule arayed with scabs, whych represent the kinde of a *Leaprie*, do wash al the body with the water in which the Rape seedes shall afoze be boyled, it doth w the same cause in Morze time a fairer & clearer skin. The rape roots boyled in *May* butter, after the tender seething, eatē with a little salte, doe loose the breaste: the decoction of them taken, ceaseth a drye cough. boyled with oyle *Oliue*, and eaten with pepper and a little salte, doe helpe digestion. The rootes daily eaten, do engender grosse humoures, for whiche cause greatly misliked of *Democritus*, to be vled for a proper sustenance.

The decoction or broth of the roots tenderly boyled, applied on pallsie members, the hot *Foute*, and kided heeles, do speedilye amend and helpe these: if any in the side of the roote after the making of a hole, doe bestow in it the oile of roses, and vnwrought ware, and after the tender roastyng vnder hotte embers, doe applye the same in vlcered or soze kibes,

kybes, it shal in short time cure them.

The benefites of the distilled water of Rapes.

The Garden Rape or Turnep, both leaues and rootes shced, ought to be distilled about the ende of June, in a Tinne Lymbecke.

This water preuayleth against the galling of members, if those bee dayly washed and supled with the same, and that a linnen cloth wet in it, be applyed twice or thrice a day.

This helpeth any burning or scalding, if the same be washed with it, but after a crust gathered on the place, the same will in no manner bee remoued, but through the dayly washing of it with this water, whiche in the ende perfectly cureth the soze.

The distilled water of the putrified Rapes, applyed often hot with a linnen cloth wet in it, doth greatly profit the swelling and sozes of the feete, caused of colde.

What skill and diligence is required with the secretes to be learned in the sowing and ordering of the Radish.

Chap. 26.



The Garden Radish with vs, is better knownen, than I with pen can vtter the discription of the same, for in a maner euery person, aswel the rich, as the poore, the Cytizen as Countreyman, when their stomacke is slacke or yzketh at meate, they then to procure an appetite to feeding by the same roote, by cutting y rootes eyther into a length (on eche side) or into round slyces, do workmanly season them with salte, beating them for the more delight to the mouth, betweene two dishes, supposing a more tendernesse caused to the rootes, through the like doying: whole care and diligence in the bestowing of it in the Earth, oughte (after the minde of Columella) to bee after this manner, that the beddes, befoze the bestowing of the seedes, be wel labored, and workmanly turned in with dung, and when the rootes be grown to some bignesse, then the Earthe to bee raysed and diligentely heaped aboute them, for if the rootes shall bee naked or lye bare of Earthe, that both the Sunne and ayze beate vppon them, then wyll they

they become, in their further growth, both harde and hollow like to the *Mullaine*, as *Plinie* reporteth, whyche prescribeth to these, both a loose and moist Earth.

The worthy *Rutilius* (in his instructions of Husbandrye) uttereth, that the Radishes refuse a harde, Sandie and Grauellie grounde, and do ioy in the moisture of the ayre: besides, these ought to bee sown in Beddes a good distaunce asunder, and the Earth deepe digged after a late or new rayne fallen, excepte the place by happye shal be moist, and soone watered.

The Seedes committed to the Earth, ought immediatly (and with dyligence, to bee couered lighte wyth the Rake, and neyther dung bestowed within, nor strawed vpon the Beddes (although *Columella* otherwise willeth) but only chaffe of Corne, as after shall further be vttered.

The skilfull practised in Garden matters reporte, that these better prosper being orderly sette, than curiously sown and that these to bee bestowed in the Earth, as both sown and sette, at two tymes of the yeare, as in the moneth of Februarie, and beginning of Marche, if the owner woulde enioy the rootes tymely, and in August vnto the middes of September, if the owner woulde enioy them much sooner: and these then bestowed in the Earth, are without doute farre better, for as much as the Radishe in the colde season, groweth and encreaseth especiallye in the roote, and is the same time tenderer, wheras the plants otherwise in the sayre and warme season, runne by into a leafe and stemme. Yet thys manner of trauaile, to possesse them in the sharpe winter, is little in vse with vs. by cause the Radishe can ill abyde the bytter ayre, which once bytten and tapynted with the frostes either wythereth, or soone after dieth, yet the learned *Plinie* wytyng of the Radissh uttereth the same to ioye somuch in the colde ayre, that in Germanye hath sometymes bin scene a Radissh, which grew in cōpasse so big as an infants middle.

The skilfull *Aristomachus* (in hys learned instructions of Husbandrye) wylleth that the leaues of the Radishe in the wynter tyme bee broken off, and throwen awaye, and to heape the Earth high about them, leaste puddles of water doe stande in the Beddes: for the rootes on such wise increase, and be bigge in the Sommer tyme.

Howsoever the rootes shall bee handled, certayne it is, that the colde

ayze and frosts do increase and sweeten the rootes (as afoze bittered of the Rape) if so be they maye continue the wynter tyme: for the colde ayze conuerteth the increasement into the rootes, and not into y^e leaues, although that those (as *Theophrastus* bittereth) do waxe then harde, in many places.

The rootes are caused to growe the sweeter in eatyng, and more delectable in taste, if the leaues be broken off (as *Plinie* hath noted) before the Radishes shoute vpon into a stemme.

And the lease of the Radische, howe muche the smaller the same shall be, euen somuche the tenderer and delectabler roote wyll it yelde, whyche by watering with a Salte Lycoure or Pickell, causeth to breath forth the bytternesse quite, if any subrest or be in the roote.

As the lyke *Plinie* wrote, that the Radische to bee fedde, yea and willed the rootes, for the tenderesse, to bee often watered with Pickle, or salte water.

The Egyptians watered with y^e Pytre, to the end the rootes might be commendabler in sweetenesse and delight to the mouth, which possesse a Cartilage and thicke rynde, to these, in many rootes, sharpe in taste, yet delectable in the eating, which part left bare about the ground becommeth toughe and harde, through the occasion afoze bittered, and hollow (like to the Mushrom) vnlesse they be wel couered aboute wyth light Earth.

There are Radishes supposed to be of a Feminine kynde whych bee so sharpe, and these possesse smaller leaues, and to the eye be a fayrer greene, as *Rutilius* bittereth of them.

If the owner couete to enioy sweete rootes in taste, then after the counsel and minde of the singular Florentine, let hym steepe the Seeds for two dayes before, in either water and Hony, or Cuyte, or else Suggered water, and these dreyed in the shadowe, to commit them orderlye to the Earth.

If the Gardener desire to possesse fayre and greate rootes, let him (after the minde of the Neapolitane *Rutilius*) when the rootes bee growen to some bignesse, plucke away all the leaues, sauing two within to growe still, which done, couer the Earth often ouer the heades, whereby the iuyce may the more run to the rootes, in causing them to growe the sweeter and pleasanter.

A like experience in causing the roote to become maruellous big, doth Plinie skilfully utter and teache, after this manner, by taking a greate dyble, with the whiche making a hole in the Earthe well fixe fingers deepe, fillit vp with fresh Chaffe, after bestow a seede of the Radish with dang & light erth ouer the mouth, covering the same in like maner euen with the Earthe, these performed, the roote will growe and increase vnto the bignesse of the hole.

The skilfull practicioners reporte, that the goodnesse of the Radish is knowne by the leaues, which the sweeter they be (after the manner) so muche the tenderer and moze pleasaunt are the rootes in the eating, the like teacheth oz sheweth the cynde, which the thinner y^e same is, so much the delectabler is the roote in tast of the mouth.

The thinne bestowing of the Seedes in wel drested beds, from the ende of August vnto the middes of September, and after the comming by diligently weeded about with the leaues broken off, the light Earthe covered about, and often watered with salt water, do procure the rootes not only to waxe, oz growe the bigger, but tenderer and sweeter in the eating, for as much as the salte pickle very much abateth the bitterness consisting in them, as by a like we customably see, that these bee eaten with vineger and salte.

And the plantes better prosper, comming by in an open ayre, than bestowed in a shadowie place, where in the increase, the rootes be much hyndered.

If the owner happen to commit seedes to the Earthe in a drye season, let them be sowne the thicker in beddes, and if the same may be, in a moyste grounde lightly watered.

The plantes grown to a reasonable height about the Earthe, and y^e houres haue moistned the grounde a day before, the plantes may then be remoued, and set into beddes well laboured and workmanly drested, which by diligence bestowed, growe the bigger and pleasaunter in the eating.

That the Radishes maye not bee harmed with the Garden fleas, Theophrastus willety to sowe in the Beddes among them, the pulle named *Ernum*.

Other singular helps for the most Hearbes, may bee learned in my first part: which I haue gathered for y^e most part out of antient writers.

Here

Here is not to be ouerpasse, that in Radishes a bitterneffe consisteth according to the thicke of the rynde, as the woorthye *Plinie* vttereth, which writeth that these also do offende the teeth, by blunting or setting them an edge.)

But in this place commeth to mynde, a secrete very profitable, and to bee esteemed with vinteners, whiche the Authour freely vttereth to them.

If the vintener cutteth a Radishe into slyces, and bestoweth those pieces in a vessel of corrupt wine, it doth in short time draw al^l euil sa- uoure and lothsomnesse (if any such consisteth in the wine) and to these the tartnesse of it, like reciueth, which if the rote be not able to ridde and drawe quite forth this default, let the same immediately be taken forth (and if neede shall require) put in a fresh rote like ordered. For thys no doubt hath often bene proued, and profited many by vnderstanding of the secrete.

This no doubt is a secrete very marvellous, that the Radishe in no wise agreeth to be placed or growe nigh to the vine, for the deadlye hatred between them, in somuch that the Vyne nere growing, turneth or windeth backe with the Braunches, as mightlye discayingning and hating the Radishe growing fast by: If we may credite the learned *Plinie*, *Galen*, and the Neapolitane *Rutilius*, whiche seeme to haue dili- gently noted the same.

And the reason they repozte to be like as afoze vttered of the agree- ment of the Colewortz with the vyne, whych is, through the hyp dis- cord of natures consisting in them, so that if the places were changed, yf for all the remouing, will they in no manner ioyn together.

Of whiche *Androcodes* affirmed the Radishe and Colewortz, to be a singular remedie against drunkennesse, so that the auncient in Greece, commonly ioined and matched the drinking of wine, with the Radish, as I afoze vttered in the Chapter of the Colewortz, so that no manerl it is, if these bee vsed so common.

The Radishe in time past hath bene of suche accompte, and so wor- thily esteemed, that *Moschion* the Greeke wrote a large pamphlet of the woorthy prayles of the same: yea the Radishe befoze other meates, was so preferred in Greece, that at *Delphos* in the Temple of *Appollo*, the Radishe was esteemed as Golde, the Beete as Siluer, and the Rape

o? Turnup as Leade.

The Radish also is sayde to polishe very fayre the yuorie, and buried in a heape of salte, doth alter and reducey same into a watery pickle.

The Radish to conclude, in the removing and setting again, loseth the sharpnesse resting in it, and this hath a singular delight in the rinde, so that the same bee newe gathered and not too olde of growth, therefore by the example of many seldome eaten, do vnadvisedly refuse and omitt the vsing of it.

And drawing to an ende, I thinke it righte profitable to utter the making of vineger with the Radish, as the learned Petrus Cnscentius (in his woork of Husbandry) hath noted the same. The rootes of the Radish (sayth he) being dyed and brought to fyne powder, and bestowed into a vessel which hath wyne in it, let stande to fetle (after the well laboring and mixing together) for certayne dayes: which done, the owner shal enjoy a Radish vineger, very laudable and much commended for the dissolving and walking of the stone in the kidneyes, and many other paynful grieues.

*The Phisicke benefites and helpes of the
Radish.*

The Garden Radish (after the mynde of the learned, heateth in the thirde degree, and dyeth in the seconde, but the wilde Radish in phisicke causes, is more effectuou.

This one incommoditie (among the physicke helpes) doth the Radish possesse, which is, that it procureth many tymes belching, after the eating at Supper: for a remedye of this annoyauce or incommoditie, may bee or thee incontinent eat, certaine bzaunches of Foye, Tyme, or Organy, or eate the roote with pure Oyle.

And for thys one incommoditie ioyned wyth it, the roote yeeldeth a marvellous number of benefites, for the health and ease of persons.

Here further learne, the other incommodities wrytten by the wise, whiche are, that the Radish eaten, eyther befoze or after meales, doth cause wynde, the resting of the stomacke, dulleth the brayue, eyes, and reason.

The singular Greeke Florentinus (in his instructions of Husbandry) wryteth,

Wylteth, that the Radish doth profit very muche the Fleumaticke, and marvellously helpeth the stone in the kidneys, and stopping of the v-
rine by Grauell: If any especially boyle the rinde with white wine and
water, and drincketh the same morning and evening, or the rynde of the
Radish byyled and strayned, and drunke fasting in the morning, and
that the patient shall perseuer or continue wyth the same for certayne
dayes.

The frethe rynde after the sleeping in white wine for eight houres
drunk with a fourth part of the powder of Milder kernels, like an alleth.

The Radish taken fasting in the morning, with warme water pre-
pared, procureth voimtyng, for whiche matter, the Physicians rather
appointe the seedes boyled, than the roote. If the roote be eaten wyth oyle
Olive, it stayeth the belchings of the stomacke: whiche are wonte to
bee caused by the same, in that the oyle suffereth not such winde to rise.

The iuice drunke with Cuite, cureth the kings euil, and drunke with
water and Hony, amendeth the cough, whiche on such wise ministred,
doth helpe those fetchyng the winde short and painefullye.

The whole substance of the roote, so muche auayleth agaynst
poyson, that takyng the same fastyng, it shall nothyng harme the
creature.

And the handes annoynted with the iuice of the Radishe, as afoze
uttered in my first part, may handle Serpents without feare.

The iuice of the Radishe dropped into the eares, doth speedily a-
swage the winde and noyse in them, the same drunke with water and
Hony, recouereth the Jaundise. The leaues boyled in porredge in steed
of Colewortes, and eaten sundry times, amendeth the stoppings of the
Liver and Splete.

The seedes byyled and given wyth white wine, is right profitable a-
gainst all sortes of poysons, and other dangerous diseases.

And if any by a punishmente, receyue grievous strokes and spottes
by whypping, by byusing, and applying the Radish on the places, shall
speedily cure them.

The same also cleareth scarres and reduceth wanne spottes vnto
the perfite colours, and remoueth the pimples in the face: this besides de-
liuereth the quartayne Ague, if the same be dayly given by the way of a
pomite, at the coming of the fit.

The iuyce of Radish boyled wyth Hony, and after the adding of a little vineger, the same strayned and drunke, profiteth against the quartaine ague, and stopping of the Spyle.

The Radish applyed in ploister forme, deliuereth the water betwene the skinnie, and helpeth a hard and swollen Splene, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

The Radish well digesteth, being eaten wyth meate at Supper, for it heateth the stomacke, yet the same causeth a strong breath, by sleeping sone after meate.

The Seedes after the brusyng drunke wyth whyte wyne, doe cause vyne, and drunke wyth vyneger, aswageth the swelling of the Spyle.

The iuyce annoynted on olde bleers, both cleareth, and cateth awaye the Canker in them, the lyke perfourmeth the powder of the roote.

The Radish boyled with Mulce water or Hony and water, and drunke warme, amendeth an olde cough: it remoueth the clammy flume of the breaste, by spitting vp, in the dayly drynbyng for certain dayes.

The frische ryndes of the Radish well brused and taken with vineger and Hony procureth the patient to vomite, the like perfourmeth the Seedes, drunke warme with water.

The Seedes haue a singular propertie in expellyng, for which reason, these are right profitable to them hauing eaten Mushionics, which they can not dygest.

If a round slyce of the Radish be applyed on the nayl, it doth speedely ceasse the grypings in women, as the skillfull Hippocrates wytteth.

The often eating of the Radish, procureth plentye of Spylke to women gynning sucke and Purles.

The iuyce of the roote drunke with Hony, sendeth down y Termes, and expelleth the wormes in the bellie: the iuyce gargelled wyth Hony and vineger, aswageth the swelling in the throte.

The commended helps of the distilled water of the Radishe.

The roote finely sliced in the beginning of September, ought to be distilled in a Tin Limbecke, or rather glasse bodye in Balneo Maria. The distilled water of Radishe drunke morning and euening vnto the quantitie of thzee ounces at a tyme, healeth the digestion of the stomacke, the kings euill, and killeth the woorms of the belly: the radishe also receiued, cleaseth the stomacke of all clammy humoures and other matters, which hinder digestion, this besides openeth all maner of stoppyng of the inner members & vaines. This drunk in the like order and quantitie, dothe extenuate the clammy humoures in the lungs, and amendeth the swelling of the milke: this also cleaseth the breast of clammy humoures and causeth a cleare voice.

The water drunke vnto the quantitie of thzee ounces at a time, bothe morning and euening, recouereth the popsoning taken eyther in meate or drinke. The same quantitie drunke at a tyme profiteth agaynste the Quartaine Ague, draweth downe the Termes, and sendeth forth the Stone.

This water helpeth those which are stinged eyther wyth the Bee or Waspe, or venomed with the spider, if they shall wash the grieved place with the same, and shall apply linnen clothes wet in it. This water helpeth the pricking and stiches of the soe, if the same be bathed with the water. The water dropped into the eyes, cleareth the humoures falling whiche dimmeth the sighte, it also remoueth the spottes of the face, by the often washing with the water, this remoueth the yelow or blackish spots by beating, if the places be often rubbed with the same.

The water gargelled, and retained in the mouth, amendeth the swelling of the throate, and blcers of the gummes, for this resolucth; consumeth and breaketh them.

The water often drunk morning and euening, chiefly at the going to bed vnto the quantitie of thzee vnecs at a time, for thirtie days togther, not only cleareth the kidneys and bladder, and the places which containe the stone, but breaketh the stone, and causeth vaine.

This water drunke for thzee or foure weckes togther, vnto the quantitie of thzee or foure ounces at a time, both morning and euening, recouereth the water betwene the skinne, and sendeth the same forth by

the vyne, so that the patiente refraineth the ouermuche drinkeing: for howe muche the lesser hee drinkeeth, so muche the moze water by the vyne is sent forth, throughe whyche the patient is also soner reco-
red.

What care and skill is required in the sowing and workmanly ordering both of the Parsnep, and Carote, Chap. 27.

The seedes of the Parsnep and Carote, require one maner of diligence in the sowing, and to be bestowed in a ground painfully digged, well turned in with dung and workmanly dressed before: but the seedes to be committed to the earthe, maye not bee bestowed in beddis verye thicke together, to the ende these in the encreasing, maye growe the fairer and bigger.

The plantes are in the like maner to be set, and at those tymes sowne as afoze vttered of the Radish, as sowne in December, January, and February, to serue in the Lent and Spring time, but these better commended, to be sowne in the Haruestie time to enioy them all the Lente.

The Gardner which wold possesse faire and big roots, ought to pluck away the leaues often times, and to couer light earthe on the heades, as afoze vttered of the Radish: besydes these growen to some bignesse, at the leaste so big as the finger, ought to be thinner set, and often weeded aboute, whereby the rootes maye growe the bigger and sweeter in the eating.

The phisicke benefits and helps of the Parsnep and Carot.

The vertues and properties of these twoo rootes are in a maner like, and serue rather for the kitchen, than to the vse of phisicke, in that they bee of a small nourishment, and lesser nourishe than the Turnep or Rape doth.

The Parsnep roote (by the agreement of the Auncient) heateth in the middle of the second degree, and moistneth in the firste, but this in causes of phisicke smally allowed.

The roote is brought to a moze temperamente for the body, if so bee
it be

at 111 2 moist
49 258

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

127

it be boiled in two or three waters before the eating, for on such a wise *to beill. ho*
handed, it harmeth the stomacke the lesse.

This otherwise sodden (but in one water) ingendzeth winde in the
body, throughe whyche it causeth and moueth a desire to the veneriall
acte, and often vsed, ingendzeth euill bloude.

The root tenderly sodden in two waters, and remoued into a third, *wine co*
procureth vrine, assuageth the Colicke passion, and lendeth downe the *terris*
Termes in women.

The Garden Parseney, eaten wyth butter and pepper, and a little *melaucto*
salte, profiteth the Melancolike, and as *vitalis* writeth, this increaseth *good bi-*
good bloude.

The Parseney seede drunk, and applied to the prinie place (as the *ler-*
ned Dioscorides writeth, draweth down the termes, helpeth the straight- *t-iss ur.*
nesse of making water, recouereth the water betwene the skin, and a- *droppey*
mendeth the stiches of the side or pleurisie. *stich & pleurisy*

This commended for the sting or bitte of anye venomous woyme
or beaste: This also applied to the prinie place, draweth forth the dead *y^e dead*
yongling, the leaues shred and applied with hony, doth thoroughly cleare
and amend the great eating in of blcers. *oaring ulets.*

It is thoughte that no venomous beast may hurte the creature whi- *root of*
che weareth or carrieth the roote about him: and the roote hanged about *ven.*
the necke, doth proste against the swelling of the throate. *quinsy*

The Garden Carote is thoughte to heate and drye in the thirde de- *carrot*
gree, but the leaues and floures especially, and many times the one v- *drying*
sed for the other in phisicke causes.

There is another kinde of Carot (being red in coloure) whiche maye
be eaten rawe, but the same sodden with the Turnep, seemeth a plea-
saunt and dainty dishe: and this may in the like order be sowed, as the
others aboue taught.

The Carote growing of the owne accorde, which of moste men na-
med the wilde, moze auayleth in the lease and floure for phisicke purpo-
ses, than the roote dothe: So that the leaues are to bee gathered to vse,
when the same yeeldeth the floure, whyche after the separating of the
roote, oughte to be dried in a shadowie place, and kepte in leather bags
for the whole yeare: for these haue the propertye of dissipating, consu-
myng, and attracting, and is of qualitee drying by substance.

The

The heade bounde aboute with the powder of this herbe, made sufficiently hot, amendeth a colde reume: the hearbe (after the boyling in wine) dzunke, and a good quantitie of it after the sleeping in wine and sile for ten days, boyled so long, untill the wine bee wasted, and after the harde wynging forth of the herbe, the whole sette ouer the fire, and a little waxe put to it, in making therof a plaister, which applied, amendeth the paine of the stomacke, proceeding of winde or throughe colde, the strangurye, and stoppyng of the vryne, and bothe the Collike, and Blacke passion. *Uiac pass. Colick*

This Carote boyled in wine, wyth a quantitie of figs to discretion, and the same dzunke fasting, remoueth a dry cough: the decoction dzunke dothe likewise helpe the harde fetchyng of breath. If the head be washed with the water of lye, in which the hearbe afoze is sodden, doth remoueth the fluxe of the heade proceeding of a colde cause.

If three handfulls of this hearbe be boyled in wine, to whiche oyle added in the boyling, and applied to the bellye, doth remoueth winde and heate the stomacke: if a Strophe be made of the hearbe and floures, and the Juice of Fennell, and the same dzunke morning and euenyng, amendeth without doubt the stoppyng of the liuer and milke.

The hearbe boyled with Wallowes, and hearbe Mercurye, bothe in wine and water, and the same after the boyling, applied on the nauell, amendeth the beyngs and gripings of the belly.

The vertues and helpes of the distilled water of the Parsenep.

The herbe with the roote finely shzed, oughte to be distilled about the ende of Marche, in a Tin Limbecke with a losfe fyze.

This distilled water dzunke morning and euenyng, vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, and the trembling members bathed wyth the same, doth in shozte time amende the Shakyng of them.

If the water every euenyng (at the going to bed) be dzunke vnto the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, doth not only moue sozwarde the veneriall acte, but encrease the Sperme.

This water dzunk vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, both Morning and Euenyng, recodereth in shozte time the straightnesse or painfullnesse in the making of water.

The

Orheum

ipt for

em.

angury.
vose urme

ry cough
lost breath

ead flux

and hot
tom.

o quell
toph.

ripes

batty

hypomer
Seed

ood to cause urme

The diligence and skill to be vsed, both in sowing and ordering of the Garden Poppie. Chap. 28.



The Garden Poppie (after the minde of the Neapoli-
tane *Rutilus*) oughte to be committed to the earthe,
in the moneth of September, if it bee in a hotte and
drye place: but the Seedes in colder and more tempe-
rate places, may be bestowed after the middle of Fe-
bruary vnto the ende of Aprill, and sowed in beddes

among the Colewortes.

The plantes come the better forwarde, if so be vine braunches or
other boughes of trees be burned in the places, where you after mind to
bestowe the Seedes. To be brieve, the seedes of the Poppie and Dyll, re-
quire the like order and diligence in the bestowing in the earth, as afoze
uttered, of the herbe Cheruill, and Arache.

The phisicke benefits of the Garden Poppie,

The white Poppie as al ^{the} other kindes, cooleth in the fourth degree,
and the seedes full ripe, befoze the gathering in the Sommer tyme
may be preserved for sine yeares.

The grene heads of the garden Poppie, boyled vnto the thickeesse of
Hony, profit vnto many griefes: thys receyued procureth sounde sleepe,
remoueth the cough, it also stayeth the fluxe of the bellye, if any annoin-
teth the belly with it.

The Poppie Seede (after the bringing to powder) mixed with newe
milke or brothe, and giuen to children to drinke warme, procureth them
to sleepe.

The seedes brused and spred on a tolse of Butter, doe cause children
to sleepe: the seedes confected with Suger, and eaten, doe maruellously
preuaile, in procuryng the weake patiente to sleepe soundly.

The Sirupe of Poppie helpeth the reume, cough, and lacke of sleepe,
by preparing it after this maner: Take of the newe heades both of the
white & black Poppie one pounce, of raine water foure pints, boyle these
so long together, vntil a pinte and a halfe remaine, to whiche after the
straining adde of Suger, and ^{of} Penrites, of eche six ounces: these bolle
vnto

¶ Dd.

in 4th d
gaynes
sleepe
cough flu
annointed
sleepe
syr of it
for sleep
cough
shipp

vnto a heighth, according to art, and this they name, the simple Sirrope.

The compound is made after this manner: take of the freshe heads, both of the white and blacke poppy, twelue ounces of maiden hear, two ounces of licourice, five drammes of *tuiba*, thirty in number, of lettuce seedes five ounces, of the *Hallowes* and Quince seedes an ounce and a halfe, these after the boyling in foure pintes of water vnto two, straine throughe a cloth, to which adde of Sugar and the Prunits one pounde, making thereof a Sirrope according to arte: for this recovereth a drye coughe, the consumption of the Lungs, the Reume, and debilitie of sleeping.

A plaister made of either seede, to whyche womans milke, and the white of an egge added, this applyed on the Temples, procureth sleepe.

The Seede or Herbe of the white Poppy, (after the tempering with the oyle of Roses) applyed on an vlcer caused throughe a bruse, draweth forth the heate in it, and the same applyed on a hotte Liver, greatly profiteth.

The powder of the white Poppy Seedes, mixed with oyle oliue, and annointed on the chine of the backe, remoueth the grieffe of the Joyntes, and strengthneth them, the seedes after the brusing with oyle Oliue, applyed in plaister forme aboute the heade, not only procureth rest, but sounde sleepe.

The patiente which cannot sleepe, may bruse certaine heades, and after the beating, presse forth the Juice, with whiche washing the face, like auaileth. The heades of the greene Poppy, boyled vnto a thicknesse of hony, profite vnto many causes: for this taken procureth sleepe, remoueth the cough, stayeth the fluxe of the belly, if any annointe hym with the same. The Juice of Poppy, mixed with the oyle of Roses, and annointyng the feete therewith, remoueth the rage of the Goute: the seedes of the white Poppy brought to powder, and mixed with the oyle of Violets, and the chine of the backe annointed with the same, profiteth againste the Ague, and heate of the Liver.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of the white Poppy.

The aptest time for the distilling of the white Poppye, is in the beginning of June, and that the hearbe finely shred bee distilled in a

Linne Limbecke with a softe syze.

This water profiteth againste the red spottes of the face, if the same be washed with it twice a day, this procureth white handes, if they be washed with it.

a wash

The distilled water druncke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, before the going to bed, and anointing the Temples or beating beyens of the Arrets, doth not only procure quiet rest, but sound slepe, this also bled, mitigateth the paine of the heade proceeding of heate.

*sleeps
ach
sunburn*

This water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, extinguissheth any heate, and profiteth a burnt skinne through the Sun, in remouing the heate, by the often applying of linnen clothes wette in it.

What skill, diligence and secrets is to be lerned in the sowing and ordering of the Cucumber. Chap. 29.



In the auncient in time passe confounded or rather contrarye matched the Gourds with Cucumbers, as the lyke also Plinie did, and Euthydemus the Atheniã in his booke which he wrote of pothearbs, named the Gourd, the Indian Cucumber, and Menedorus a folower of Erasistratus defineth two kinds of the same: the one, to be the Indian, which as he uttereth, is the Cucumber: and the other to bee that, which is named the common Gourd. The Cucumber besides (after the sentence of Varro) is so named, for the crooking of it, and the Greke physicians named it both *Sicyon* and *Sicyos*, for that it staieyth and represseth (as Demetrius writeth) the venereal acte, throughe the coldnesse consisting in it.

But leauyng further to utter of the kindes, let vs come to the matter, in teaching what diligence is required, about the well handling of the Cucumber.

The Seedes after the minde of the Neapolitane *Rutilius*, desire to be bestowed in furrows not thicke togyther, and these raised well a foote and a half high, but in breadth three foote, and between the furrowes muste the owner leaue spaces of eyghte foote broade, whereby the Cucumbers (in the growyng) maye freelye wander and spreade a broade.

These after the coming vp, need neither to be raked noz weeded about,

for that in theyr fyrrst comming by, they ioye and prosper the better, by growing among other herbes, of whiche these are greatly strengthened and ayded.

The plants creepe a long, on the Earth, and spredde into braunches muche like to the Vine, whiche for the weaknesse of the stalke, are caused on suche wise to spredde abroade on the grounde, except these be otherwise shored by in their growing, with proppes workmanly sette in the Earth, for the better staying by of the weake armes and braunches, that the fruites corrupte not by lying on the Earth.

The Seedes for the moze parte, appeare by the sixte or seauenth day after the sowing: being sufficiently moistned with stoz of water for that space and time, by a pot or pottes of water dropping continually downe with a liste or wollen clothe hanging forth of the mouth of the potte, which manner of watering is named filtering.

This kinde of waterynge, is one of the chiefeest matters required, in that the plantes prosper and come speediest forward through the muche moisture, in which they mightilye ioye: Yet these are muche hindered, and greatly feare the frostes, and colde ayre. For which cause the plants oughte at suche colde times to be workmanly fenced wyth mattresses of strawe diligently spred ouer them. The skillfull *Rutilius* writyng of the workmanly orderyng of the Cucumber, willethe the Seedes to be committed to the Earthe in the moneth of Marche, and for daunger of the colde or frosts, to couer the beddes with mattresses of straw, vnto the middle of Maye, at whiche time the plantes oughte to be remoued, and sette againe into beds wel dunged and thicke layde for to run forth and creepe abroade on the grounde, but the plantes yeelde the moze: if they be bestowed in beds wel filled with earth & dung, and these raised aboute aswete highe.

In the bestowing of the Seedes in the earthe, the owner oughte to haue a care, that hee sette the Seedes in beddes a lengthe, and these well two foote asunder one from the other, herein considering whether the Seedes be broken by the eighte or tenth daye followyng, whyche founde cyther harde or broken, doeth denote a perfectnesse or goodnesse of the Seedes: But these in a contrary manner defectned softe, are vnprofitable, and to be caste awaye, in whose places others requyre to be set, prouing by the sixte or eighte day, if the Seedes

bee broken or otherwise soft, which in a contrary manner scene, bestowe others in the places, as aboue taught.

The plantes, after the coming by, neede not to bee weeded in any manner, for as muche as the plantes better prosper and growe the fairer, by coming by among other herbes, of whiche these take a nourishment.

If the seeds befoze the sowynge, be stieped for two days in sheeps milk as *Rutilius* willety, or in water and Hony, as *Plinie* instructeth, or in Sugered water, which cause the Plantes, after their perfitte growth, to yeelde Cucumbers, (both swete, tender, white, and most pleasant, as wel in tast, as in sight, as the singular *Columella* hath noted, and befoze him the Greke *Florentinus*, also after both, *Plinie* and *Palladius*, to al which experiente confirmeth.

The Gardener which woulde possesse Cucumbers timely and verye soone, yea and all the yere thzough, ought (after the mynde of the *Neapolitane*) in the beginning of the Spring, to fill by old wozne Baskets and Earthen pannes without bothomes, with fine sifted Earth tempered afoze with fat dung, and to moysten somewhat the Earth wyth water, after the seedes bestowed in these, which done, when warme and Sunny dayes succede, or a gentle rayne falling, the Baskets or Pans with the plantes, are then to bee set abzoade, to be strengthened and cherished by the sunne and small houres: but the eveninge approaching these in all the colde season, oughte to bee sette vnder some warme couer or house in the grounde, to bee defended from the frostes and colde ayze, which thus standing vnder a couer, or in the warme house, moysten gently with water sundry tymes, and these on such wise handle, vntyl al the Frostes, Tempestes, and colde ayze bee past, as commonly the same ceaseth not wyth vs, let aboute the myddes of Maye.

After these, when oportunitie or an apte daye serueth, the Gardener shall bestow the Baskets or Pannes vnto the byrname, or deeper in the Earth well laboured and trymmed befoze, with the rest of the diligence to be exercised, as afoze vttered: which done, the Gardener shall enioye verye forwarde and tymelyer Cucumbers than anye others.

This matter may bee compassed, both easter, in shorter tyme.

and with lesser trauel, if the owner (after the cutting of the waste branches, doth set them in wel laboured Beds, for these in far shorter time and speedier, do yelde sayre Cucumbers.

This one thing I thinke necessaric to be learned, for the auoyding of the dayly labour and paynes, in the setting abroad and carrying into the house, either halfe Tubbes, Baskettes, or Earthen Pannes, whiche on this wise, by greater facilitye, may be done, if so be the Gardener bestowe the vessels with the plantes, in Whelebarrowes, or suche lyke with wheelles, for these, to mens reason, causes marvellous easines, both in the bestowing abroad, and carrying again into the warme house, as often as neede shall require.

The yong plants may be defended from cold and boistrous windes, yea frostes, the colde ayre, and hotte Sunne, if Glasses made, for the only purpose, be sette ouer them, whiche on suche wise bestowed on the Beddes, yeclded in a manner to Tiberius Cesar, Cucumbers all the yeare, in which he toke a greate delight, as after the worthy Columella, the learned Plinie hath committed the same to memorie, which euerye day obtayned the like, as he writeth.

But wyth a lesser care and labour, may the same be performed, as Columella writeth, if in a Sunny and well duned place (sayth he) besundry rodde set a rowe, aswel of the Olor as Bzemble, and these so planted in the Earth, after the Equinoctiall of Mayest, to cut a little wythin the Earth, whose heads after the wider enlargyng wyth a thicke wooden prycke, to bestowe softe dung eyther within the pithes of the Oliers and Bzembles consisting in the middes: these done, to fixe or putte Seeds of the Cucumber into the places, which after the growing to some bignesse, ioyne with Oliers and bzembles.

For the plants on such wyse growyng, are after not fed with their owne, but as it were by an other mother roote seedyng, whyche by the same meanes yelde Cucumbers, that wyl indure the colde season and frostes.

The learned Plinie uttereth the same matter, admonysshing here the reader, of the wronng instructions of Columella, although he seemeth to alledge an Authoure, for whych cause it shal bee to great purpose to heare the sentence of Plinie in this, who remouing the erreure of Columelle

mella uttered, that Cucumbers may be enioyed all the yeare greene, instructeth and willet, that the greatest rodde of the Bramble be set agayne into a Sunny place, where these be cutte, well two syngers long, aboute the Equinoctiall Spring or myddle March, and into the heades of these, after large holes made, the Seedes to bee bestowed lying especiall ye within the Pythes of the Brambles, and fylled wyth softe dung, whiche done, that fatte dung and fyne Earth, after the well mixyng togyther, ought to bee thyecke layed, and dylygentlye heaped aboute the rootes, which maye the better resyste the colde.

But howe so ever these sught to bee handeled, it well appeareth, that Plinie doth dysagree wyth Columella, in thys instruction.

For Plinie wyllteth these to be set, about the Equinoctiall Spring, but Columella, aboute the Equinoctiall Harvest, as the Neapolitane Rutilius interpreted and noted the same, to whom, as it shoulde seeme, he bare a fauoure.

The plantes muche feare the Thunder and Lychtning, for whych cause, the Gardener may not set nor remoue them at those tymes, besides if the tender fruites bee not covered ouer wyth sheetes or thynne Couerlets, when such Tempests or stormes happen, they commonlye after perish and wyther.

The Gardener myndyng to possesse long and tender Cucumbers, oughte to sette vnder the young fruites growyng, an Earthen Panne, Bole, or halfe Tubbe fylled wyth sayre water, wel fine or sixe syngers, yea halfe a foote distaunce from them, for these by the nexte daye, wyll bee stretched vnto the water, so that setting the Pannes lower into the Earth, or raylyng the fruites higher, ye shall daylye see them stretched forth towarde the water, vnto the admiration of the owner, for the length of them, which depriued of their vessels of water, shall in a contrarie manner see them wynded and creaking, so muche these ioye in the moysture, and hate the drouth. The fruites likewise will grow of a maruellous length, if the floures be put to grow wythin hollowe Canes or Pypes of the Elder. But the same, is
other

oth erwise to be learned of the Oyle, for as the Cucubers so deadly hate (as Plinie writeth) by setting vessels of the oyle, in steed of the water vnder them, they after bend and wynde away, as disdayning the Licour, whych the owner shal wel try and see that these to haue bended so crooked or winding as an Hooke, in one nights space.

But there muste be a special care, as Colamella (after the Greke Florentinus) admonisheth, that no woman, at that instant, hauing the reds or monthly course, approacheth nighe to the fruites, especially handeleth them, for thzough the handling, at the same tyme, they feeble and wyther.

If she in the place be like affected, shal she after kyl the yong fruites, with hir onely looke fixed on them, or cause them to grow after vsaueerie, or else corrupted.

The Cucumber will yelde fruites without seedes, if thzee dayes before the sowing, the seedes be steeped in oyle *sesaminum* or Sauiue oyle (as the Neapolitane *Rutilius* hath) noted, or that the seedes afoze be steeped in the iuyce of the Herbe named of Plinie *Culix*, or as the same in Greeke may be coniectured *Coniza*, in English Fleabane.

The like shal be wrought, if the first armes or branches (after the conditio of the vines) be on such wise digged about, that only the heads of them appeare naked, which a thirde time to be like bared, if neede shal so require, yet such a diligence to be exercised in the same, by what branches growe out, and spreade on the earth, to be workmanly cut awaye, preserving only the stem and branches, that last shote forth: which on such wise handeled, yelde fruites with the only Pulpes, hauing no seedes in them.

If the Gardener desireth to enioye Cucumbers, hauing Romaine letters, strange figures, and skutchings or Armes imbossed on the grene rynde without, he may, after the liuely coueterfayting of forimes on the Mouldes of woode, best owne of the potters Clay or playster of Parrys, vnto the thickenesse of a finger, which like handeled, and cut into two partes, let drie in a sayze and hot place, that these may the sooner serue to vse, after best owne into the hollow mouldes, framed to a like bignesse and length as the fruites, of the yong Cucumbers, which fast bound about, and so closse together, that no ayze breath in, let these on such wise hæg, vntil the fruites haue filled the mouldes within, which they ioy to do,

and

and be readie to be gathered.

For the yong fruites of proprietie, by the reporte of the skillful, doe so much desire or be so wonderful desirous of a new forme, that into what workmāly vessel or mould they yong fruits be bestowed, they by an earnest wyll and desire, represent the figures counterfayted wythin, as the same found noted in a singular work of Husbandrie which (why Rutilius may ascribe to *Gargilius Martialis*) I see no reason.

To be bziere, as the coming of the mould shall be, such wil the beautie of the fruites bee: for many fruits haue bin seene (as *Plinie* reporteth) whiche represented the image of a winding Dragon on them.

The owner minding to enioye Cucumbers, a long time freshe and sayre, ought to bestow them in white wine lies uncorrupted or not turned, the vessel after the wel pitching without, covered with a heape of sande, in some lowe Sellar or vaulte in the ground.

The Cucumbers doe lyke continue a long tyme, if they bee bestowed in a proper Pickle, made of water and Salt.

But the freshe and delight of them, will a longer time be preferred, if after the husbandlye instructions, the owner hang them so hygh in Barrells or Ferkyns, being a quarter filled or somewhat lesse, that these in the hangyng doe in no manner touche the byneger.

And the vessels shall be dilygently pitched about, whiche the owner prepareth to serue to thys purpose, that the force of the vineger, in no maner breatheth forth, for this by nature is otherwise penetrable or ceth, through the thynnesse of partes. And by thys practise, may the owner at due tymes, all the winter throughe, make delectable Sallets of them.

The Cucumbers, by report of the skillful are the longest time preferred freshe and greene, if so be these are bestowed in a Glasse vessel, filled with the purest distilled vineger, which if the owner will, hee maye also preferne a long tyme, if that he cutte them off, whyles they yet bee young and small, and these bestowe in a vessel of hotte water to bee scalded, whyche done, laye the Cucumbers abroade all the night tyme, to be thoroughly cooled, after lay Cucumbers into a vessel filled with a sharpe Pickle, made of water and salte for thys wil preferne them, by the former meanes, until new do come or may be had.

The Auntient reporte, that a Pickle maye be made, to preserve the Cucumbers and Gourdes a long tyme, wyth Salte, vynger, Fenell, and Malozam, if so be the Cucumbers in some vessell be layed by courses, and these about named, strewed betwene.

There bee others, whiche affirme, that these maye a long time bee preserved freshe and greene, if they bee bestowed into the Pickle made of vynger and Mustarde Seede wroughte together.

The lerned *Plinie* wylleth the Cucubers to be laid in a furrow made in a shadowie place, strewed after the forme of a Bed with sifted sande, which on such wyse handeled, to be covered over wyth Earth and dry Hey.

Athenus reporteth, that the Cucumbers bee byggest and fayrest to the eye, at the full of the Moone, so that these receyue an increase, according to the Moones light, through the watrye moisture consistyng in them.

Foz which cause, if the Gardner myndeth to enjoy fayre and bigge Cucumbers, let those be gathered at the full of the Moone, where in the decrease oz wane of the Moone, they be then slenderer and not so lightly to sale.

To these, thys *Athenus* (favoured of *Plinie*) addeth, that how often it thundereth and lightneth, the Cucubers so often (as stricken with a feare) turne and bende.

Thys one thyng is maruclous, that Hoyles and Asses are exceedinglye delighted with Cucumbers, in so muche that they receyving the sauoure farre off, are by a maruclous delighte allured to runne and bzeake into the place, where these manye tymes grow. Foz which cause, the hedges and bancks about must be strongly made, wherby they may in no manner, bzeake in to treade downe and wasse the Cucumbers.

But the same is moze maruclous whyche in the Greeke instructions of Husbandrye is noted, and of manye hath beene proued, that if an Infante sicke of the Ague, and suckyng styll of the Breaste, bee layed on a Bedde made of the Cucumbers to sleepe, beyng framed of lyke lengthe to the Chylde, and that hee sleepeyth on the Bedde but a little tyme oz a nappye, he shall immediatly be deli-

uered

acted of the same, for whyle he sleepeþ, al the feuerous heate passeth in-
to the Cucumbers.

If the owner would enioy Cucumbers, hauing but little water in
them, hee muste digge a furrowe, of a reasonable deapth, and the same
filled halfe by wyth chaffe, or the wast braunches of Tynes or trees,
synely broken, couer ouer wyth Earth, into whyche then best owe the
Seedes, of a reasonable distaunce asunder, and in the comming vpp
water not the Plantes, or these moysten very little, but in the rest, or
the Plants as afore taught.

As to the loosing and purging of the bodye belongeth: if the owner
shall steepe the Seedes in the rootes of the wyld Cucumber brused,
eýther Rubeibe, Turbyth, Agaricke, Elleboze, or any such lyke made
into a Potable water, for thre dayes togyther, and for five dayes
to gyther, after the Plantes shotte vpp, doeth often moysten them
wyth thys licour, he shall after enioy fruites, whych wyl gently purge
the belly.

And they may be caused to worke the stronger, if the rootes, while
they sende forth theyr braunches, be digged aboute, and the smaller
rootes bywarde cutte awaye, in the places of whyche, a quantitye of
the Elleboz, or some other purgynge simple layde, and the Earth dili-
gently couered about.

*The Phisicke commodities and helpes of the
Cucumber.*

The Garden Cucumber, is moyste and colde in the seconde degree,
but the seeds dzyed, haue the qualitie of dzying in the firste, or be-
gynnyng of the seconde degree.

Dyphilus Carystus (a Physitian among the Greekes very well
learned, and in Husbandry singular) disallowed or rather forbade the
Cucumber to be eaten at the begynning of Supper, as a meate in-
commodious to the Creature, in that the same (after the eatyng)
procureth the person like to reste, as the Radoyshe doeth, but thys
eaten lasse at the meale, worketh an easer dygestion of the
meate, where otherwyle in manye, thys casteth vpp the meates
eaten.

The tougher part inclosing the seedes, is of a harde digestion, but the softer Pulpe or substance wythin, is of a farre speedier and easier digestion, and profitable to the Chollericke and hotte and drye stomackes, beyng moderately eaten, for that this both cooleth, and extinguissheth thyself.

The whole substance of the Cucumber, maye moderately be eaten with vineger and salte of such, which dayly exercise some labour of the Bodie.

But to such which labour not, or bee fleumaticke, this altogether denyed, for as much as this greatly harmeth especiallye the stomacke & sinows, yet hath the water (workmanlye distilled) and the iuyce cleare strayned forth, the propertie of removing the Ague, and mitygating thyself.

The Cucumber is not to be eaten sodden, but rather raw, with oyle and vineger, and the better fruites are those, whiche bee gathered at the full ripenesse, or in the hand discerned somewhat light.

The seedes brused and drunke, doe amende the strong saour of the byrns, but the decoction moze auayleth in thys, and akwageth the heate of the kidneyes, yea it abateth the heate, and thirste of the Fever.

The sayde Diphilus instructeth, that the seedes haue the vertue of cooling, and for the same cause, hardelye dygested and sente by the wyndyngs of the bellie, yea these (as hee affyrmeth) doe cause a greate coldenesse, ingender Choler, and abate the vnceryall affe.

The Seedes, after the brusing, drunke in eyther Cuite or Mylke, doe greatlye profite suche as hauing an vlcered bladder. To these, and suche as are payned wyth the coughe, if so manye seedes bee taken and bled at a tyme, as maye handesomelye bee taken vpp wyth thre of the syngers, and these after the brusing wyth Cummyne, drunke in wyne, dooth in shoote tyme amende the same.

The sayde powder drunke in womans Mylke, vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, profiteth the frenshc persons, and suche molested with the perillous fire *Dysenteria*, yea thys powder drunke with a like wayght of Cummyne seedes, in powder recouereth the spitting by of corruption or matter.

The whole substance and meate of the Cucumber, hath the vertue of cleansing and cutting asunder, of whiche the same causeth cleare bo-
dies, and somuche the more, if anye after the vying, finely brating,
and searling of the seedes vseth the same in steede of a cleansing pou-
der.

The learned Galen writing of the vse and properties of the Cucum-
bers vitereth an instruction worthy the learning, that although these
(sayth he) be well digested of the Chollericke, and that suche wythout
care, eate plentie or muche at a time of them, doe after in the continu-
ance of time, increase a cold and somewhat grosse humour in the veines,
whych not able to be digested in them, doeth after corrupte the sounde
bloude.

For that cause (saith he) I iudge it profitable to refraine the meates
being of an euill Juice and nourishment: although that those in cer-
taine persons, may easily be digested: For to vs not takyng a care and
regard of them, is an euill Juice gathered (after a good distance of time)
in the veins, which as soone as the same once putrified by a lyghte occa-
sion, doth immediatly kinde and cause wicked feuers: these hitherto Ga-
len of the incommodities of the Cucumbers.

What skil and secretes are to be learned in the sowing
and workmanly ordering of the Gourde.

Chap. 30.



Al the Kindes of the Gourdes, requyre the same tra-
uaille and diligence in the bestowing in the Earthe, as
afoze vtred of the Cucumbers, which after the large
setting asunder and often watering, appeare (for the
more parte) about the Earthe, by the sixte or seuenth
day after the bestowing in beds.

The weake and tender bzaunches, shot vp to some heigth, and co-
ueting by a certaine propertie in nature vpyward, require to be diuersly
aided with poles to run by in sundry manners, as either ouer a rounde
and vaulted Harbour, to giue a more delighte, throughe the shadowe
caused by it, and the seemely frutes hanging downe, or else by poles
directed quite vprighte, in whiche the Gourde (of all other frutes) most
earnestly desireth, rather than to run bzaunching and creeping on the
grounde

grounde like to the Cucumbers.

The plants loue a fat, moyst, and dinged loose ground, as the Neapolitan *Rutilius* in his instructions of husbandry hath noted: If a dilgēce be bestowed in the oftē watering of them, the plants require a lesser care and trauaile, in that they are very muche furthered, by the store of moisture, although there may be found of those, which resonably prosper with small store of moisture, or being seldome watered, and that they of the same yeelde fruite of a delectabler taste.

If the owner or Gardener happen to commit Seedes to the Earthe in a drye grounde, and that the tender plants appeare about the Earthe, bys care shall the n bee, to water them plentifullye for the speedier growing vp after this manner: by taking certayn pottes filled with water, into whiche tongues of clothe afoze layde to the bottoms of the pottes, that these may the workmanlier distill and droppe often on the plants, through y stouping forward of them: which no doubt, profiteth greatly the plantes in growth and hot seasons.

The longer and smaller haue fewe Seedes in them, and for the same moze delectable in the eating, yea these better accounted of, and solde in the Market.

The Gardener minding to committe of the Seedes to the Earthe, oughte afoze to steepe them in a boll or panne of water for a nighte, whereby the Seedes apte to be sown, may the surer be known, whiche hee shall well perceiue by those resting in the bottome, of the cunninger sorte preferred and vsed, but the others, swimming about (as vnprofitable) and seruing to no vse, are willed to be throwen away.

The chosen Seedes are to be set in beds two together with thre fingers vnto the middle Jointes, and the sharper endes fixed byward, but the beds afoze oughte to be digged two foote deepe, and so many broad, and the Seedes bestowed well thre or foure foote asunder, one from the other (in these filled vp with olde dung,) well turned in with the earth, or rather to procure them speedier to grow and yeelde the fruite the sooner, lette the beddes be filled with hotte horse dung, new taken oute of the stable.

If the Gardener would possess Courdes of diuers formes, as long, rounde, and shorte, it behoueth hym to choole and sette the seedes accordinglye, For those Seedes taken oute of the necke of the Courde,

Shall the owner after the councell of the singular *Columella*, learned *Plinie* and *Rutilius*, set in well dunged ground, with the Harpe endes upwarde. Which after the well watering (as aboue taught) yeelde fruits, long in fourme, tenderer, and better esteemed. The Seedes taken oute of the myddes of the bellye, and sette into the Earthe with the bigge endes upwarde, doe yeelde (after the husbandely handeling) and watering, greate fruites, rounde, and large, of whiche after the through drying, and meate taken oute, bee bottels and other vessells made, to serue for diuers uses, in that these growe farre larger in the belly, than any of the other kindes.

The Seedes taken oute of the bottome of the Gourde, and set with the grosse or big endes upwarde, doe also yeelde after the workmanlye ordering, fruits both greate and large, yet these far lesser and shorter. And the Seedes in generall, in what place they bee sette, oughte to be bestowed in earth well dunged, and the rather with hot horse dung, new taken out of the stable, if these bee set in the moneth of March. But y^e seeds in no manner, may be bestowed in low places, lest showers of rain falling, hinder and corrupte the fruites, throughe the overmuch water cloying and standyng in the Alley or other low place. The plants shot hyppre to some heigthe, oughte to bee diligentely weeded aboute, and the earthe heaped highe by, and when neede requyrezeth in the hot seasons, to water them often.

If the Seedes happen to bee set in a Earthe smallly laboured and hollowe, when the plants be somewhat growen aboue the grounde, the owner oughte to digge away of a good depthe from the yong plantes, the Earthe rounde aboute, that the rootes may the freelier runne and spreade abroad: the plants further growen and shot by, may the owner erecte to runne and spreade like to a Vine, well a mans heigthe.

If the plantes happen to be annoyed with the Leke or Garden fleas, the owner shall remoue and drie them away, by the only setting of the herbe *Diganye*, in sundry places among them, on whiche (if these happen to lighte) they eyther are incontinente killed, or caused to encrease but few after, as the Greeke writers of husbandry, in their skilful practises witnesse. Out of which with diligence we haue also gathered these, that to the owner or gardner, may happily appere profitable: as the Gourde (a matter somewhat strange) to yeelde fruits without seedes,

if the

If the Seedes befoze the setting be stieped for thzee dayes at the least, in *Sesaminum*, or *Sauine* oyle, as the *Neapolitane Rutilius* vttereth, or in the Juice of that hearbe infused, named *Conyza*, in Englishe *Flea-bane*.

The like may bee wroughte, if after the condition of the Wine, the principallest and firste stemme thotte vp, be on such wise digged about, that alonely the heade of the same be lefte bare. Whiche as it shall increase, muste the owner repeate, yea a thyrd time, if neede shall require the same.

And in this doing, muste the owner haue a care, that as the braunches spread forth (whether vpright or on the ground) to be cutte away, herein preserving only that stemme, which shot forth last.

The Gourdes on such wise handled (as the Cucumbers afoze noted, will yeelde fruits without seedes, possessing only Cartilages, and a softte pulpe within. If the owner would possesse fruits timely and very soone, then after the instruction of the Greeke wryters of husbandry, bestowe in earthen pannes or olde baskets without bottomes, fine sifted earthe intermedled with dung, aboute the beginning of the Spring, in which the Seedes sette, sprinkle and moissen sundry times with water: after this, in faire and Sunny dayes, or when a gentle shower falleth, set them abroade, but when the Sunne goeth downe, bestowe the baskets with the plants within the house againe, and these like order so often (and water when neede requyrez) vntill all the frostes, tempests, and colde season be gone and passe. After this assoone as oportunitie and time wil serue, and that a faire day be presente, bestowe all the baskets and pans of earthe vnto the bymme, in well laboured and dyessed beddes, and applie that other diligence requyzed, throughe whiche the Gardner shall possesse timely fruite, aswell of the Gourde as Cucumber.

The same matter shall the owner bying to passe and cause, with lesser cosse, trauayle, and time, if he cut away the waste braunches of the Gourdes, or tender thottes of the Cucumbers, for on suche wise handled they speedelie yeelde and send forth their fruite.

If the Gardner coueteth to enioy diuers formes on Gourds, or sundry characters on Cucumbers, let him bestowe the floure or tender yong fruite of either, as the same shall yet be hanging on the braunche, into a mould of like bignesse as the fruite. Which so handled, will after cause

whether the same be Gourde or Cucumber, to possesse on the upper face, the like figure or characters, as were afore imprinted within the mould.

For the fruite of either after the minde of *Gargilio* so muche desired a newe forme, that it like representeth the Image or figure imprinted within the mould. In somuch $\frac{1}{2}$ of what forme the mould of the Gourde shal be fashioned, on such maner shal the fruite growe within $\frac{1}{2}$ mould: And *Plinie* for confirmation of the same reporteth, that he sawe many Gourdes fashioned in their full growth after the forme of a winding dragon. If the owner endeoureth to possesse long and slender Gourdes, he muste bestowe the yong fruities newe growen, and hanging still on the Vine branches, either into a Truncke of wood, or a long Cane boared throughe all the Joyntes, whiche in tyme growing, will stretch and shewe forth into a marvellous lengthe. For the same substance which shoulde encrease into a breadth, is caused throughe the hollowe pipe to stretch and growe slender, wherby the narrowesse of the hole so hindring the bignesse of growth, procureth the fruite to runke into a length, as the like Gourde by the same occasion, *Plinie* sawe to extend wel nine fote of lengthe. The like fruities altogether shal the Gardener purchase, if vnder the vines, he set of some deepenesse in the grounde earthen pans filled with water, and they distante well five or sixe fingers from the Gourdes hangyng downe. For by the morrowe or nexte daye shall hee see the fruits stretched euen downe to the water, by which leading and handling of the pans with water they may be caused to grow of a wonderfull length.

But the pannes for a tyme remoued or taken away, will cause the fruities to croke and winde bywarde, so muche of proprietie they ioye in moisture, and refuse or hate the drowth: yet of the oyle is otherwise to be learned, for somuch as they deadly hate the same as *Plinie* writeth, whiche if in the steele of water it be set vnder the fruities, causeth them by the nexte daye to winde an other waye.

If this likewise they can not do, yet doe they wythe, and as it were disdainyng the same croke bywarde after the manner of a hooke, as a like forme of the fruite may be tried in one night space.

This one matter oughte especially to be cared for, as *Columella* after the Greeke *Florentinus* warneth, that no woman come or verpe sel-
doine approche nighe to the fruities of the Gourdes or Cucumbers,

for by his only handling of them, they feeble and wither, whiche matter if it shall happen in the time of the Termes, doeth then eyther flea the yong tender fruites wyth his looke, or causeth the to be vnlaucry, & spotted or corrupted within. The Gourdes determined to bee kepte for seede, ought after the minde of *Rutilius* the Neapolitane to hang still on their Vine, vnto the Winter time, and cutte or broken from the same, to be dyed eyther in the Sunne or in the smoke: for the Seedes otherwise are prone to putrisye, and not after profitable to any vse. The Gourdes and Cucumbers will endure, and be kepte a long tyme freshe and faire to the eye, if they be hyd & covered wyth white wine lycs, not ouer egre or sooze, in the hanging down in pipes or hogs heads. They bein like maner defended and preserued by bestowing them in a pickle or byne. But they will a long tyme continue freshe and faire (as the worthy instructers of husbandry repute) if so bee they hang so highe wythin the vessels, that they be nothyng neare to the Vineger. And the vessels appointed for the only purpose, shall diligently be pitched ouer & round about, least the spirites of the Vineger in the meane time breath forth, whiche by nature otherwise is penetrable, thozough the thinnesse of partes. The Cucumbers maye in like maner bee kepte for a long tyme if they shall bee bestowed in a vessell of distilled Vineger: for on suche wise they putrisye not, as hath bin tried of the skilfull searchers of secrets.

Thus by these practises, may the owner enjoy faire Cucumbers and Gourdes all the Winter to vse, whych if the Gardner will, shall bee also preserued a long time, if whyle the fruites be tender; bee cutte them off, and scalde them in hot water, and after laye them abroade all the night to coole, and bestowe them on the morowe into a sharpe pickle or byne, made for the only purpose, whych on suche wise handled, will maruelous well endure, vntill the newe be come.

In this place cometh to minde, and that very aptly, the same whiche *Athenens* boasted, as touching his strange feast that he prepared for his friends, and especialye in that he serued them with greene Gourdes for a dainty dish, in the moneth of January, which so pleasauntly sallowed and eate, as if they had bin new gathered, in a manner. Which like, by study and diligence of the gardners that exercised this arte, they supposed them so be preserued.

As the like *Nicander* long before *Athenus* and many others report, who will the Gourds to be firste dried in the ayre, and stitched through the heads with a strong packthread, to be after hanged vp in the smoke, that the pots filled with them, maye leysurely soke all the Winter, and drinke in of the Brine.

At this day in *France*, throughe all the Winter moneths, are the Gourdes hanged bype in the rooves of their houses, to bee preserved for dainty dishes Greene, when occasion offereth to vse them, especiallye those whiche are named the Citrones, that farre longer endure, and bee not so lightly subiecte to putrifying.

The fruites of the Gourdes, Melons, Pompons, and Cucumbers, may be caused to loose and purge, like to many others, if the seedes bee steeped for a nighte and a day in the licoure made wyth *Ruberbe*, *Agaricke*, *Turbith*, *Senæ*, *Colocynthis*, *Scamonie*, or other simple purgynge medicines, and those after the bestowing in the Earth, watered for five dayes together, and five times euery day. When the Gourde is felte vnpleasaunte, the fruites by the steeping, may after receyue what sauoure and taste the owner will, if the seedes before they bee committed to the earth, be infused for a time in any pleasaunte licoure, whether the same be *Damacke* or muske water, for the plantes shootyng by of these, will yeelde fruite of like sauour, aswell being sodden as rawe, after the condition of the Cucumber.

The like altogether may be wroughte or caused without any arte, if whyles the fruite is a seething, you bestowe in the licoure what taste, colour, or sauoure you desire to haue. For the Gourde and Cucumber are of suche a kinde, that they be voide of any qualitic.

The rinde of the fruite of the Gourde growen to full ripenesse, becommeth so harde as woode.

The Gourd planted in the ashes of mans bones, and watered wyth oyle, yeeldeth fruite by the ninth day, as the auncient *Hermes* affirmeth. Whiche man, for that he teacheth vaine matters, for the same cause be giueth me occasion to credite him weakely. Yet experience doeth many times cause the vncertaine to proue certayne.

The phisicke benefits and helps of the Gourde.

The fruite of the Gourde, is of a colde and moiste temperament, and the seedes especially vsed in medicine. That worthy phisition *Crisippus* with the Grekes, condemned or rather vtterly forbad the Gourds in meate, as vnprofitable for their coldnesse to the stomacke.

That skilfull man *Diphilus* contrarie asfirmeth, that the Gourdes boyled in water and bineger, do strengthen the stomacke.

The learned *Galen* writeth, that the Gourde in no manner maye bee eaten rawe, in that the same is vnpleasaunte to eat, but either sodden roasted, or fryed in a panne, is well commended.

The Greeke writers of husbandry doe report, that the Gourde doth loose the belly, and that the Juice of the same dropped into the grieued eares, caused of heate, they affirme to profit, vnto whyche vse of it self, and with the oyle of *Roses* dropped warme into the eares.

The outwarde rinde pared away, and the meate with the kernels, not fully ripe, heated or parboyled in water, and after Gred smiall like to the Cabbage, and boyled with butter, Onions, and a quantitie of Salte. This on suche wise prepared and eaten, profiteth leane men.

Others after the cutting of the vnripened fruite into round slices, boyle them with butter in a disse like Apples.

The wine standyng for a night abroade, in the hollowe of the freshe Gourde, and dzunke with a fasting stomacke, purgeth gently the bellye colliue.

The meate of the Gourde, after the seedes taken scorth applied, helpeth the cornes of the toes and secte: the Juice of it boyled, and rubbing the mouth therewyth, fastneth loose teeth, and assuageth the paine of them, proceeding of a hot cause.

The seedes of the Gourde cleane picked from their skinne, being sodden in Barly water, strayned, and dzuncke, healpe the inflammations of the liuer, kidneys, and bladder, the impostumes of the breast, and prouoketh vrine.

If a sicke persone of the Feuer, refuse to dzinke of this water, a Sirroppe then with Sugar, may be compounded of the same, whyche mightily profiteth all kindes of Agues.

The iuyce of the peeces of the Gourde, tempered with milke and vineger, in whyche a linnen cloth wette, and applyed on the Lyuer, verye much aswageth the heate of the Liuer.

When the winter approcheth, the seeds ought to bee taken soorth of the fruite, and these rubbed wel with Salte, that the clammy humours may on such wise be removed.

The seedes ought after to be layed in a drye place, wherby the proper moystrure may not corrupt them, and those seedes like prepared, wil indure for three yeares.

The peeces of the rynde of the Gourde bruised, and annoynted or applyed in playster forme one the heades of Infants, doth aswage the inflammation or burning caused of the braine, the peeces or iuyce of the same applyed, doth like mytigate the burning. Goute, and qualifie the inflammation of the eyes.

The Gourde after the fine shreddyng, applyed in playster forme, aswageth tumours and swellings, the drye Ashes applyed on burnings, doth marvellously auayle, the Ashes also of the ryndes applyed on blisters of the priuy place, beginning to putrify, both purgeth, and bringeth them to a scarre.

The iuyce of the Gourde, after the boyling wyth a little Honye and Pytre drunke, gentlie loseth the bellye, the same iuyce myxed wyth the Oyle of Roses, and annoynted on the Rydge bone and Loynes, cooleth the burning of the feuers, this besides annoynted, helpeth the Hyngles.

Here learne that the Gourde rosted, or boyled in a dish or frying pan is moze holesoine, than rawe, for that through the roasting, it leaueth a great force of waterie moystrure, and therfore yeldeth a stronger and worthyer nourishment.

The Gourde sodden, requireth a tartnesse to bee matched wyth it, for the same othertwyse, is felte vnsauerye and wythout delyght, so that it better reliseth, beinge matted with eyther salte, soure, or tart things, that neuer agree to the benefit of our bodie, and the same ought to be on such wise prepared, that it procure not the creature to vomyt, as the singular Galen, hath clearly vttered.

The benefites and helpes of the distilled water
of the Gourde.

The chosen time for the distilling of Gourds, is when they be full ripe, for those then are to be finely thred, and the kernels with the whole substance artely distilled.

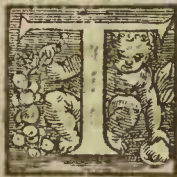
The distilled water of the fruites, mixed wyth a quantity of Sugar, drunk, not only loseth the belly, but ceaseth thirst, and helpeth the cough proceeding of a hot cause.

The layde water drunke morning and evening, vnto the quantity of thre ounces at a tyme, for fourtie dayes together, doth maruellously help the stone in the kidneys.

This water drunke in the lyke manner for tenne dayes together, purgeth the kydneys and Bladder, and causeth vrine, this also drunke in the like manner, qualifieth the burning of Feuers, when no other Medicine can aswage the same: thys besides applied without, on the region of the hearte, wyth linnen clothes wet in the same, like representeth the heate.

Of the care, helpes, and secretes of the Pompons, Mel-
lons, and Huske Mellons.

Chap. 31.



The auntient both of the Greke and Latin wyriters of husbandry, attributed the Pompons and Mellons, to a kinde of Cucumbers which they confessed, very nere to agree with them, in that the Cucumbers, in their growth haue bin scene, to be changed into Pompons, and Mellon Pompons, which two kinde of fruite, doe differ in themselves, especially in the forme and quantitie, for wher these appeare to exceede in bignesse, they are then named Pompons, but they growing rounde, and in forme of an Apple fashioned, are by a bickname of the Pompon and apple, named Mellon Pompons. For which cause Palladius nameth all thys kynde of forme of apples, Mellons, or as if a man should say he named them applewise or Quincelike, which are not wonte to hang, as Plinie writeth, but to growe rounde

on the ground, and they are then growen to a ripnesse, when the stalke is parted from the bodie, and a sweete saour from the belly striketh to the nose. further those growing after y^e forme of a Quince, which properly are named Mellons, haue a harder and tougher meat than Pompons, and they not onely enjoy lesser wyneckles on the rynde, but bee dryer, grosser, whyter of fleshy, and haue moze Seedes than the Pompons.

The other kynde named Cytrons, bee in fourme and coloure lyke to the Cytron, and the leaues of y^e branches deuided into many smal, partes after the forme of feathers oz wyngs of Byrdes.

The other kynde named the wynter Pompons, are nothing so bygge of growth, as bee the common Pompons of the Garden.

But the best kynde of al, are the Mellons, next the Turkysh Pompons, and those made sweete by Arte; when the seedes before the bestowing in the Earthe, are for a night layed in water wel mixed wyth Suger. oz in Hony.

The Mellons and Pompons hardly come vp in any Countrey, at due tyme of the yeere, without a labour, cost and diligence of the Gardener in hastning them forward, noz these caused wel to spreade & yelde, before the greate heate of the yeare become, which reason, some yeare, hapneth diuerse and intermedled wyth colde, and either ouer drie, oz ouer moyst, which much hinder the ripening of them in the haruest time and towards the vyntage. for which cause the Gardener ought to hasten the frutes forward by dung, and heate of the beds, which alwaies procure a moze helth to persons. The seedes of Mellons to bee omytted to the Earthe, ought to be sowe, whiche haue bin kept wythin the fruite, vnto the full rypenesse of the same: for these then taken forth of the Mellon be moze worth, & reserue in the proper substance wythin the bodie. If the owner would possesse the frutes of the Mellon timely he ought afoze, to infuse the seedes in luke warme water, for sixe oz tenne houres; and those after to bestowe in Beddes prepared, aboute the tenth daye of Marche, well thre oz foure foote distaunte one from the other, and the Beddes to cast well two foote high, and so manye broad, and to fyll them wyth olde dung synely broken, and wyth blacke Earth, sufficiently loose wrought together, for on such

wise

wise handled, they yeelde a bigger fuller and pleasaunter fruite. Certaine skilful Gardeners bestow horse dung in Beds, so hot as the same cometh forth of the stable, to cause the plants farre sooner to shote vp, and they turne bywarde fire or tenne of the seedes of the pompone wyth y^e sharpe endes downward (as certayne do foure or fve of them to come by) and those they lightly couer ouer, wyth much beating or treading the Earth downe on them. *Rutilius* in his Husbandry, willethe the seedes, both of the Mellon and Pompon, to bee thynne set in beddes, in suche manner, that the seedes bee placed well two foote asunder, and the places well digged and diligentely turned in wyth fyne dung, for the plantes ioye in a libertie, that they may spreade at wyl hyther and thither, and are greatly holpen by other Hearbes growyng among them, as the Cucumbers are, so that they shall neede but little raking and pluckyng away of other Herbes.

After these, for daunger of the colde and frostes, the owner may couer the plantes and Beddes, with light mattresses made of strawe, or wyth mattes spreade on rodde, shozed by wyth forckes sette at each corner of the Beddes, or hee may for a seemlyer sight, laye abroade boordes or Tables on pillers or other stayes of stone, set at eche corner of the Beddes, in suche manner, that the boordes may bee lifted off, when the Sunne shyneth hotte, and sette ouer agayne, at the going downe of the Sunne or when the colde ayre is felte.

And as soone as the Mellon hath yeilded leaues sufficiente greate, the Gardener ought to water the same gentlye and softlye, wyth a lyfte Charpened at the ende hangyng forth, and broade at the other ende (restyng wythin the Potte or Dytche ful of water) whych on suche wyse continually moysteneth (by the droppe falling) the Earthe very drye.

The Mellons further growen, the owner ought to remoue, and sette the plantes agayne, when the fruites are yeilded so bygge as Drenges, and thys especiallye muste bee done after the myddes of Maye, when as the colde of the yeaer is well spent, that othertwyle myght hynder the growth of them, and sette well fyre foote distant one from the other, in Beds diligentely dinged and labored.

The Pompons purchase a far greater sweetnesse, and pleasanter taste, if the seedes afore bee kepted for thre dayes in water well mixed
with

with Sugar, or in water and Hony named Husle, and in like maner y fruities are found sweete in the eating, if the seedes steeped in new Cow milke, be then set in well dressed Beddes.

The Pompons in like manner wyll obtayne a savoure of Roses, if the seedes afoze be layed among dye Roseleaves for twentie or thirtie dayes togyther, and those after wyth the leaves, sette in well dressed beds, or y seedes steeped in Rosewater, or other odoiferous licour, which after the drying in y shadow, then as afoze vttered, comited to the erth.

As the worthy Authoure Florentinus in his Greeke instructions of Husbandrie writeth, and after hym the lyke that worthy Rutilius.

Here I thynke it a matter not to bee omitted, that Cats by an earnest desire couet the Pompons, for which cause the owners haue a care to loke diligently thereunto.

To procure Pompons to continue a long tyme without decaying or corrupting, let the owner water the plants for a time, with the iuyce of Houselecke.

The other matters to be learned, are fully taughte in the secretes of the Cucumbers & Gourdes, where many deuises are vttered, that may be vsed common. As if the owner woulde enioye timely fruities, and hauing straunge formes on them, big, laxatiue, and without Seedes, let him diligently reade and consider the former Chapiters, both of the Cucumber and Gourde.

The Mellons and Pompons ought then to bee gathered, when the stalkes begyn to feeble, and the fruities to yeelde a pleasaunte sauour in the eating, at whiche tyme the owner muste diligentely take heede of Cattes, that haue an earnest loue and desire to them, as afoze is vttered.

Also the Gardener ought to conceiue, that those named the wynter Pompons, do neuer growe to a ful rypenesse on their beds, and for that cause, to procure them speedily to rypen, hee must (after the gathering) hang them by in the roafe of the house, and eate of those, when they appere yellowe within.

The Physicke commodities of the Pompons and Mellons.

The learned report, that the Mellons coole and moysten in the seconde degree, yet those fealt sweete in taste, are temperatly colde. The seedes also are vsed in medicine, and possesse the same proprietie.

Eg.

Diocles

Diocles Caristius (in *libris salubrium*) uttereth, the Pompon to bee easie of digestion, and to comfote very muche the heart, yet the same yeldeth but a small increase to the bodie.

Diphilus reporteth that the meate of the Pompon doth make fat, yet very hardly digested, through coldnesse myxed wth the moysture of the same, besides it rendereth a small nourishment, and hardly moueth the bellie.

Phenias reporteth, that the Pompon must bee eaten after the stomacke is emptie, for that this otherwise is lightly conuerted into those humours, which of the same occasion hinder digestion, through the preeminence that it then obtaineth in the receptacle of the meate or stomacke.

Therefore he willett the Pompons, to be eaten with a fasting stomacke, and to pause from eating anye other meate, vntill this in the stomacke be halfe digested.

Diphilus writeth, that the Pompons eaten, do greatly abswage vnnaturall heates of the stomacke, and mytigate wicked Agues.

Galen reporteth, that all kindes of Pompons, haue the proprietie of cooling, and enioy a large moysture, yet those not without a manifest qualitie of cleansing, in that the seeds matuclously cleanse the face of sun burning, of pymples, and foule spottes.

This Authour further addeth, that the same doth yeelde and cause a wicked iuyce, although it may sometymes be wel digested of the stomacke.

Besides he affirmeth the same to cause Choler, and to yeelde the plentie of moysture out of order.

The Pompons ought to bee eaten for the firste meate, but in suche maner that such which are fleumatik to drinke olde wine after the same, & the Cholericke, to drinke some soure or farte thing after it, for on such wise handeled, is all manner of harme auoyded.

For this kind of meate doth lightly alter into Choller, or fleume, for which cause the ouer sweete Pompon doth offende the Chollericke, and the fruite burype the fleumaticke.

Many worthy men prefer the long Pompons before the rounde, yet do all the kynnes moue or loose the bellye, and cause vrine, so that they shalbe ripe. For which cause they are iudged profitable for the kidneyes.

neys, but the seedes more auayle, in so much that stones there prepared they maruellously expel.

The outwarde rynde of the Pompon applyed to the foreheade doth effectuouly aswage and stay the running of the eyes.

Such which haue a hotte stomacke, and encombrd wyth Cholles, are greatly harmed, if they drinke wine after the eating of the same, in that of the owner nature it is lightly caused, and the wine immediatly increaseth it more, and causeth a Warper humoure in suche bodies, and apte to vomyte: yea thys also extenuateth, grosse and clammye humours, yet doeth it well agree, that the fleumaticke eate of the Pompon, for as muche as in the same is a substaunce tender and soluble, that is, the same which is next to the seede, for this doeth not lightly corrupte:

The persons whych eate of the Pompons, maye not immediatly eate any other meate after thē, in that those both corrupt, and alter the same eaten.

All the kyndes of Pompons prouoke vomytyng, in bodies prepared, excepte the meate enioying a good iuyce, be eaten immediatly vpon, for they on such wise, moue the speedier downward.

The greater number of Philosophers write, that those eaten, doth mitigate the venereal act, and do abate the genytall seede,

The seedes properlye clense the face, if the skinne bee sundrye tymes washed wyth the decoction of them, the Mellons as Galen reporteth (in lib. de facultatibus alimentorum) haue the proprietie of clensing, for which cause they may aptly cleare suny spots, pimples, and other foule spots both on the face and body.

The seedes of the Mellon cleane picked from theyr vpper skyn, and diligently brought to poulder with Beane flour, thys after the artely myring with Rosewater, and dyed in the sunne like cakes, dissolue in fayre water, washing the face sundrye times wyth it: for this marvellously clenseth, and procureth with wine a cleare face, yea the same mūdifiyeth all foule spottes on the skinne.

The seedes also haue the proprietie of causing vyne, yea those purge both the Loynes & kidneyes, but the seedes more auayle in the Loynes, than in the Bladder, so y a mightier remedie muste bee inuented for the stone of the bladder, than for the stone of the Loynes and kydneyes.

The rofes of the Mellons, not only clenfe, but heale the vlcers full of matter, being applyed with Honny in playfter forme.

Many there be, which eate the Mellon with vineger, but to it they adde and myxe, the Pennyrolall and Onyons, by which the harmful force of the colde, might fo be tempered.

Dyphilus writeth, that a little peece of the Mellone put into a pottle with meat, cauſeth the ſpedier boyling of the Pettle or Muſtardſeeds of the ſlyppe of the figge tree, on ſuch wiſe ordered.

*The commended helpes of the diſtilled water of
the Mellons.*

The beſte tyme for the diſtilling of Mellons, is when they bee thoroughly ripe, whiche ſhredde ſmall, diſtill after arte, aboute the Harueſt time.

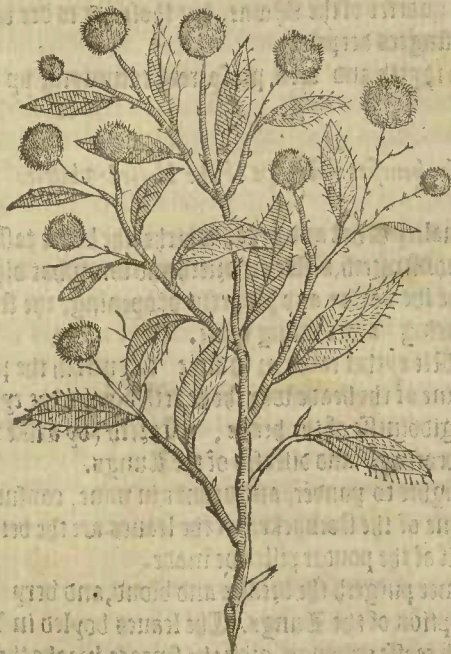
The diſtilled water of the Mellons drunke, helpeth ſingularly the ſtone, procureth bryne, and clenſeth the kydneyes, the rather, being vled both moꝛnyng and euening, for thꝛee or foure weekes togyther, vnto the quantitie of thꝛee or foure ounces at a time.

The ſayde water, for a tynie drunke, not onlye cooleth the Lyyer, but cooleth and extynguyſheth all inwarde heates not naturall, yea thys tempered wyth Sugar and drunke, ceaſeth maruellouſlye thyrſt.

The water drunke, in like manner abouelayde, amendeth ſpedilye an olde coughe.

The water applyed wythout the Bodge, wyth Linnen clothes wette in the ſame, not onlye expelleth the heates, but the ſwellings of the Bodge, whereſoever thoſe ſhal happen.

Worthy instructions about the sowing and setting of sundry phisike herbs, to these of the greatest number of flagrant herbes, and pleasaunt routes, and first of the blessed Thistle. Chap. 32.



Here afoze wee have sufficiently writte of the apt placing, and workmanly ordering of the most herbes, and frutes, both for the pot and sallets, and of theyr benefits for the use of phisicke: in this part following (for a further encrease and comfote of the simple) wee purpose to entreat not only of the artly placing of sundry phisick

herbes, but to what uses these serve for the ayde and benefit of helthe.

And of these wee entende to beginne with that worthy hearbe named the Blessed Thistle (for his singular vertues) aswell againste poisons, as the pestilente Ague, and other perillous diseases of the hearte: Whiche to many at this daye is very well knowne although great controuersies haue bin amongst the Aunient phisitions, about the true description of the hearbe: for both the name and forme of the hearbe, doe declare the same to be a kinde of Thistle: yet the learned Ruellius writing of the blessed Thistle, came nearer to a trouth, and faithfuller described the forme of the herbe: in that he affirmed the same to haue a big

stalke, and leaues crisped with prickles (after the condition of the *En-
diue*) the flower yelowish, and seedes small, contained within the coste
downe, (as in the other *Thistles*;) and that they doe late ware ripe.

This hearbe named the *Blessed Thistle*, requireth to be sowne in a
well laboured grounde, and the seedes oughte to bee committed to the
Earth in the firste quarter of the *Moone*, but those not to bee bestowed
in beds, aboue thzee fingers deepe.

The *Hearbe* also ioyeth and well prospereth commyng by among
Wheate.

The phisicke benefits and helps of the blessed Thistle.

The hearbe of quality is hot and drye, whiche the bitter taste of the
same well demonstrateth, besides it drieth and somewhat digesteth.

The *Hearbe* hath the nature and propertie of opening, the stopping
of members, of pearcing and causing vaine.

The blessed *Thistle* eyther eaten or drunke deliuereth the patiente
from the mightie paine of the heade whyche be reth aboute the eyes: thys
also putteth awaye giddinelle of the heade, restozeth (by a like reason)
memozy losse, the hearing, and diseases of the *Lungs*.

The leaues broughte to pouder, and drunke in wine, consume and
sende forth the fleume of the stomacke, but the leaues are the better and
handsomer taken, if of the pouder pilles be made.

This in like manner purgeth the breaſte and bloud, and very muche
profiteth the consumption of the *Lungs*. The leaues boyled in *Wine*,
and drunk hotte, both ceasse gripings, prouoke sweate, breake the stone,
and helpe the monethly *Permes*.

The hearbe for a time vſed, comfozteth the braine and sight, not on-
ly if the same be eaten, but if the eyes also be annointed therewith.

When the *Juice* of the hearbe cannot be had, then let the pouder, or
the *Hearbe* it selfe dryed, be steeped for a nighte in water, and the eyes
washed with the same. The *Juice* also dropped into the eyes, remo-
ueth the bloude consisting in them.

The blessed *Thistle* refratneth or stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, or
mouthe, if the hearbe be applied to the place, from whence it runneth.

The pouder of the same hearbe purgeth the *Vulua*, the *Jawes*, and
throate,

throat, and causeth that the patient may the easier cast and spitte forth
fleume and grosse humoures.

The herbe drunke in wine, amendeth a weake stomacke, procureth
an appetite to meate, and abateth the heate, yea this consumeth the e-
uill bloude, and engendzeth the good.

If the hearbe shall be boyled in water and druncke, the same consu-
meth euill humours, and preserveth the good, thys boyled in wine and
druncke, prouoketh sweate.

The hearbe druncke boyled, or rawe wyth wine, breaketh the stone,
the same eaten, strengthneth the palse members, and recouereth the
exulcerated Lungs.

The blessed Thistle boyled in the water of a healthfull male Childe
drunke, profiteth the dropic persons, healpeth the plague, and dissol-
ueth all impostumes, yea this remoueth the Canker and falling sickness.
The powder of the leaues, vnto the quantitie of halfe a walnutte shell
at a time druncke in wine, is a most presente remedy against the pla-
gue, if the same shall be receyued within foure and twentye houres space
of the tyme grieved. If wine be boyled wyth the hearbe, and druncke,
profiteth the like: this by a like manner receyued, amendeth the rotten
Feuers of the stomacke, and suche encumbred wyth the Feuer Quar-
taine. The downe proceeding of the flowers of the blessed Thistle,
applied on deepe cuttes, and newe woundes, doth in shorte tyme cure
them wythout paine.

The powder of the herbe mixed wyth meale, and a plaister employed
of the same with hot Vineger, helpeth the pusses and other swellings
of the plague. The hearbe cureth any maner of burning, and the blisters
proceeding of the same: if afoze dyped, and mixed with the proper Juice
it be applied on the places.

Thys hearbe druncke wyth white wine, remoueth the Collike, and
putteth away scabbes: the hearbe chawed in the mouthe, amendeth
a stinking breathe: the hearbe also brused, and applied on botches spee-
dely cureth them, yea this recouereth the defaultes of womens places,
and causeth the Termes.

The bitte of venemous beastes maye bee holpen, ryther wyth the
Juice, or decoction of the herbe in water, the powder of the hearbe eaten
or drunck, helpeth stiches in the side, and the pleurisie: this also profi-
teth

teb infantēs incombred with the falling sicknesse, and wormes.

Manye worthy phisitions affirme, that the powder or Juice, or the decoction of this herbe doth expell al maner of poysons: The example of whiche matter, Hieronimus Tragus (in hys Herball) learnedly bitereth, wher he reporteth, that ther was a certain yong maiden, which unknowing thereof did eate poyson in an apple given to hir, whose body incontinente swelled, and no medicine coulde assuage the swelling, vntill that the distilled water of this hearbe was ministrd to hir, whiche in short tyme mitigated or abated the swelling, to the wonder of many, so that on this wise the child was deliuered from al peril of the poyson.

A like history reported of others, that a Childe happened to sleepe in the felde open mouthed, into whose mouthe an Adder crepte and wente downe into the bodie, but after two ounces of the distilled water was ministrd, the Adder incontinente crepte forth agayne (by the fundamente) wythout further harme or hurte vnto the Chylde. Wherfore against all poysons, they affirme the powder, Juice, decoction, or distilled water of this hearbe, to be a singular remedy applyed either within or without the body: But after the taking cyther of these, the patient ought to be diligently couered with clothes, that hee maye well sweate for thre houres space.

The wine made in Harvest of the blessed Thistle, and druncke in the tyme answerable, profiteth and healeth all the griefes before vttered.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of the blessed Thistle.

The time and order of distilling of the same, is that the hearbe alone, about the ende of May be distilled.

The water distilled of the blessed Thistle druncke vnto the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, both morning and evening, patteth away headache, comforteth memorie, helpeth the giddinesse of the head, and recouereth especiall ye all the griefes of the eyes, althoughe they bee but washed with the same.

The water in like maner taken, profiteth suche being in a consumption of the body. The water in like quantitie drunke both morning and evening, breaketh the stone, and cureth any burning, by often applying
linnen

linnen clothes wette in the same.

The patient molested with the Quartayne or anye other Ague, by taking three ounces of the distilled water of the hearbe fastyng, well a quarter of an houre befoze the sytte of colde beginning, and lying down to sweate, be well couered wyth clothes: shall within certayne sittes so vsing hymselfe, be deliuered either of the one or other Ague, the like doth the decoction of the hearbe or the pouder druncke hot with wine.

Against eating Cankers, or any other putride vlcers, there is scarcely to be found any other worthier than the leaues, the Juice, decoction, or water of the blessed Thistle. And notable diseases hath the hearbe recovered, especialye in women, whose breastes were eaten and consumed with the Canker, euen vnto the bare ribbes, by clensing first the places wyth this water, and applying after the pouder of the hearbe, which on such wise handled, healed them in shoyte time.

And Bathes are profitably made of this hearbe, for the dissoluing of the stone, and prouoking of the Ternies.

What care and secrets ar to be lerned in the sowing and setting of the hearbe Angelica. Chap. 55.

The hearbe *Smyrnium*, which at this daye of all the phylitions and poticaries throughe out Europe is named *Angelica*: thys when in the firste yeare it shall come vp of the Seede, yeldeth stalkes of a foote and a halfe high, a finger bigge, rounde, tender, smoothe, and bendyng backe to the Earth: these also deuided and spreade forth into two, three, and manye tymes foure smaller stalkes or armes, in whose toppe are leaues in forme like to the leaues of the Smallache, but farre greater, and those diuided into thye partes, sharpe fashioned at the ende, and growyng vnto twelue fingers in heigth and breadth, and greene all the Winter.

In the second or thirde yere, the stemme shooteth vp out of the middle of the leaues, and in heigth two or somtymes thye cubites, encreasing a within thombe bignesse for the moze parte, rounde, ioynted, whitish and smoothe, and as the same were sprinckled with dusty spots and hollowe within, beset also wyth leaues in ioynte forme, much lesse than the abouesaide. Thys also hath little braunches, and certayne

Stemmes

Stemmes

Stemmes shooting forth, in whose toppe are greate tuftes; well five or six ynches broade, and those in forme imbossed round, and full of whitte floures, in whiche do after succede two seedes, conioyned together, long, corynered, and of an ashie white colour: those also contained within the huske, be long, plaine, blacke without, white wythin, and the tough kernell covered with a rinde or pilyng sharp edged. This encreaseth in roote many times so bigge as the hand can claspe aboute, and somtimes bigger, yea it sendeth forth the roote, before the stemme be come vpper, whiche roote encreaseth in yeares well a foote of length, or into many partes deuided, beyng blacke wythout, and white wythin, bigge, softe, and full of Juice, whiche being cut sendeth forth a yelow Juice or licoure, from the inner side of the rinde, and a like licoure is contained in the beyns of the leaues, but the same more watery.

The roote, seedes and leaues possesse an eger taste, freting the iawes, somewhat bitter, thinne, and aromaticke or sweete smelling.

The mosse effectuious of all the partes, is the proper licoure, nexte the seedes, then the roote, laste the floures and leaues.

The hearbe Angelica ioynt to be sowne in a well laboured earthe, and the same rather drye than moiste, for the harming by wormes, after the commyng vp, this requireth to be diligently werded aboute, and seldome watered. This Angelica flozareth and beareth floures in the moneths of July and August.

The phisicke commodities of the Angelica.

The hearbe of qualitie is hotte and drye in the third degree, it openeth, extenuateth, and dissolueth.

This hath speciall properties againstt poysons, it cleareth the blood and the bodye.

The roote is soueraigne againstt the plague, and all manner of poysons, the like doth the distilled water of the roote preuaile.

The powder of the herbe, vnto the quantitie of half a dram, with a dramme weighte of pure Triacle, giuen in foure or five ounces of the distilled water of the same, and the patient well covered to sweate, dothe maruelloullie helpe the infection of the plague, and sodaine agues or sweating.

And

And for lacke of the Triacle, may a whole dramme of the powder be ministred.

The roote of the hearbe (after the infusing in vineger) applied to the nose, or the powder of the roote drunke sometimes fasting in wine, very muche auaieth agaynste a pestilent ayre.

The distilled water of the Angelica, or powder of the roote, ceaseth gripings of the belly proceeding of colde, if the belly other wise be not colde. To be briefe, the distilled water and powder of the roote, recouereth all inwarde griefs of the body, and in the pleurisie or stiches of the sides, this is profitably ministred. The powder of the Angelica (or as some write the distilled water of the hearbe, helpeth ruptures, and the diseases of the Lungs, it putteth away gripings of the belly, amendeth the strangury, sendeth forth the yongling and Termes, and dissolucth all inwarde swellings of the body.

The roote boyled in wine, or water and hony, and drunke, preuaileth in all the aboue said griefs, being in due order ministred. The Juice bestowed into hollow teeth, stayeth the running of them: the water of the hearbe dropped into the eares, doth like auaille in the same. This also amendeth the dimnesse of sight. The leaues of the Angelica wroughte wth the leaues of Rue and Honey in playster forme, and the same workemanly applied, doeth not onely heale the bit of a madde Dogge, but the skin of venomous wormes. This plaister applied on the heade of the patiente sicke of the ague, doth in shorte time drawe to it, all the heate of the feuer. The distilled water, Juice, and powder of the hearbe, workemanly applied in olde depe woundes, do cleanse, and regenerate, or renue fleshe in the places.

The distilled water applied with linnen clothes wot in it, doth maruelously assuage the ache of the hippes and goutte, in that the same consumeth soft and clammy humoures gathered.

Many other vertues of this hearbe maye bee gathered by the former helps vitered.

The seedes haue like properties, as the roote possesseth, the wilde Angelica is weaker in vertue, but boyled in wine and applied in playster forme, doth especiall ye cure new and olde vlcers,



The Valerian groweth by with a long and high stemme, ioynted and hollowe, bearing on the toppes a tusse, and flowers purple mixed with a whitnesse, or white mixed with a rednesse, after the forme of Dyzany, the roote as bigge as the little finger, and white, with manye other small rootes bzaunching in the earthe, and these yellowish of coloure, sweete in sauoure, and yelding the force of the spike, by a certaine strengthe of the sauoure. And this doth Hieronimus booke repozte, to be the true Valerian, and that rare to be founde, which for the rarenesse, is at this day sowne in many Gardens. The Valerian cometh very well by, being bestowed in a moist and wel dinged ground, and the hearbe after the comming by, requirerth to be often watered, vntill it hath yeldded a highe stemme.

The phisicke benefits of the Valerian.

The hearbe of qualitie heateth in the thirde degree, and drieth in the beginning of the second, and the roote especially serueth for the vsc of phisicke.

The roote of the Valerian brought to powder, and druncke in wine, prouoketh sweate and vrine, the like performeth the roote it selfe, being boyled in Wine: yea thys also amendeth the paine and stiches of the sides, and backe.

The roote dried may be keppe for thre whole yeares, and gathered especially in the moneth of Auguste.

The powder of the roote of valerian, mixed wyth the white hekelboz, or neelewozte, and the flowze of wheate, this in apte places layed, killeth mice. The roote boyled in white wine with fennell and parcelly seedes, doth mightily prouoke the vrine, colde, healepeth the paines in the sides, and moueth the Termes.

This also preuaileth againste poyson, and the plague, by drinking of it.

Certaine do boyle the roote of Valerian, with fennell, Annise seedes, and Licourise, for the coughe and straightnesse of breathe,

The greene Hearbe and freshe roote bzuisled, and applyed, doth mʒtigate. the payne of the heade, staye fluxes, and profitte the Hyngles

The floures oz roote boyled in wine, and droppd into the eyes, procureth a clearnesse of them, healeth the great pyles in the fundamente, & other vlcers, but this especially amendeth the dynines of sight, as Ieronimus booke witnesseth.

The worthy vertues of the distill'd water of the
Herbe.

The conuenient time of the distillation of the same is that the roote, Herbe, and stem, with the whole substaunce be thzed together, and distilled about the ende of May.

The distilled water of Valerian, drunke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, both mozning and euening, and linnen clothes wet in it applyed vpon, doth in shozte time amende vlcers, olde soares, and those causing swellings, yea thys auayleth againste the pyles, by applying linnen clothes wet in it.

The said water drunke in like quantity, both mozning and euening profiteth the creature hauing any bone broken. This also helpeth a rupture, oz a bodie broken and droppd in the eies, clereth them.

The distilled water of the valerian, drunke vnto the quantitie of a sponfull at a time, euery mozning fasting, doth expell the long woymes in childzen.

Thys water druncke in like manner, as afoze vttered, profiteth againste poyson, and a pestilente ayze: it healeth newe and olde wounds, cleareth vlcers and impostumes wythin the bodye, and remoueth the ache of the hippes.

The distilled water orderly druncke, procureth cleare eyes, remoueth the paine in them, and prouoketh sweate, this poured into troubled wine, caueth the same clearer and purer to be drunke.

The saide water assuageth the paine of the members, proceeding of an vntemperate coldenesse, by dayly annoynting the members wyth it.

Edmund Hall
Middleton

The vertues of the distilled water of the rootes of Valerian.

The distillation of thys water is to bee wrought, from the fifteenth daye of August, vnto the eyght daye of the moneth of September.

This distilled water drunke, as afoze taught, doth remoue poyson, and profiteth against venemous beastes.

The distylled water drunke falling, vnto the quantitie of syre ounces at a time, befoze the sitte commeth, deliuereth the Quotidian Ague.

The sayde water in like quantitie gyuen, and both annoynted, and applyed wyth linnen clothes wet in it, amendeth the stiches in the sides.

When two persons at variance, shal drinke a quantitie of this water out of one cuppe togither, doth after procure them friendes, and louing one to the other.

The diligence required in the bestowing of the
Herbe Byronic.
Chap. 35.

The Betony is an Herbe, hauing a slender stemme, and foure square, growyng in manye places a foote and a halfe hyghe, the leaues long and softe, and indented rounde aboute, like to Oken leaues, and sweete smelling, among the whiche, greater leaues are those, growing nighe to the roote: in the toppe of the stemmes is the seeede, eared after the maner of Saucie, the rootes spreding small, and beareth purple floures.

The Herbe Betonie togeth to be sowen in a moist and cold ground, and by a byicke or stone wal to enioy the shadow of the same, for the Herbe much delighteth to stande in the Sunne beames.

The

The Phisicke commodities of the Herbe Bitonie.

The Herbe Betony (after the kinde of the learned) is hotte and drye in the first degree complet, or in the myddle of the seconde, and hath the nature of cutting asunder, whiche is manifest of the taste, that is soure and somewhat bitter.

The Herbe boyled with the floures in wyne and drunke, stayeth belching, the rawnesse of stomack amendeth, and the soure restings correcteth. The selfe same may the distilled water, or a confection made of the floures wyth suger, or the powder of the drye Herbe it selfe, or mingled with Honye.

The Herbe drunke in wyne, very muche profiteth the diseases of the Matrice: and this, to be drie, is auaylable to all inward griefes of the body, in what maner soeuer the same be taken. For this giuen in Mulle vineger vnto y^e quantite of a dramme, profiteth in the sending forth of y^e harmful humours of y^e stomack, liuer, milke, kidneis, bladder & matrice.

The person which feareth to haue drunke poison, by takyng a dram wayghte of powder in wyne, shalbe deliuered of the harne, both by vyne and siege.

The Herbe (after the boyling in water) drunke, profiteth the Phrenetic persons, such as hauing the falling sicknesse, the Paulsie, and ache of the Hyyes.

The Herbe helpeth digestion, if any after supper, eateth vnto the bignesse of a beane of the same, beinge afore boyled in Hony, this also steeped in wyne for a night, and drunke, stayeth vomityng.

The Herbe boyled in wyne and drunke, expelleth the Ague, and ministered to the wayght of two drammes with Hidromel, sendeth forth the water betwene the skinne, and many humours.

The powder of the Herbe to the wayght of a dramme drunke wyth wyne doth speedily helpe the Jaundise, and sendeth downe the Termes.

The Betony boyled in wyne and strayned, if wyth three drammes of *(Hiera Picra Galeni)* mixed and drunke tastyng gently purgeth the belly. The Herbe boyled with Hony, recovereth the consumption of the body, and matterie spittings of the Lungs.

The

The Herbe bruised, and applyed in playster forme on the hurt of the heade, as witnesleth *Apuleius*, doth by a maruellous speedinesse close and heale the same, yea this hath such a proprietie, that it fasteneth broken bones, and by his force draweth pieces forth, and dissolueth the clotted blood.

The ponder of the herbe giuen to the waight of a dramme in wine, stayeth the spitting vp of blood.

The leaues bruised & applyed in plaister forme on y^e eyes, both speedily helpe the eyes bruised or hurt by a strype: the rootes also of the Hearbe boyled to a third part in water, and the eyes suppled wth the same water, doe speedily remoue the payne of them.

The iuyce of the Hearbe dropped into the eares wyth the oyle of *Roses* remoueth all manner of payne in them, the same amendeth the hardnesse of fetching breath, if the breast bee annoynted therwyth. The Herbe eaten, cause the clearnesse of the sight.

The *Bytonie* boyled in olde wyne and vineger, vnto the consumption of a third part, and gargelled in the mouth, remoueth toothach.

This drunke in wine recouereth an euil colour of the body, the same boyled in wine and drunk, they affirme of experience to profit the diseases of the *Hylte*.

The eating of two ounces of the powder with *Hony* for eight dayes together, aswageth the cough, two drammes of *Betonie* and one of *Plantaine*, ministred with foure ounces of warme water before the fit of colde, putteth away the cotidiane.

Three drams of the ponder, with one ounce of pure *Hony*, giuen in thre ounces of warme water, before y^e fit comming, doth maruclously remoue the fittes of the *Tertian* and *quartayne* ague.

For griefe of the bladder, take foure drammes of *Bytonie*, of *Parselfy* rootes thre scruples boyled, but the rootes of y^e *Parselfy* afoze boyled in a pynte of water vnto the consumption of the halfe, and then the *Bitony* added to, and giuen to drinke, which so deliuereth the payne, that neuer after it commeth againe.

The *Bytony* drunke in wine, dissolueth the stone, & helpeth al painful griefes of the bladder, yea this is moste effectuons in the strangurie: certain perswade, for a singular remedy against the stone, to drinke the powders of *Bitony*, *veruaigne*, and *parrotto* by equal portions in water.

The

The Gardeners Labyrinth.

169

The rootes of Bitony boyled with the leaues vnto a thirde part away, and drunke in water, with the Herbe applyed alone, doe maruelously aſwage (of experience knowen) the pain of the Gout. The leaues heated betweene two new Tyles, and applyed to the foreheade, do mitigate the grieſe of the eyes and ſtay the running of them, in that this among the other herbes, which they apply to the heade, obtayneth a principallitie.

The commended vertues of the diſtilled water of Betonie.

The time of gathering, and diſtilling the Bytonic, with the whole ſubſtance, is about the ende of Maye.

The diſtilled water of Bitony, as Hieronimus Brunſuiceniſis, a moſt expert Herbarian witneſſeth, drunke vnto the quantity of ſoure ounces at a tyme, both morning, noone, and evening, putteth away the Droopſie, Jaundice, and any ague.

The diſtilled water helpeth the diſeaſes of the kidneys, mylke, and Lungs, and all thoſe grieſes toſoze vttered: the water either drunke or applyed on the places with linnen clothes wet in it, if the cuil or grieſe ſhall appeare without the body.

*The ſkil and diligence required in the artly beſtowing
of the Herbe Louage.
Chap. 36.*

The Louage ſoyeth to growe by Wayes, and vnder the ſhadowe of an houſe, it alſo prospereth in ſhadowe places, but eſpecially delyghteth to growe neare to a running water.

Thys in the growing, ſendeth by a long and ſlender ſtem, like to the Dyl, ioynted, with leaues rounde about like to the Helylote, ſweete ſauouring, tenderer and ſofter, towards the toppe ſmaller and much moze denuded. In the toppe of the ſtem groweth a touſſe, in which conſiſteth the ſeede, blacke, hard, and long, like to the Fennel ſeed being ſharpe in taſt, & ſweete in ſmelling, it alſo beareth a yelow floure, & hath a pale roote within, but black without, ſharpe, ſweete ſauouring, tender, ſul of iuyce, and bytting the iawes.

¶

The

The Herbe for hys sweete sauoure is vsed in bathe, but the seede is of greater effecte in medicine.

The Phisicke benefites of the Herbe Louage.

This Herbe of qualitie is hotte and drie, in the thirde degree, the seeds indure in strength and vertue for thre yeres.

The drie roote bruised hateth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, expelleth superfluous humours, and drunk in wine, vnto the waight of halfe a dramme at a tyme, ceaseth all inward griefes, this also expelleth poisons, causeth vrine and the Terms, and persourmeth the like matters, which the *Angelica* doth.

The Herbe boyled in wine or water, and drunk, openeth the stopping of the Liuer and milke, the Herbe bruised and myred wth Cummyne very much profiteth, if the same be drunk in wine, for this recouereth the stomacke, and expelleth noyous windes out of the bowels.

The herbe Louage with Galingale and Cinamon boyled in wine, and drunk with a fasting stomacke, amendeth the diseases of the stomacke, milke, and bowelles, a pouder like to an *Elegma* prepared of the Louage seedes, Cinamon, Raponticke, and Galingale, with sugar in equall proportion mixed, and drunk in wine, auayleth vnto the absue layde diseases.

If anye drinke a quantitie of the Louage seedes, in wine fasting, procureth the person to purge both byward and downeward, the seedes after the boyling, giuen by in glister forme, doth greatly ease the person pained with the Goute in the fecte.

The Seedes steeped for a night in white wine, and drunk fasting, doe mightily draw downe the Terms, yet are the seedes of themselves ouer forceible vnto the vse of medicine inward, in that they ministrd or applied in plaister forme, both breake and open vlcers, yea expell mightily the deade yongling.

For which cause the strength of those seedes must be tempered, by a like waight of the Fennel and Finny seedes, which on such wise ministrd worketh his proprietie in the bodie without harne.

But the seedes may safely be applied without the bodie in any manner, without any other addition to them.

The Louage seedes boyled artely in wine, do aswage the grypings of the belly and bowels, remouue the swelling of the stomacke, digest the humours of the stomacke, cure the bitte of venemous woymes, procure bzine and the Termes.

A bath made of the Louage, Rosemarie, Penieroyall, Sage, Catmynte, Caminomyll, Hellylote, the Cytrone s&schados, Mugworthe, and Fenigreke, these togither boyled in wine and sitting ouer the fume to sweate, not only openeth the poares of the body, and draweth forth euil humours, but dissolueth the stone, procureth bzine and the Termes healeth the Crampe, proceeding of the fulnesse of body, the paine of the Gout, the Palsie, the kings euil, and heateth all the inder members.

The roote bzuisd and applyed in playster soyme, doth greatly auaille on the bitte of a mad dog, and venemous woyme, in that the same both mytigateth and expelleth poyson.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of Louage.

The time of the distillation of the same is, that the leaues tyed together with the stems, be distilled in the middle of May.

The distilled water of the Louage dzunke mozning and euening vnto the quantity of two or three ounces at a tyme, both in shorte time helpe them, payned with stiches aboute the bzeaste and sides, remoueth the grieke of the stone in the Loynes and bladder, cleareth the hoarinesse of voyce, and putteth awaye the daungerous swelling of the throte, by washyng and applyng on the same, linnen clothes wette in it.

The distilled water asuageth the swelling of the head, and the aking of the same, if linnen clothes wette in it, be applyed vpon, it procureth a white and louely countenaunce, if the same be diligently washed, both mozning and euening with the water.

This helpeth the pusses, and rednesse proceeding of heate, hapning commonly from the knee downwarde, by applyng linnen clothes wet in it, that ceaseth the heate and cureth the pusses.

This cureth the Canker of the mouth, if it be often washed with the same, and that at echetime, the powder of the Barberie roote be sprinkled vpon.

This also cureth the grieke and exulceration of womens places, if these be washed therewith: for thre or foure times a day the same docth the sayde water perfourme, if linnen clothes wet in it, be sundrie tymes applyed vpon.

What care and skil is required in the bestowing of the
Herbe Elecampane.

Chap. 37.



The Herbe Elecampane groweth by vs a long stem, big and Mossie, & the leaues with mossie bears on the one side on the toppe of the stem, being many times a mans heigth, is a bigge yealowe floure growing, in which the seedes are contained, and those by feeling procure yche.

The roote within the erth reddish without, and white within, bigge, sharpe in tast, and sweete smelling. The roote is digged by at the beginning of sommer, and slyced, dzyed in the sunne.

This especially flourisheth in the moneth of July.

The Elecampane may not be sowed, in that the seedes bestowed in bees prosper not, but rather set the yong buds broken tenderly from the roote in Earth wel dunged and laboured afoze. And those begynne to set in the moneth of Februarye, wel thre foote asunder, one from the other, in that those sende forth bigge leaues, and long rootes spreading in the Earth.

The Phisicke commodities of the Elecampane.

The Elecampane of qualitie heateth in the ende of the thirde degree, and moystneth in the first.

The powder of the dzye roote mixed with pure Honye, and vsed in forme of an Eclegma, amēdeth the cough, & root also of the Elecampane (artelye prepared) defendeth the Lungs of euyl humoures, remooueth the ache of the Hyppes and ioyntes, and sickeneses proceeding of a colde cause.

This expelleth the grosse humours in man, and aswageth the ache of the Hucklebones, boyled also in wine, and mixed with Sugar in
the

the drinking, amendeth that harde fetching of breath by the necke especially holden byright, and procureth vyne.

The powder of the roote druncke in like manner sendeth downe the Termes, and this is profitably ministred agaynst popson, and the bit of venemous woormes and beastes.

The roote canded with hony or Sugar, is saide very muche to preuaile against the daunger of a pestilent ayre, being afoze eaten, for whiche cause (the rawe roote of manye) is eaten in the plague time.

The roote of the Elecampane, is canded after this maner, by plucking the roote out of the Earth in the moneth of October, at what time the same is growen to a full ripenesse, whiche then is to bee rubbed and clensted with a course hearie cloth, after this scraped faire wyth a sharpe knife, and those rootes whiche are bigge, to bee sliced into thre or foure peeces so long as a finger, whiche after the puttyng into a brasse chafer, to be tenderly boyled with vineger, but in such maner, as the peeces burn not to the sides or bottome of the chafer: Within thre dayes after the boyling, they are to be dried in the Sun, and then bestowed into a newe earthen pottle, well pitched about, on whiche a pleasaunt Cuite poured to soke them in, and stozed of the herbe Sauerie pressed down vpon them: whiche done, the mouthe of the pot to be diligently stopped with a skin or thicke parchement.

The rootes may otherwise be ordered in scrappng them cleane, and after the cutting of them into two or thre peeces, well a finger long, to let those stiepe in water a whole day, ouer hotte embers, whiche done, to boyle the peeces two or thre times ouer, in asynuche waight of hony or sugar.

The conserue of the Elecampane roote, maye bee made by clensting and scrapping the roote in the maner aboue taught: Whiche done, to cut them into thine round slices, letting them soke in water ouer the hotte embers, for a long space, and to boyle them untill the licoure be all wasted, then to beate those in a stone mortar, letting them after to passe thzoughe a strainer or linnen clothe: this done to boyle the whole with a like waighte of hony or sugar, two or thre times ouer.

All other rootes may in like manner bee canded, and made into conserue, but far pleasaunter in the eating, if to the confection a quantitle of Sinamoni bee added.

The same also they name to be canded, when the roote or the thing canded, remaineth whole after the canding, but the conserue in a contrary manner remaineth not whole, in that the same is beaten small, to the making of it.

The leaues of the Elecampane boyled in wine, and a playster made of the same, applied to weake and loose members, doth so muche heate them, that in shorpe time they recouer strenght and healt.

The Elecampane putteth away yre and heauinesse, comforteth the hearte, and sendeth forth the superfluous humoures by vrine: this also (after the minde of Hippocrates) causeth mirth.

The herbe defendeth and preserveth the skinn of the face, and like garnisheth the whole body with a continuall seemelnesse, the wine also of the Elecampane made, heateth colde members, the same drunke orderly, helpeth all the diseases which are afore vttered.

Here note, that all wines boyled or made of the Herbes, doe more preuaile in the morning, than at euening.

The Elecampane boyled with Bellitoy, and mixed with oyle, applied hot to the belly, ceaseth the gripings of the bowels, and the same applied vnder the Hæuel, remoueth and helpeth the strangury.

The worthy vertues of the distilled water of the leaues of the Elecampane.

The time answerable to the distillation is, that the herbe and roote mixed together be distilled in the ende of May.

This water druncke morning and euening, for siue or sixe dayes together, to the quantitie of an egge shell full at a tyme, expelleth the griefe of the stone.

The distilled water druncke in the saide manner, or a quantitie bestowed in drinke, helpeth the person broken: the same also drunke, and the heade annointed therewith, in suche manner as the same may drye in, greatly comforteth the heade.

The distilled water drunke morning and euening for certaine dayes together, comforteth and strengthneth the stomacke, amendeth the hard fetching of breath, the cough, pleurisie, poyson, the stone, and termes in women.

The distilled water strengtlneth the members annoyned therewith, and the moze by dayly drynking thereof. This also expelleth the stone of the kidneyes and bladder, and the same clereth y^e parts of the body, and causeth vryne, by drynking of it morning and euening, for certayne days together.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of the roote.

The root of the Elecampane is to be distilled about the end of May, or from the moneth of July, vnto September.

The distilled water of the same drunke many days together, vnto the quãtitie of two or three ounces at a time, healeth an inner rupture. The distilled water drunke in the saide manner, helpeth the stone, prouoketh the Termes in women, assuageth the grieffe of the stone, and prouoketh vryne: yea this drunke in the aboucsaide manner, sendeth the deade yongling out of the mothers wombe.

The distilled water eyther drunk or applied with linnen clothes wet in it, remoueth the swelling of womens places: the sayde water also drunke or applied with linnen clothes, assuageth the swelling of the testicles, and only this druncke often, both amende them.

The distilled water druncke sundry days vnto the quantitie aboucsaide, both morning and euening, ceasseth the coughe, and consumeth the grosse and clammy humours about the stomacke.

The care in the bestowing of the hearbe Pepperworze.

Chap. 32.



The Pepperworze is a seemly hearbe, yelding leaues greater and broader, than the peache, or Baye tree, and those thicker, greener, & softer, the herbe also growing a foot and a half, and somtimes, two foot high, wyth a stiffe and rounde stemme, bearyng on the top white and very small floures, after these a small

seede and long roote.

The leaues are sowre, and bite in taste like pepper on the tongue, for which cause this is rightly named Pepperworze. Chys groweth euery where in Gardens, and well ordered in the ground, endureth for two
years.

yeeres, in certaine places also (as witnesseth *Ruellius*) it continueth greene tenne yeares. It flourisheth or beareth floures in the moneth of June, and July, and nexte yeeldeth the Seede.

The hearbe *Pepperwozte* oughte to bee sette befoze the beginning of Marche, after the growing vp, to be clipped and cutte like the *Siucs*, but this not often: for after the firste day of Nouember, the hearbe ought not to be cut, leaste it perissheth or dzieth throughe the colde season ensuing. The hearbe prospereth and continueth two yeares, if the same be well dunged aboute, and diligently weeded.

The phisicke benefits of the hearbe Pepperwozte.

The hearbe of qualitie heateth and dzieth in third degree, as *Brunfelsius* reporteth, but *Galen* affirmeth the *Pepperwozte* to be hotte, as the *Cressis* is, in the fourth degree, yet lesser dryeth than it, and the leaues of this hearbe doth by property exulcerate: the nature also of the Hearbe, is to cutte and extenuate the meate receyued, and clammy humoures.

The *Pepperwozte* is not to be vsed or taken inward without milke, and it hath the like properties as the *Cressis*, whiche after the manner of condite things, muste be condited with milke and salte. And the same may bee made after this manner, by infusing the freshe leaues in newe milke: and after the thirde daye, the whey pressed forth, to whiche then greene *Sauery*, the drye seedes of *Coziander*, *Dill*, *time*, and *parseley* mixed, and diligentlly beaten togther, thys well sodden and strained, to adde so muche salte, as shall suffice.

Seing the leaues possesse suche a sharpnesse (as *Dioscorides* reporteth) that they doe exulcerate partes wythin, for that cause maye they aptely serue vnto exulcerating in the paine of the hippe, if after the brushing wyth an *Elecampane* root, it be layd to the place a quarter of an houre. And thys in the like manner lying to, assuageth the swelling of the *Milke*.

The roote beatē with barrows grease, or with the *Elecampane* roote, and applied in plaister forme on the hippe grieued, doth deliuer the ache in shorte time.

This amendeth the skinn of the face, by exulcerating, so that the same

same bee after healed, with oyle of Roses and waxe. And on such wise it easily taketh away foule scabbes and Leprie, and the marks of Ulcers.

The roote of the Hearbe Pepperworste tyed on the Arme, or hanged about the necke, is supposed to cease or aswage the toothache.

The care in the bestowing of the Celondyne.

Chap. 39.



The Hearbe Celondyne shooteth by a foote and a halfe high, and somtymes is moze slender of stem, bearing many leaues, and those like to the Crowfoote, but softer and to a yelowish colour tending, yeeldyng also a yelow floure like to the Violet.

The iuyce in the Hearbe of yelow colour to Saffrone, biting the tongue, sowze, somewhat bitter and strong saouring. The roote aboue all one, but within the earth shedde into many yelow heape rootes: it commonly groweth in shadowie places, by walles and in stony heapes: this flourisheth at the coming of the Swallowes, and all the Sommer, but it wythereth at the departure of them.

The Celondine commeth by in any earth, yet dothe the same moze toy bestowed in a shadowie place, and the seedes ought to be committed to the Earth in the moneth of February, which after the coming byppe, wil endure for two yeares, if after the shedding of the Seedes, the stemples be cutte away, well foure fingers about the rootes.

The phisicke benefits of the Celondine.

The Celondine is of qualitie hotte and drye, in the third degree absolute: but Platearius affirmeth the hearbe to be hotte and drye in the fourth degree. Foure things are preferred of this hearbe, as the leaues with the stemme, the rootes, seedes, and Juice.

The Juice of the herbe boyled in a Copper vessell with hony on the coles, and dropped into the eyes, procureth a clearnesse of them, and putteth away the dimnesse of sighte.

The Juice mixed with salt Armoniacke, and dropped into the eyes remoueth the pinne and webbe growen on them, and causeth a clearnesse

℞k.

nesse

ness of sight. The hearbe with the floures diligently beate, boiling them after in water; and that water boyled, poure into a pottle, setting the same againe ouer the fire, and well skimming it in the boyling: when the licoure beginneth to seeth ouer, straine it soone after through a linnen clothe, whiche keepe close stopp'd in a glasse or a pottle to vse: for this dropp'd in the eyes, remoueth the dimnesse of sighte.

The Juice of the root cleareth the leaprie, if any annoiateth the places therewith, and the patient after taketh the Sirrope of Fumitorie for nine dayes togyther, both morning and euening, whiche wythout doubt reouereth and healeth the same.

The Juice is to be purchased in Waxe, aswell out of the rootes as leaues and floures beaten togyther, and pressed soorth, whiche after the drying in the shadowe, to be formed into little pasties.

The root of the Celondine, boyled in white wine with Annise seedes, and drunke fasting, deliuereth the Jaundise: through stopping in the body, and applied (after the boyling in wine) or chawed in the mouthe, assuageth the toothache.

A handefull of the Celondine purged, boyled in an equall quantitie of Rosewater, and strained, to which an ounce and halfe of Triacle added, is a most effectuouse remedy against the plague.

The root boyled in wine, and applied in plaister forme on the Swingles or Tetters, speedely healeth them, the herbe bzused (as Platearius reporteth) boyled in wine, and applied byon, or a sponge wette in the saide decoction: remoueth the Cholicke passion. The powder of the root, sprinckled on woundes and vlcers, both clenseth and healeth them.

For the Canker of the mouthe, bone, or synewes, the powder of the saide roote, with the powder of roses wrought togyther with vineger, and boyled vnto a meane thickeesse, like to mustard, and the cankerous partes annointed with it, doth muche auaille.

For prouokynge of the Termes, and clennging the matrice, let a foment be often applied with the water of the decoction of the same.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of Celondine.

The time of gathering and distilling the Celondine is, that the herb with the whole substance be small byed, and distilled in the middle of

ble of May.

The distilled water druncke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, bothe morning and euening, expelleth the yelowe Jaundise: this druncke in the like manner, auaileth againste the gripings of the belly.

The distilled water druncke in the abouelayde manner, mitigateth the ague, and remoueth scabbes caused of colde, if they often be bathed or souped with it.

The distilled water drunke vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time, eyther twice or thrise a daye, profiteth vnto the stoppingg of the liuer, and milke.

This water droppd into the eyes, correcteth the pinne and webbe, putteth away the rednesse of them, and causeth a sharpe and redy sight.

If the mouthe be washed with the laide water, it ceaseth the toothache, and putteth away spottes of the face, if the face bee washed wyth this water.

The distilled water dryeth and healeth a Canker, yea fistula also, and remoueth pestilent pusses, if a linnen cloth wette in it be applicd on the places twice or thrise a daye.

The care in the bestowing of the hearbe Filipendula.

Chap. 40.

The hearbe Filipendula groweth in stonye and roughe places, as on hils, bearing a lease like to the wilde parselnep, or Parsley, the stamme bigge, and a foot or somewhat more in heighth, yeeldyng on the toype a white floure, in the moneth of July, after that the Seede like to the Orache, and a bigge roote, out of whiche many round heades or kernelles growe.

The roote oughte to be digged vp in the ende of harnesse, whyche endureth for tenne yeares.

The Filipendula commeth well vypp in anye Earth, yet doeth the Hearbe moze toy, beyng sowed or sette in a stonye or grauellye grounde: the Seedes require to bee committed to the Earth in the moneth of April, and to be like ordered, after the shooting vp in the weeding and watering as afoze taught of the other hearbes.

R. ij.

The

The phisicke commodities of the hearbe Filipendula.

The Filipendula of qualitie is hotte and drye in the thirde degree, whiche (his vehement bitternesse) sufficiently declarcth.

The seede, leanes, and stemme of the Filipendula, druncke in wine and hony boyled togyther, sende downe the after burden, and further the birth of childe.

The root of the Filipendula brought to powder, and drunk in wine, not only helpeth the Kings euill and strangury, but the stone, payne of the kidneys, and ache of the hippes.

The powder of this roote taken in wine, remoueth the swelling and coldenesse of stomacke, healpeth the hardnesse of fetchng breath, and suche shorthe winded, yea all sickneses whych proceede of a colde cause. The meale of this roote mixed with meate and giuen to eate, recouereth the falling sicknesse, by sundry dayes vsing.

Against the hardnesse of fetchng breath, take this powder, and Gentiane in like waight, and vse the same in meate, for this without doubt auaileth in shorthe time.

The commended vertues of the distilled water of Filipendula.

The chosen time for the distilling of it is, that the whole herbe with the roote be finely shred togyther and distilled in the ende of May.

The distilled water of Filipendula, drunk vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, bothe morning and euenyng, recouereth the plague. The said water druncke vnto the quantitie of foure or fixe ounces at a time, auaileth against poyson, if a man by happe hath eather eaten or drunke poyson.

The distilled water druncke vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, both morning and euening, dissolueth and cureth the stone of the kidneys, and bladder.

FINIS.

¶ A necessary Table to the second part
of this Booke, briefly shewing the Physical operations
of euery herbe and plant therein conteyned, with
the vertues of the it distilled waters.

A.

B.

Angelica cureth poysons, cleareth
bloud, and preseruech the body a-
gainst the plague. fol. 162

Angelica auaieth against a pestilente
ayre, it ceaseth gripings of the bel-
ly, it recouereth all inwarde griefs,
it helpeth ruptures, it amendeth the
dimnesse of sight, the bit of a dogge,
the heate of the feuer, deepe woun-
des, renueth sicke &c. fol. 163

Angelica allwageth the ache of the
hypes, and the Goute, it cureth new
and olde vicers. fol. 163

Artochoke refozmeth the sauoure of
the mouth. fol. 53

Artochoke causeth vyne and venereal
ace. fol. 53

Artochoke amendeth the hardnesse of
making water, and the rancke sauor
of the arme pites. fol. 53

Artochoke strengthneth the stomache,
and helpeth the priuie places, that
men childre may be conceiued. fol. 53

Arage or **D**rage helpeth y stopping of
the lyuer, it ceaseth the sheading of
y gaule or relow Fandise, it casteth
y cholere, softneth the belly, healeth

trypostumes, swellings, swimnings
drawing of the wind host, expelleth
worms, prouoketh vomiting, hel-
peth a hote lyuer, it loseth the bely,

deliuereth the pain of the bladder,
helpeth the ague, profiteth agaynst
spitting of bloud, it helpeth the ma-
trice, draweth a thorne or nayle out
of the skinne, it looseth rough nay-
les from the fyngers, it helpeth the
hot goute in the feet, it softneth the
belly being hardened by heate, and
remoueth swellings. fol. 18. 19.

Bete looseth the belly, prouoketh
vyne, purgeth the body of evil hu-
mours, it helpeth the smellyng, the
payne of the eares, the payne of the
gummes, it procureth hear to grow,
and killeth lycce, nittes, and dandzie,
it healeth wheikes, blisters of scald-
ding or burning, gripings of y bel-
ly, stayeth a lose belly, driueth away
the worms of the belly, helpeth the
obstructions or stoppings of the ly-
uer, the corrupted Splene, and the
shingles. fol. 14. 15

The discommodities of the Beete: it
gryppeth and byteth the stomack, and
encreaseth euil humours. fol. 15

Bete softneth the belly cureth the bi-
ting of a scorpion, the curing pain
of the temples, it profiteth the Dyie
on the mylt, it restrayneth the Cer-
mes. fol. 17

Borage procureth gladsonnes, it hel-
peth the giddinesse and swimming of
the head, the trembling and beating
of the hearte, it encreaseth memorie,
and remoueth melancolie, and the
kings euill, it doth only comforte.

Buglosse preuaileth for the roughnesse
of the throate and cough, it procureth
gladsonnesse, it purgeth red Chol-
ler, it recouereth the Cardiake pas-
sion, it expelleth the noisome humors
of the Lungs, it remoueth the swel-
ling of the feet, it preseruech a good
memory, it comforteth the heart, and
engendreth good bloud. fol. 28. 29

Buckehorne helpeth the griefs of the
ioyntes, it bindeth, it putteth away
the feuer. fol. 77

Betonte stayeth belching and rawnesse

THE TABLE.

- of the stomacke. fol. 165
 Witonye profiteth the diseases of the
 matrice, & all inward griefs. fol. 165
 Witonie purgeth all porson, it profiteth
 stremly persons, falling sickness, palsy,
 ache of the hips, it helpeyth digestio,
 stayeth vomiting, it expelleth the a-
 gue &c. fol. 165
 Witonic casneth broken bones, dissol-
 ueth clotted blood. fol. 163
 Wittonye stayeth the spitting of blood,
 it helpeth the eyes brused, and the
 paine of them, it helpeth the paine of
 the eares, it causeth clearnesse of
 sight, remoueth toothache, the quoz-
 tidian, tertian, and quartaine ague,
 the grief of the bladder &c. fol. 168
 Wittonye assuageth the payne of the
 goute &c. fol. 169
 Blessed thistle causeth vyne, helpeth
 the megrim, restozeth memory, and
 hearing, helpeth the diseases of the
 lūgs, purgeth heume of the stomack
 and blood, helpeth consumption of
 the lūgs, gripings, prouoketh sweate,
 breaketh the stone, and helpeth the
 monethly Cerues. It comforteth
 the bryarne and syghte, purgeth the
 blood in the eyes, itoppeth the bleed-
 ing at the nose, purgeth the Auu-
 la, and ceaseth the Spitting of
 heume. fol. 158
 Blessed Chistle helpeth a weake sto-
 mache, procureth appetite, abareth
 heate, consumeth euill blood, prouo-
 keth sweate, strengthneth the pallie
 members, recouereth the lungs ex-
 nccrated: It profiteth agaynste the
 dzopie, helpeth the plague, impo-
 suines, cankers, and falling sickness,
 it is a presente remedy agaynste the
 plague, the feuers of the stomacke,
 and the quartan: It cureth greene
 woundes, pussis, swellings of the
 plague, any burning, the chalice,
 scabbes, a sinking breath: It hel-
 peth womennes prauities, it heal-
 peth Stitches, Pleurifics, and in-
- fantes encombrzed with the fallen
 sickness. fol. 157
 Blessed Chistle expelleth porson wryth
 two examples. fol. 160
- C.
- C**olewozte helpeth the hardnesse of
 making water, the Canker sores,
 the Ulcers in the pappes of Wo-
 men, aches in the toynts, hardnesse of
 hearing. fol. 9
 Colewoztes procureth the monethly
 course of women, it cureth the sores-
 nesse of eyes, it profiteth agaynste
 the eating of venemous murtherers,
 it maketh Childzen to goe speedy-
 lyer alone, cureth the Disease of
 the Splene and Jaunders, it clem-
 seth the scurfe and icappie, it amen-
 deth the voice, and grief of arteries,
 It cureth the bit of a dogge, it heal-
 peth the Rheume, and falling of the
 vunta, it helpeth the bit of a Ser-
 pente or adder, it cureth the goute,
 isyrt sickness, olde vicers, purgeth
 the head, draweth the terms or red-
 des downe, and quaryeth inflama-
 tions. fol. 10
 Colewoztes assuageth gre at swellings,
 it breaketh botches, stayeth the Med-
 ding of hear, the diseale of þ splene,
 it cureth eating vicers, canker sores
 griefs of the flanches or sides, head-
 ache, a dyse coughe, it drieth a moist
 belly. fol. 11
 Colewoztes byngeth these discom-
 motiues, it hardeneth the belly, it
 harmeth the hemmatiche, and wo-
 men hauryng the Redde course on
 them. fol. 11
 Therwill prouoketh vyne, and sendeth
 downe þ terms in women: it looseth
 heume, it putteth away gripings of
 the belly, it engendzeth wynd, it kil-
 leth wormes in the belly, it healeth
 a canker, it ceaseth ache in the hips,
 it remoueth the dandry of the head,
 it healeth running sores, it healeth
 the

THE TABLE.

the bit of a madde dogge, it breaketh the stone of the bladder, and prouoketh vyne, it dissolueth the bloude gathered into knobbes. fol. 72. 73

Heruill healeth impostumes behinde the eares. fol. 73

Cresses dyeth superfluous humours, it expelleth the dead yongling, it easeth the cough and looseth the breast, it auayleth agaynste the palsy of the tongue. fol. 73

Cresses are not to be vsed alone. fol. 73

Cresses restrayne the distillations of the head, cleanse the braine, and paine of the head, helpe against the palsy, prouoke sneezing, and amend the lethargic or sleeprng out of measure :

Dyeth the vniua, helpeth infections of the heade, as knobbes and dandrif: staeth the going out of the fundament, expelleth the round and flat wormes in the body: these helpe the griefes of the breast, the ache of the hips, and grecke of the loynes, purchase a redier vnderstanding & wit, remoueth the Cholike proceeding of a colde cause, healpe the Stranguery, remoueth the paine of the teethe, and doth assuage the swelling of the milt. fol. 73. 74.

Carots amend a cold reume, the paine of the stomache, stoppyng of vyne, and cholicke, a dry cough, the hard fetching of breath, the fluxe of the heade, remoueth winde, heale the stomache, the stoppyng of the liuer, the verings of the beip. fol. 128

Licory cureth scabbed places, causeth a faire skin, recoucreth the stoppyng of the liuer, it purgeth the matrice, helpeth the liuer, by vering payne of vyne, the kings euill, the plague, burning-agues, pestilent pushes, the goute proceeding of heate, and cureth the shingles fol. 56. 57

Celondine, the iuyce of the herbe cleanseth the eyes, remoueth the Binne

and webbe, being myxed with salt & Armonyaske: The herbe remoueth the dymnesse of syghte, the iuyce cleanseth the leappy, the roote dyeth away the Fandise, and helpeth the toothache, & healeth Cetticrs or shingles: The herbe remoueth the Colicke passion, the powder of the roote cleanseth and healeth vicers, healeth the Lanker of the mouth, bone or sinews, being anointed with the same boyled in vineger with the powder of roses. fol. 178

Celondine boyled in rose water, and a quantitie of triack added to y^e same, is a moste effectuous remedy agaynste the plague. fol. 178

Filipendula is of qualitie hot and dry in the thirde degree. fol. 180

The leaues and Stemme of Filipendula drunke in wyne and honcy mingled together, healpe the after burthen, and furthereth the birth of childe, the roote brought to powder, healpeth the Kings euill and strangury, the stone, payne of the kidnerey, and ache of the hippey. Taken in wyne it remoueth the swelling and coldnesse of the stomache, hardenesse of fetchyng breathe, and all sickeneses proceeding of colde causes. fol. 179

The water of Filipendula being drunk thrytyng and euentyng, vnto the quantitie of thre vnces at a tyme, recoucreth the plague. The same also being drunke foure vnces at a tyme is good agaynste payson, and also dissolueth and cureth the stone of the kydneyes and bladder. fol. 180

E.

Radie preuaileth agaynste the stoppyng of the liuer and mylke, agaynste the simple & double tertian, agaynste the heat of y^e liuer, agaynste burning, impo. 2

THE TABLE.

Impostumes it draweth hot pushes, it cureth the Cardiacke passion, it stayeth the flux, it helpeth the kyngs euill, the shingles, hote impostumes and swellings, assuageth headache, and the spitting of bloud, the excesse of sperme. fol. 57. 58

Elecampane amendeth the cough, the ache of the hyppes, expelleth grosse humours, caseth the harde fetching of breath, it procureth vyne. &c. fo. 172

Elecampane is profitable against poison, agaynst the pestilent ayze and plague. &c. fol. 173.

Elecampane recouereth strength, helpeth the strangurie. &c. fol. 174.

G.

Garlike heateth the body, extenuateth grosse humours, it expelleth wormes, cureth the bite of a Snake, taketh away blacke and blew spots. fol. 100

Garlike harmeth the Cholericke person. fol. 100

Garlike putteth away inwarde swellings, openeth impostumes, killeth lice and nittes of the heade, moueth vyne, helpeth toothache proceeding of a cold cause, staieeth the shedding of hear, cureth vicers, recouereth leproy procureth a clere voyce, & remoueth an old cough, correcteth the stomack cooled, dryeth by the moisture of the stomack, it is a preparation against the bite of a serpent, relieueth the dullnesse of sight, healeth teisters and wheikis: it resisteth poison, remoueth vyne, procureth Termes, draweth downe the after burden, cureth the bite of a madde dog, helpeth the digestion of a colde stomack, the kyngs euill, scabs, persons, dropsie, it stayeth the fluxe, an olde cough, proceeding of a colde cause, it killeth wormes in children, expelleth the brood wormes in bodies, it cureth the bite of venemous things, the swellings

of the bladder, healeth vicers of the lungs, dropsie being of a colde cause: it helpeth the griefs of the lugs, and difficultie of vyne, headache, toothache proceeding of a colde cause, viche, the paine of going often to the stoole, expelleth a quartaine, cureth the pippes of Hennes, it helpeth the stone. fol. 100. 101. 102. 103

Garlike profiteth agaynst contagious ayzes.

Gourde comforteth the stomack, loseth the bellye, helpeth the heate of the eares, profyteth leane men, purgeth gently, helpeth the corns of the toes, fasteneth loose teeth and helpeth the toothache, the inflamations of the liuer and bladder, impostumes, procureth vyne, helpeth all agues, assuageth the heate of the liuer, the inflamations of infants heades, the burning goutte, the inflamations of the eyes, assuageth tumors, vicers on the priuic places, looseth the bellye, cooleth burning feuers, helpeth the shingles. fol. 148 & 149.

L.

Lecke cureth the bite of a venemous beast, helpeth the difficulties of making water, stayeth the spitting of bloude, dulleth the syghte of the eyes, offendeth the stomacke. fol. 86.

The Juice of the Lecke is deadly. fo. 86
Lecke twyce sodden draweth downe the termes, procureth vyne, obtayneth a superfluous heate, stayeth the bleeding of the nose, causeth vomiting, and putteth away drunkennesse being eaten rawe. fol. 86.

Lecke amendeth an olde tough, and the vicers of the lungs, healeth pushes, the grief of the eares, and the toothache: it purgeth vicers, remoueth the bloud clotted in brused members, stayeth the fluxe of bloud after birth, cesseth the bleeding of the nose, profyteth against paynes of the hyppes, cureth

Wacke ceaseth an olde cough, helpeth the dropfy, staieth the fire of the belly, and helpeth a hoarse voice. fol. 87
 Nero accustomed to eate an vnset leke with oile for his soliding voyce. fo. 87
 Lecke helpeth the paine of the heade, it preuaileth against the exulcerations of womens priuite places, looseth the difficultnesse of making water, aydeth the deliuey of childe, for the spitting of blood and staying the bleeding of the nose is verve profitable, clenseth the woundes, helpeth the ache of the hips, recouereth the washing of the lung. fo. 87. 88
 Lettuce procureth sleepe, causeth good blood, helpeth digestion, looseth the belly, causeth plentifulnesse of milke in the breastes, Marpeneth the sight, cooleth impostumes, helpeth y dropfy, cureth the shedding of sperme, procureth sleepe being layde vnder the couerlet, and profitech Cholericke perions. fol. 63
 Lettuce is noisome vnto married men, it dulleth the syghte of the eyes, it abateth the veneriall ake, it harmeth the rheumatike: the ouermuche eating of Lettuce is as perilous as Hemocke. fo. 64
 Lettuce helpeth the Tertian ague, it looseth the bellie, it represseth drunkenness. fol. 64
 Lettuce procureth sleepe. fo. 65
 Louage helpeth digestion, expelleth superfluous humors, it ceaseth inward grieues, it expelleth porson, causeth vyne. &c. fol. 170
 Louage expelleth the stone of the kidneys and bladder. &c. fol. 171

M.

Marigold helpeth the after burden of a woman, stayeth the fluxe of pissing of blood, it killeth the wormes, it heateth pulses, & stoppings, & grieues of the liuer, comforteth the stomache, and procureth appetite to

meate, heateth a cold brest, assuageth the paine of the teeth, it recouereth the pallye, a fitte of the plague, is a preparatiue agaynst the plague, it helpeth the quartaine, it helpeth the milke of colde stomache. fo. 32. 33
 Mintes vncurdeth milke. fo. 42
 Mintes staieth the belching of the stomacke and vomiting, it profitech agaynst the long wormes in the body, it helpeth the swollen priuities, assuageth the fluxe of the bellie, and scouring with bloude, it stayeth the redde in women, it healeth bicers on the infants heads, quickneth the spirits, bringeth appetite, amendeth the default of the noserhynis, retaineth the fluxes of blood, lofineth the pappes, and defendeth them from mattering: it looseth the bellie, procureth a seemely coloure, profitech the spitting out of bloude, assuageth the headache, and the noyse in the eares, it remoueth the dimnesse of sight, it amendeth the strong sauour of the mouthe, it helpeth the teethe, and purgech the gums, and healeth the blistering of the tongue, it comforteth in colde sicknesses, it stayeth the will to vomite, and helpeth the Gingles, it dissolueth and cureth impostumes, and helpeth the spots in the eyes. fol. 43
 Malloes or Hothoke remoue a hotte cough, recouereth the lungs bilsted, and is a singular remeedy agaynst the consumption of the lungs, healeth the putrifred sores of the throate and mouth, looseth the bellie, and helpeth the hoarsenesse of the voyce, it ripeneth any impostume and softneth it. fo. 44
 Mustarde seede heateth and ripeneth, it breaketh Impostumes withoute paine, it cureth the biting of a venemous beaste, it helpeth the pallye of the toung, and auailleth agaynst all palleis, it helpeth the dropfy, the blistering

Rering of the mouth, the swelling of the thioate, it procureth a good memory, it helpeth the colde goutte, sciaticke, and feeblenesse of sinewes, it remoueth the dimnesse of sighte, and putterly away the spots and web in the eyes, it cauleth thirst, and prouo-
heth the veneriall aile. fo. 79

Mullard seede pꝛeuenteth the falling sicknesse, it purgeth the hꝛayne, it clenseth the hꝛayne from humours, it amendeth the falling of the duula, and bleers of the thioate, it draweth doane hꝛeine from the heade, it remoueth the swelling of the Jawes, it helpeth the suffocation of the ma-
trix, it ceaseth the ache of the teeth, commyng of coide, it breaketh the stone in the bladder, and procureth the Termes, it cauleth a cleare
voice. fo. 79. 80

Nacwos nourishe much, profit the Stomache, encrease Sperme in man, pꝛeuaile against popson. fo. 113.

Omons marn'arne health, cure vi-
cers, remoue spottes on the body, profit the eares runnyng, healte sootlings in the thioat, & the cough, remoue the griefe of the stomache, open piles, cleare the eyes, remoue the pin and web, amende the bloud-
wotten eyes, recouer the hears shed away, the biting of a madde dogge
et. fo. 93. 94.

Omons eaten rawe harme the mem-
bers. fo. 93

Omons harme the Cholericke, and profit the slematicke person. fo. 110.

Omons stay the dropping of the eyes, healte vicers of the pꝛimities, paine and noife of the eares, Disenteria, griefe of the Hornes, the water bea-

twene the flesh and the skinne, cure numbering, and impostumes, paine of the bꝛeaste, spitting of grosse hu-
mours, purgeth the stomake, cureth watter. et. fo. 94.

Omons often bled, engender euill hu-
mours, procure thyrst, swellings, windynesse, headeache, cause to be-
come loolyse, they nourish nothing.
Folio. 94.

Omons twice sodden nourishe. fo. 110.

Omons eaten rawe cutte grosse hu-
mours asunder, open the vaines, pꝛouoketh Termes and vyne, en-
creaseth appetite, purge the head, remoue the white spots on the face, heate kibes, remoue the redde and
wanne spottes of the face, healeth scabbes, assuageth fures and gri-
ppings in chylde, heale impostumes
speedily. fo. 95.

P.

Pympnell is especially applied for
Pꝛyson, it driueth venemous bloude
from the hꝛarte, it cealeth the head-
ache, it healeth a greene wounde,
bleers and other woundes, by an ex-
periment tried vppon a Cocke: It
moueth lactate, expelleth popson,
remoueth the discaile of the hippes,
the cough, and purgeth the bꝛeast,
the stone of the kidners and blad-
der, and remoueth the strangury:
the gripings of the bowels, the stop-
ping of the liver and milke, it put-
teth away any feuer an experiment
agaynst the Phisicke of the lungs.
fo. 26

Partely doeth incarnate Ulcers and
Carbuncles, it doth resoue the im-
postumes of the pappes, it amen-
deth the Ropyng of the Liver, it
pꝛouoketh vyne, it stayeth loofenes
of the belly, strengthneth loose parts
and helpeth the stone, it healeth the
Mingles, the hardly making of wa-
ter.

of venemous things, the swellings

every agaynst paynes of the hippes,
coue-

For ms. copy of remainder of
index see binder.

